YESHE LAMA

Vidyādhara Jigmed Lingpa



TRANSLATED BY
Lama Chönam AND Sangye Khandro



VIDYĀDHARA JIGMED LINGPA

Reproduced by permission from Hungkar Dorje, *Tangkas in Golog, The Tangka Album of Lung-ngon Monastery*, compiled and edited by Hungkar Dorje (Beijing: Encyclopedia of China Publishing House, 2001).

Yeshe Lama

VIDYĀDHARA JIGMED LINGPA

From the Heart Essence of the Vast Expanse of the Great Perfection,
A Practice Manual for the Stages of the
Path of the Original Protector

entitled

Yeshe Lama

Translated by

Lama Chönam and Sangye Khandro

of the Light of Berotsana Translation Group

Snow Lion Publications ithaca, new york

Snow Lion Publications P.O. Box 6483 Ithaca, NY 14851 USA (607) 273-8519 www.snowlionpub.com

Copyright © 2008 Light of Berotsana

Restriction: This text is to be read only by those who have received empowerment and the reading transmission from a qualified lineage holder.

All rights reserved. No portion of this book may be reproduced by any means without prior written permission from the publisher.

Biography of Jigmed Lingpa reprinted by permission of the publisher.

Revised Edition

ISBN-10 1-55939-294-0 ISBN-13 978-1-55939-294-5

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

'Jigs-med-gliń-pa Rań-byuń-rdo-rje, 1729 or 30-1798. [Rdzogs pa chen po kloń chen sñiń tig gi gdod ma'i mgon po'i lam gyi rim pa'i khrid yig Ye ses bla ma. English]

Yeshe lama: from the heart essence of the vast expanse of the great perfection, a practice manual for the stages of the path of the original protector entitled Yeshe lama / Vidyādhara Jigmed Lingpa; translated by Lama Chönam and Sangye Khandro.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index. ISBN-13: 978-1-55939-294-5 (alk. paper)

ISBN-10: 1-55939-294-0 (alk. paper)

Rdzogs-chen--Early works to 1800. I. Chönam, Lama.
 Khandro, Sangye. III. Title. IV. Title: Yeshe lama.

BQ7662.4.J56713 2007 294.3'444—dc22 2007035803

Designed and typeset by Gopa & Ted2, Inc.



मुयायश्रवःश्लेदार्थः त्र्राच्यायः हैं है ते होता । न्यायायदी हैं श्लेद्रायते श्लेव या व्यायायदी हैं ते । न्यायायदी हैं श्लेद्रायते श्लेव या व्यायायदी हैं ते । वर्षे प्रायय श्लेदार्थी श्लेद्रायाय स्थाय स्थित ।

डेशपायदिवित्रे ते दे दे दे द्वारा के वा की की कार्य का की दे ता कार्य की विकास की विकास की विकास की विकास की व

The clear light Vajrayāna lies at the heart of the Victorious One's teaching,

It was brought to the Land of Snow by the lord among vidyādharas. Just as his teaching illuminates existence like the sun, May it dispel darkness in the hearts of all sentient beings.

This prayer of aspiration is offered by the Light of Berotsana Translation Group.

Contents

List of Illustrations	ix
Introduction by the Venerable Tülku Thondup Rinpoche	1
Translators' Note	11
Yeshe Lama	
Homage and Statement of Commitment	17
For Those of Keen Faculty	21
Preliminary Practices	21
Training in the Practice of the Four Elements	21
Discerning Saṃsāra and Enlightenment	23
Training the Body, Speech, and Mind	31
Training the Body	31
Training the Speech	33
Sealing	33
Training	35
Seeking Flexibility	35
Entering the Path	35
Training the Mind	37
Actual Mind Training	37
Manner of Resting in Tranquility	43
Actual Teaching	45
Oral Instructions on Trekchö	47
Common Method	47
Uncommon Explanation	51
Meditation on Tögal	65
Important Points for Tögal	67

viii / YESHE LAMA

Path That Reveals the Actual Key Points	75
Revealing the Key Point of the Three Doors	75
Observing Clear Light through the Three Key Points	81
Directly Encountering Awareness	91
Supplementary, Concluding Summary	109
Signs That Delineate the Stages of the Four Luminosities	109
Vision of the Actual Nature of Phenomena	109
The Increasing Experience of the Vision	113
Vision of the Full Extent of Awareness	119
Vision of the Exhaustion of the Nature	105
of Phenomena	127
Supplementary Upadeshas	131
Holding the Ground with the Three Motionless States	131
Indicating the Extent with the Three Ways of Abiding	133
Striking with the Three Attainments	139
Revealing the Status of Liberation with the Four States of Confidence	141
For Those of Middling Faculty	143
The Natural Bardo	145
The Bardo of the Moment of Death	147
The Bardo of the Nature of Phenomena	161
The Bardo of Existence	187
For Those of Lesser Faculty	199
Biography of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa	221
Glossary of Translation Equivalents	239
Works Cited	243
Notes	245
Index	251

Illustrations

Vidyādhara Jigmed Lingpa	ii
Ekadzaţī	217
Rāhula	218
Dorje Lekpa	219

Introduction

By the Venerable Tülku Thondup Rinpoche

Universal nature, the union of pure awareness* and basic space,^b Universal quality, the union of clarity and openness,
Universal power, the union of compassion and omniscience:
The universal Great Perfection*—to you, in the state of oneness,
I pay homage.

THE Yeshe Lama^d is the most important practice manual on the Great Perfection teachings. The golden words of this sublime text arose from the depths of ultimate wisdom and came to us through the all-embracing compassion of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa (1730-1798), one of the greatest adepts and writers of Tibet.

GREAT PERFECTION

According to the Great Perfection teachings of the Nyingma School of Tibetan Buddhism, all of Buddhism is classified into two divisions: sūtra (exoteric teachings) and tantra (esoteric teachings). Sūtric teachings are further divided into three yānas, or vehicles: those of shrāvakas, pratyekabuddhas, and mahāyānists. Tantric teachings are divided into six tantras: the three outer tantras of Kriyāyoga, Charyāyoga, and Yoga tantra and the three inner tantras of Mahāyoga, Anuyoga, and Atiyoga. These three vehicles and six tantras constitute "the nine yānas."

a rig pa, vidyā

b dbyings

c rdzogs chen, rdzogs pa chen po, mahāsandhi or atiyoga

d ye shes bla ma

In sūtric teachings, one trains mainly in physical disciplines and mental attitudes. In tantric trainings, one develops pure perceptions: seeing, hearing, and experiencing all as enlightened form, sound, and wisdom, the union of great bliss and openness. In Great Perfection, one realizes directly the true nature of one's own mind, the presence of the three kāyas.

The pinnacle of all nine vehicles is the Great Perfection. It embodies the qualities of the other vehicles,² since the higher vehicles embody the merit of all the lower ones. In order to realize the Great Perfection, most of us must ascend through gradual stages of training. Lower vehicles become essential stepping stones for higher vehicles. However, many of us may never be ready for the highest vehicles, and the lower ones might be the only suitable ones to follow.

The original Great Perfection tantras are not among the teachings given by the historical Buddha Shākyamuni. These tantras are the spontaneously present natural qualities, the absolute teachings of the primordial buddha, the ultimate truth. The continuum of these absolute teachings, the universal truth, remains in basic space without the boundaries of time or space.

In the human realm, however, these tantras were revealed in the form of words by Garab Dorje (fifth to fourth century B.C.), Vimalamitra (eighth century A.D.), Guru Padmasambhava (eighth century A.D.), and other enlightened Buddhist masters. In the enlightened minds of such masters, these tantras were awakened as enlightened wisdom or were received as teachings from buddhas in pure visions. These ancient masters passed the tantras on to today's masters through the unbroken golden lineage chain of realized masters.

Realizing pure awareness, the true nature of the mind, and using it as the path of training is the Great Perfection. Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa writes:

[Realization of] the pure awareness that transcends the mind Is the specialty of the Great Perfection.³

The Third Dodrupchen (1865-1926) explains:

[Meditators] use pure awareness as the path [of meditation]. They meditate on pure awareness after distinguishing it from mind.

Then they focus and remain focused only on pure awareness. They do not employ any concepts, since concepts are mind.⁴

Pure awareness is the union of appearances and openness.⁴ It embodies the three kāyas. Its nature as openness is the dharmakāya.^b Its intrinsic nature as clarity is the sambhogakāya.^c Its power of omniscient compassion is the nirmāṇakāya.^d

Realization—or the awakening of pure awareness—is instantaneous, but in order to awaken and perfect such realization, we must go through gradual stages of training. We must rely on the honest guidance of experienced teachers, the strength of meritorious deeds, and the support of enlightened blessings.

Kyabje Dudjom Rinpoche (1904-1987) used to say, "The difficulty of Great Perfection meditation is that it is too easy." This statement is profound. He did not say that it is easy because it requires little effort from us, as some might imagine. Rather, the realization of pure awareness is easy because it involves returning to the simplest, unmodified nature of our own mind. It is the union of utmost peace and joy, without conditions or limitations. However, for people like me, reaching and remaining in such simplicity is the most difficult thing to accomplish. Most of us have lived our entire lives knowing nothing but afflicting emotions, pain, and excitement, rooted in our dualistic mentality. We have a long way to go to understand the meaning of "easy." So, for us, the preliminaries and lower vehicles are essential stepping stones to the Great Perfection.

PRELIMINARIES

According to the tradition of the Great Perfection teachings of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa, before studying and training in the *Yeshe Lama*, one must complete the recitations and meditations of the four common preliminaries, the five uncommon preliminaries, and the training on union with the guru. Only then can one be introduced to the *Yeshe Lama*, starting with its special preparatory exercises.

a snang stong

b chos sku; enlightened body of truth

c longs spyod rdzogs sku; enlightened body of complete abundance

d sprul sku; enlightened embodiment of manifestation

The four common preliminaries are thinking about and understanding (a) the rarity of obtaining a precious human life that is free of obstructions and endowed with everything necessary for pursuing dharma training, (b) the impermanence of human life and the uncertainty of the time of death, (c) the law of interdependent causation of all happenings, and (d) the fact that everything in saṃsāra is permeated by suffering. These meditations free our mind from attachment to meaningless joy and fear of suffering.

The five uncommon preliminaries are the recitations of prayers and exercises in devotional meditation. Each recitation and training must be repeated one hundred thousand times. These include the recitations and meditations on (a) taking refuge in the Buddha as the guide, the teachings as the path, and the spiritual community as the support; (b) developing an enlightened attitude toward all beings as one's own kind mother with compassion, love, joy, and equanimity; (c) purifying physical, mental, and emotional impurities through meditation on the buddha of purification (Vajrasattva); (d) giving everything imaginable as an offering or gift without expectation of receiving anything in return; and (e) performing physical, verbal, and mental prostrations as an exercise in devotion to enlightened embodiments. These meditations strengthen one's merit and cleanse all negative afflictions on the path of enlightenment.

The final training in the preliminaries is the recitation and meditation on union with the guru. This opens one to attaining the union of pure awareness and universal openness, the meaning of the Great Perfection.

Many great masters of the Nyingma tradition, such as Longchen Rabjam (1308-1363) and Jigmed Lingpa, wrote instructional treatises and commentaries on the original tantras of the Great Perfection in order to introduce practitioners to various stages of meditation. The most important practice manual of the Great Perfection is the Yeshe Lama.

YESHE LAMA

The Yeshe Lama encompasses the essence of all the Great Perfection tantras. In Great Perfection, there are three classes of teachings: those of mind, expanse, and upadesha. The division of upadesha has four cycles: outer, inner, esoteric, and innermost esoteric (or heart essence). The teach-

a sde

b man ngag; pointing-out instructions

c skor

ings given in the Yeshe Lama, especially those on tögal, are based on the innermost esoteric cycle. They are superior to all the other vehicles. Jigmed Lingpa writes:

Among the three classes of the Great Perfection, the mind class imposes mental judgments and talks about natural clarity. The expanse class focuses on basic space and relies on baselessness. These classes do not [start with] realization of pure awareness directly. Also, the [first] three cycles of the class of upadesha rely on the intermediate state^b [to attain the ultimate goal]. On the other hand, the fourth cycle of the class of upadesha perfects the experience of the natural state that transcends all conceptualization and provides the crucial means of attaining liberation, the light body [in this very lifetime].5

Based on the teachings of the innermost esoteric cycle, the Yeshe Lama presents a meditation manual for the two main practices of the Great Perfection: trekchö' and tögal. In trekchö, by realizing the originally pure nature, one cuts all dualistic concepts from the root and simultaneously experiences both the arising of the ultimate nature and liberation from saṃsāra. In tögal, one directly takes the three kāyas—which are present as one's own nature—as the path and realizes the union of basic space and wisdom.46 Jigmed Lingpa writes:

The path of trekchö brings arising and liberation simultaneously. The path of tögal is the [union of] basic space and awareness.⁶⁷

Trekchö

After experiencing the total awakening or a glimpse of awareness, one maintains and develops it through meditation on the four modes of placement.f Jigmed Lingpa writes:

a thod rgal; crossing over

b bar do; transitional period between death and rebirth

c khregs chod; cutting through

d dbyings ye

e dbyings rig

f chog bzhag bzhi

(a) Placement in the mountainlike view: After realizing the true nature—free of thoughts—as it is, remain in the naturally clear, great awareness that is not subject to mental efforts, grasping, or the usage of intentional meditation antidotes [against concepts]. (b) Oceanlike meditation: Sit in the lotus posture. Look at space in a state of openness. Avoid grasping at the perceptions of the six consciousnesses. Clear your cognition like the ocean free of waves. (c) Skill in activities: Abruptly relax your three doors of body, speech, and mind. Break free of the cocoon of view and meditation. Just maintain your clear, naked wisdom naturally. (d) Unconditional result: Let the five mental objects remain naturally as they are. Then natural clarity arises vividly within you.⁸

By means of trekchö, one can realize one's true nature, the presence of the three kāyas—openness, clarity, and omnipresence—and perfect that realization. Also, at the time of death, one can attain "rainbow body," the dissolution of one's physical body without any remains left behind. Sonam Namgyal (1874-1953) was one of the most recent meditators to attain rainbow body, as was witnessed by many people.

TÖGAL

This is the most profound and swift path to buddhahood. However, without a solid experience of trekchö, one cannot pursue the meditation of tögal. If one meditates on mere lights, one might simply be creating another object to grasp.

In tögal, one awakens the four luminosities^b that are present within one-self. Through the water luminosity of the eyes, one sees the luminosity of the space of pure awareness, the luminosity of the empty vital essence, and the luminosity of self-emergent praj \tilde{n} a in the outer space. Then both the inner and outer wisdom and basic space unite.

Indivisible wisdom and wisdom lights (buddha wisdom and buddha fields) are present in all beings. Because of that, if one skillfully uses the

a 'ja 'lus

b sgron ma bzhi

c thig le, bindu

d shes rab; incisive knowledge

correct methods of meditation, the inner wisdom and wisdom lights will shine through the wisdom light channels of the body and one will see the same lights in outer space. Then one can realize the union of inner and outer wisdom and wisdom lights, fully enlightened buddhahood.

As a result of such meditation, one's path progresses through the attainment of the four visions: the direct realization of the actual nature of phenomena, increasing appearance of the experience, arriving in the full extent of awareness, and the exhaustion of the ground of the nature of phenomena. b

If one fully dedicated oneself to the trainings of tögal without any wavering, one could attain buddhahood within a few years. Also, at the time of death, one could attain "the light body of great transformation" as Padmasambhava and Vimalamitra did; and, like those masters, one could continue to serve others in that same body for as long as there were beings to benefit.

When all delusions dissolve into the absolute nature, the kāyas and wisdoms shine forth as the natural power—all in the state of oneness. One does not gain something from somewhere else, but rather realizes one's own inner nature and qualities. Jigmed Lingpa writes:

The final attainments, the kāyas and wisdoms, come from nowhere else. They [manifest as a result of being] free of impurities of the universal ground which—[as a result of] the pacification of the mind and mental events—[dissolve] into basic space.9

Conclusion

Yeshe Lama is for those seriously devoted meditators who have matured sufficiently to undertake the Great Perfection trainings and who have been introduced to the text by a master who has perfected his or her realization. Its sole path is one of meditative skills, and its sole goal is to gain inner experience.

To study or practice any esoteric teaching like this, one must have been

a snang ba bzhi

b chos nyid mngon sum gi snang ba, nyams gong 'phel ba'i snang ba, rig pa tshad phebs kyi snang ba, and chos nyid du 'dzin pa zad pa'i snang ba

c 'ja 'lus 'pho ba chen po

initiated or introduced to one's own inner wisdom by an accomplished teacher. Since these are profound, inner teachings charged with power, it is harmful to use them without having had an authentic initiation—like children playing with fire.

Further, no traditional teacher will let one read any material on the Great Perfection that one has not yet experienced or is not ready to experience. If one obtains intellectual information concerning different stages of experience before one is ready to realize them through meditation, one might form concepts about them. Later, it may be difficult to determine whether one is realizing those experiences or just imagining them based on information received prematurely. So until one has completed the preliminary trainings and has studied the teachings under a qualified master, one should not read books on the Great Perfection or try to do Great Perfection meditation on the basis of what one has read in books or on information gleaned during dinner-table conversations.

Using precious teachings in the wrong way causes greater harm than practically anything else. While it is relatively easy to cleanse the effects of ordinary negative thoughts and actions because they are usually at the surface of the mind, like dirt on a floor, it is far more difficult to overcome meditative mistakes because their effects become implanted at deeper levels of the mind and with greater impact. Also, the lineage holders entrusted these teachings to powerful dharma protectors who vowed to act against anyone who misuses the teachings.

My teacher, Kyala Khenpo Rinpoche (1892-1957), used to give general teachings to assemblies of hundreds of people in a stentorian voice. But, when he taught the *Yeshe Lama*, he would go to a secluded place and speak in a subdued voice, often barely more than a whisper. He addressed only experienced meditators, never more than ten at a time. His whole demeanor—unforgettable to this day—gave a sense of the great profundity of the teaching. His course on the *Yeshe Lama* usually took many months. Students would practice for days, sometimes weeks, on each exercise or training, consulting him about every new experience.

Most important, if one trains in the Yeshe Lama in the right way with earnest dedication, one will awaken one's own enlightened nature, universal openness. Then one's inner qualities will shine forth for the benefit of all. Even before attaining this goal, while on the path one will start to wit-

ness an easing of one's tight mental grasping, a subsiding of negative emotions, and a spontaneous arising of peace as one turns oneself into a source of joyful light that will benefit others.

I pray for the blessings of the compassionate buddhas, the lineage masters, and the powerful protectors. I pray that the skill and dedication of lotsawa Sangye Khandro and all those who helped bring this precious teaching to Western friends may awaken the true nature, buddhahood, in every being.

Translators' Note

As the supreme teaching of the nine vehicles and the essence of the eighty-four thousand categories, unsurpassed blessings abound in this precious text. This is indeed the cherished wealth of the hearts of the Three Roots including all the dākinīs. Although we lack the confidence to claim to have understood these vast and profound instructions, to have had the opportunity even to attempt to translate the words alone has been the greatest fortune. Unconcerned with personal fame or gain, our sole intention is to benefit the doctrine and sentient beings. Just as the sun and moon are renowned in this world, likewise, the glory and splendor of the instructions on the view of nondual original purity and spontaneous presence adorn the world like no other.

Our inability—due to delusion—to translate with accuracy, as well as all errors that we have made, are brought together and confessed before the watchful awareness of the guardians of mantra: Ekadzaṭī, Rāhula, and Dorje Lekpa. Through this confession, by fulfillment of the unconditional wishes of the wisdom buddhas who dwell in the space of the dharmakāya, may the supreme and common siddhis effortlessly shower down upon us all.

By this virtue, may the doctrine of Lord Buddha spread in the ten directions. May the lives of the lineage holders be long and firm. May the happiness of all beings ever increase. May upheavals of the four elements, strife, war, disease, famine, and all negative circumstances become pacified. May there be everlasting peace and happiness throughout the world. May all those who come into contact with these precious instructions recognize the innate peace of the originally pure dharmakāya; and, at the time of death, may we all be inseparable from the wisdom intent of the guru and retinue and achieve liberation in the great expanse of the sole essence!

This translation was made possible by the kindness of several sublime

gurus who answered questions and gave important explanations. For the first edition, the text was fine-tuned by the editor, Mary Racine, and the corrections were input by Anna Smith. We would like to extend our heartfelt gratitude to Kay Henry for all of the hard work she has done in helping to prepare, lay out, and edit this second revised translation. Her care and dedication have been an indispensable part of this process. We are also extremely grateful to the Venerable Tülku Thondup for encouraging us, reviewing the initial translation work, and writing such a wonderful introduction. Our gratitude is extended to the patrons of the dharma, who are like the wind, invisibly carrying this project along to fruition.

As Jigmed Lingpa himself states, much of this text—because of its highly secret subject matter—was written in a cryptic style. Since this is not a treatise intended for study but rather a practice manual according to the class of upadesha, we have inserted a minimum of interpretive endnotes, most of which are based on explanations given by several gurus. To fully comprehend and ultimately realize the meaning of this text, it is essential that, in addition to empowerment and oral transmission, one receives commentary from a qualified master of the Great Perfection.

More than ten years have passed since the initial translation of this text, and all copies of it have sold out. The repeated requests of many Western practitioners, coupled with the recognition that the original needed much improvement, prompted us to undertake the task of completely revising it.

Translation work is like most professions; the more you do it, the better the result. However, translating from Tibetan still requires the help, advice, and watchful eyes of qualified Tibetan lamas. Lama Chönam's expertise is evident throughout this work.

It is our sincere hope that those practitioners who own the first edition will make the effort to acquire this new edition, which illuminates many important points that were neglected the first time around. We apologize for these shortcomings and request all objects of refuge—including the community of practitioners, you who are the sangha—to understand the process of translation work and join us to partake of the offering of this new edition which we pray will bring tremendous benefit to each and every one of you.

Finally, in the transliteration of Sanskrit terms, we have departed from the standard practice by replacing ś, ṣ, and c with sh, ṣh, and ch, respectively. A glossary of English, Tibetan, and Sanskrit equivalents will be found at the end of the text. Superscripted, lowercase letters of the alphabet refer the reader to footnotes where—upon first occurrence—we have given the Tibetan and, where known, Sanskrit equivalents for technical terms. The numbering of these notes begins again with the first letter of the alphabet on each new page. Superscripted consecutive numerals refer to endnotes found at the end of the translation.

The headings and subheadings throughout the main text were added for the convenience of the reader and are not present in the original Tibetan. The edition of the Yeshe Lama that was used for this translation is unknown. However, it was given to the translators as an authentic copy of the Yeshe Lama to work from because it had been edited by Chatral Sangye Dorje Rinpoche. Page numbers of this Tibetan edition are delineated in brackets throughout the text. If students wish to purchase a copy of the pecha in the Tibetan, they may contact Mirror of Wisdom, info@mirrorofwisdom.org or 1-866-647-7672.

May the guardians of Secret Mantra Vajrayāna continue to guard and bless all our efforts to safeguard and propagate the doctrine of the Great Perfection during these degenerate times!

Sangye Khandro and Lama Chönam

अश् । हिंग्रह्मच सं केत्र में मूर्य केत्र क्षेत्र केत्र केत्र क्षेत्र केत्र क

Yeshe Lama

VIDYĀDHARA JIGMED LINGPA

From the Heart Essence of the Vast Expanse of the Great Perfection,
A Practice Manual for the Stages of the
Path of the Original Protector

[1] rdzogs pa chen po klong chen snying tig gi gdod ma'i mgon po'i lam gyi rim pa'i khrid yig ye shes bla ma zhes bya ba bzhugs

entitled

Yeshe Lama ye shes bla ma

चर्ड्र अः स्व तर्मा सूर्व पार्दि र भी त्र शुरु या त्या सुषा तर्कता त्या । वा पार वी स्ट प्व ते व व व यमितः रचिरमास्य स्थानि । वित्तासम्बद्धाः स्थानि । वित्तासम्बद्धाः स्थानि । इसायाचसमाउदासर्क्रमा स्वादेशी । दिन्नेदसादराखे से सामा हे सामा हो सामा स्वादास र्दयातुः अर्द्धेदायदेः न्दाया । मार्ने नः सदेः सर्वेदार्थेनः यद्वार्थेनः यद्वार्थायः यन् मार्नेद्वेदेः यन्ः अर्द्धेर-कुल-शुरू-डेग ।गर्<u>चे</u>र-वश्र-टेंन्ट-वशुर-चःश्रेर-लःर्म्ने,सर-टे्-अदे-रग-वःउ-ड्रा । श्री,यश्रित्रार्ष्ट्रव,तवार्क्ट्याक्य.त्वच.जवाज्याज्यवीवात्य.जविदे.तपुःस्ट.तपुवे वृति विषयवार्यः र्यट. त्र. प्रश्नाश्चरत्र. त्रश्न. त्रश्न. त्रश्न. त्रश्न. त्रश्न. श्री व्याप्त त्रः त्रश्न. त्रश्च. त्रश्न. त्रश्च. त *ॅि.* भूत्रम् मुक्तास्य केवास्य स्वीतास्य केवास्य स्वीतास्य स्वीतास्य स्वीतास्य स्वीतास्य स्वीतास्य स्वीतास्य स्व वश्रश्रास्थात्र्रहेत्र्ब्य विदःस्य । दि.स्.रतायायश्राश्रासहरायदेरः ब्रेटः क्र्यं व्या तपु.मू.तिष्ट.ब्रीझ्। विष्याग्री.मू.सून्य.सून्य.तम.ट्रंट्झ.ल.झ्झ.तप्तर.सू.सूच. शक्ष्यं तह्य। रियामी रियर स्यापि स्रम्य तत्र स्थापि चतः र्हेन विदु र देव कुष्यक्षे नेव हु वय केर सक्ष्मा हु किये स्टायनेव मारा। गुव अद्येव र्ज्ञे थे र्ज्ञे र खुव केर

HOMAGE AND STATEMENT OF COMMITMENT

[2] Homage to the Conqueror, the Teacher of Unchanging Light, alo Whose intrinsic nature [3] is the inconceivable nature of phenomena like the basic space of the sky,

The original state where neither existence nor quiescence ever falls to any direction,

Where every aspect is endowed with the supreme nature,
The indivisibility of space and wisdom. [4]
You are the epitome of the aspect of appearance. Glorious Original Protector, with consort and retinue,
May you remain ever victorious within the lotus lake of my mind.

The intrinsic nature is primordially unchanging, the object to be purified a temporary stain.

Through the teacher who embodies the three kāyas, a rain of dharma [5] descends to completely cleanse [all stains]

In accordance with the capabilities, faculties, and intentions of those who approach gradually and simultaneously.

This is the sole chariot—superb spiritual path—of the Great Perfection which brings about simultaneous liberation. [6]

Here, for a million ages, the most excellent merit has been amassed and fully dedicated by those who are life trees [of this tradition].

By their glory, they appeared in the world as the incarnate scholars and translators of the past

Who brought and upheld the undiminished victory banner of explanations in the Land of Snow Mountains.¹³

O Lord of Speech,¹⁴ life tree of the doctrine, may your feet adorn the crown of my head.

The meaning of the ocean of tantra is so deeply profound and supremely vast,

Except for the Omniscient One, with his natural wisdom capacity,

यश्रक्कें प्रमुम्बास्त्रस्य पाउव हेंग्बासीय। दिन्द्राव प्यत् देरे से देरे हो से सी पाउन से मार्थित से सी प्रमु हे क्षेत्रेत्र्व । हि प्रवेद एद्र प्रमूख मुल प्रवर्में प्रकारम्भुल प्रदेशे पर्ये मान्य चरःच। दिःताः वदिरः वदः द्वाः चरः क्षेत्रं वदा चरेतः सदसः सुस्यः गुत्रः दुः चतः वदः वदः वदः वदः वदः वदः वदः वदः क्रूमामु:न्द्रीत्याययायाम्ब्यायवेदानु। हेन्ययायीमाव्द्रायदेःद्वयाद्देःयत्यामुखः र्ज.ज.ट्यूटबातबाजुबाबात्रात्त्रचेंदेट्री वत.श्रुट.में.कु.चयु.कूबाखेर.बिशाकूबीबात. यश्चरक्ष्यंशर्द्र, इंदु, स्रवा.त. यश्चरका हे. क्यें र जिराशय त्या यश्चिश ही. श्वेरा यशायितायर चै.चपु.श्रेशका.कथ.मी.विशवा.रदायपुष.मी.बा.मू.वा.यर.शह्रदे.ता.जन्न पर्दरायश्चेरे.ता. ८८. ह्र्याबातातात्री. क्रेंबातर ब्रेशबाक्टेराला वयावार आसी बातपुर पटायपुर दि क्रेंबाताया र्वामी विवसास्विवस्ति। से सेसार्ट्यूट्येट्येट्रेट्रेंट्र स्थरमा मुकायदे स्टाय देव रु **क्रॅ**ब'यदे र्वेद'क्व' गुर्ग युव्यक्षक केवा'दर' धेद'द्रिद' या शे र्वेद्र्याय र अर्देव' शुश्राय र वेवा' र्थे. हुर्में रे.च पर्मातपुः मह्मा मिना में भारतीया विष्या स्ति मार्यह महामा स्व मुक्षावयक्षक्षर्भः मुक्षायञ्चीयः भ्राप्तः भरका मुक्षावयक्षरः प्रमुक्षायक्षेत्रः वर्षे र्देव'न्य'यर'गर्देन्'यदे'स्रम्य'कुस'गुव'हु'यबम्'येदे'न्गॅन्स'यदे'र्ग्नूम'ळेव'येदे'रम्' चलेवः मारः भवः यः त्यम् यदेः अञ्चेतः तुः च गुरुः यः स्वरः मारुः यः चन्त्रः वितः यः वितः यः वितः यः वितः यः वित यानवः वर्ते द्रियमः ग्रीमः नवरः सर्मा स्ट्रान्ति । देःवः निर्मान्यमः न्याः वर्षेत्रः ग्रीः खनामः श्रे.बर्ट्याचा ट्र.श्रूर्याची श्राचित्याचा अर्गुर्याची अर्गुर्याची अर्गुर्याची अर्गुर्याची अर्गुर्याची अर्गुर्याची अर्गुर्याची अर्थे व्याची व्याची अर्थे व्याची अर्थे व्याची व् ग्रयःपर्रम्बुअर्थेर्धर्यःयश्

The presumptuous cannot hope to comprehend this.

Nevertheless, Drimed Ödzer¹⁵ has lifted the veil of obscurity to expose the meaning of all that is.

Here, I will clearly synthesize whatever he revealed to fulfill the supplications of the fortunate disciples. [7]

Well then, even though the wisdom intent of the fully enlightened Buddha Kuntuzangpo never wavers from the space of phenomena, through his wisdom mind he gives transmission to the five resultant buddhas not other than himself. Having taught the profound and vast fully endowed Secret Mantra¹⁶ vajra vehicle and illuminating the three classes of tantra, transmission, and upadesha, the minds of beings—disciples to be tamed—are naturally led to freedom. Here, without taking the generation and completion stages into consideration, the nature of mind^b is revealed as the intrinsic nature of the primordial buddha, the fundamental nature of original purity.^d [8] The view of "lhun drub tögal" explains that everything is awakened as wisdom, the nature of one's own appearances. These introductions are explicated without rhetoric or analytical investigation; rather, they serve as a direct introduction for encountering the nature of the mind.

As the path upon which the buddhas of the past embarked, that which all future buddhas will achieve, and the sole pathway of all buddhas of the present, this perfectly sublime peak of all vehicles is untouched by the intellectual tenets of the other eight.¹⁷ Here, I intend to so clearly reveal the natural great expanse of the wisdom intent of genuine truth, the original buddha Kuntuzangpo, that it will seem to be spread across the palm of the hand. [9] May the hosts of dharma-keeper dākinīs grant permission!¹⁸

Herein lies the threefold tradition of giving oral instructions: the tradition of giving instruction, of directly encountering, and of complete entrustment to the traveler who is crossing over the mountain pass. [Yeshe Lama] belongs to the first and, as the tradition of upadesha, it includes the other two. This teaching will be given by means of three stages: for those

a chos kyi dbyings, dharmadhātu

b sems nyid

c gnas lugs

d ka dag

e lhun grub thod rgal; crossing over with spontaneous presence

२.वि.चर्याश्चीस्थ्य.केर्ता च्रियात्वर्याः विष्यात्वर्याः विषयात्वर्याः विष्यात्वर्याः विषयात्वर्याः विषयः विष्यः विषयः वि

of keen faculty, who possess the force of the cause²⁰ in order to arrive in the absolute space of the original ground⁴ in this lifetime; those of middling faculty, who will be enlightened in the bardo; and those of lesser faculty, who will take their next breath in a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm. [10]

FOR THOSE OF KEEN FACULTY

First, for the overview, there are two parts: the preliminaries and the actual teaching.

PRELIMINARY PRACTICES

For the preliminaries there are three ways to train: in order to discover²¹ the three kāyas, the way of training in the practice of the four elements; in order to discover awareness, discerning saṃsāra and enlightenment^{b22} with the three doors; and in order to discover the mind, training the body, speech, and mind.

Training in the Practice of the Four Elements

First, of the six million four hundred thousand verses on the natural Great Perfection,^c in the extraordinary root tantra *Reverberation of Sound*¹²³ it states:

The stages of training in the three kayas emphasize the qualities of the elements. Diligently training in the sound of earth, water, fire, and wind will bring certain accomplishment.

Thus, [11] although this quote expresses the value of practicing with the four sounds [of the elements], since this is seldom practiced anymore, it is acceptable to omit this.

a gdod ma'i gzhi dbyings

b 'khor 'das ru shan

c rang bzhin rdzogs pa chen po

d sgra thal 'gyur

गिथेश्वादात्व्यारत्वार्यः भवाराष्ट्रीत्याताष्ट्रीः वदागिक्षात्ववा ददार्यः ष्ट्रीः स्वराद्ये य.वु.यक्षेत्र.वी.जन्न। क्रूंव.वी.जन्न.रचा.लुट.चान्नेना वित्र्द्वायर.जुवारा.क्र्या तपुःसुरा क्रिंय.री.श्रेंर.त.तक्ष्यातराची विषातवाचिःखवावाक्ष.क्रिंर.जवा जियायुःपर्ग्रा *८५:५५७ मः १५५५ विद्यायां विद्यायं विद्यायां विद्यायां विद्यायां विद्यायां विद्यायां विद्यायां* न्तर्ता विविद्येर्द्धस्य स्थानिस्तर्वे । विविद्यत्तिस्य स्थानिस्तर्वे स्थानिस्तर्वे । वैधानाञ्चर्यासामुः श्रुं द्रान्तस्यस्य । स्रियसामुकान्तरसाम् । स्रियमान्तरसामसा लबान्दानम् क्रम्बानीबान्ब्रीदायदे में मुख्यानी नामान्या यर-चु-चर्दः क्षेत्र-तृ। नाबार-चर्दः क्षेत्र्र-च-त्य-तुन्दः पदे-नेबाय-दर्गेनाबाक्षेत्र-देवः यरःश्रेदेःदर्षेःद्रर्रर्द्रराष्ट्रस्य स्थान्य स्थान्त्रस्य स्थान्त्रस्य स्थान्त्रस्य स्थान्त्रस्य स्थान्त्रस्य क्व.समक्ष.कर.मी.हूंच.री.भू.चोश्वम.लंब्य.पर्वय.पर्वय.पर्वय.पर्वय.पर्वय.पर्वय.पर्वय.पर्वय.पर्वय.पर्वय. कूँचान्तरनुःश्रुअर्नुःश्रेअश्चानश्चेदान्द्रशा अञ्चान्तेत्ररमुरानुद्रानु । व्युत्पन्तान्तरीक्षंनुना वि द्वाका की नियोक्त क्षेत्र। दुर त्वेंदि निर्माता क्षेत्र। क्षेत्र क्षेत्र का क्षेत्र के विकास के दि क्षेत्र.पर्ज्ञ.केंट.ज्याका.पटाक्चेर.जारायाजा.खुट.र्.र्या.या.क्षेत्र.पटाक्चेर.र्टर.। याख्य.लाट.क्चेया. यान्या अर्केरायान्या महिनायान्या व्यवायमाययेव सुन् संग्रह्मा स्वाद्व संन ग्रीः र्श्वेर् प्रसम्बद्धारायाम् प्रताये प्रमानिका

Discerning Samsara and Enlightenment

Second, for discerning samsāra and enlightenment, among both the outer and inner, first the outer discernment is according to the *Tantra of the Single Child of the Doctrine*:

Initially, begin with conduct in order to reverse the fixation of taking things as real through body, speech, and mind.

Thus, the way of acting is as the root tantra24 states:

Use the body to go, stay, twist, and perform various postures; stretching the extremities out and drawing them back in, perform many types of activity. Engage mindfully in the conduct and forms of the beings of the six classes and [12] physically enact whatever comes to mind.

As stated, this will reverse the activities of the three doors that are generated through karmic habits, eventually bringing them to a halt. To avoid the fault of the seventh downfall—namely, exposing secret conduct—one must retreat to an isolated place where it is certain no passers by can observe you. So that the local guardians of the environment will not become jealous or disturbed while you engage in impulsive conduct, offer them a torma, entreating them to enact miraculous activities. Now, in order to benefit all sentient beings, think that you must engage in the practice of discerning samsāra and enlightenment with body, speech, and mind and that hereafter rebirth in existence will not occur! Give rise to this intention. [13] Then strip down to the bare flesh and take upon yourself the extreme heat and cold of the hells; the hunger and thirst of the deprived spirits; the mistreatment and abuse of animals; the birth, old age, sickness, and death of humans: the warfare of titans: and the exhaustion of merit and inevitable plunge of the gods. Make this a personal experience complete with the physical drama of running here and there, jumping, twisting, and flinging the extremities back and forth. In short, put to action whatever comes to mind by following one's impulses without restriction or focus.

a bstan pa bu gcig rgyud

b yi dvags, pretas

c lha, devas

दे.चबुच.री.स्वा.स.चेच.रचे.चतु.खे.र् चत्तात्वीरात्रश्री कु.श्रेशक्त्वा.तात्रर्भेरात्रुत्ती क्षे.रेट्र भी.रेट्र मोर्च्र र मुचे रेट्र । रि.ज.मी.या.पिया.पिया.पर्ट्या.मी मिर्मेट्र में यज्ञात्त्व. <u> चु.चब.चर्ह्री । पर्ट्र-व.तज्.च.ची.ची.ची.ची. । । मुश्रम.जी.टव.चमश.टबी.</u> गैक्षप्तर्हेत्। विकासक्षराकर्षेत्रपञ्च क्षुत्रक्ष्यम् । क्ष्यम् । विकासक्षयम् । म्रेयमाकुः ह्युन्यदर्। सरमाक्तमानुमायमा निषयन्तर्यो निषयन्तर्यने निरम् हना-प्रत्ये हना वार्षेन्याचा । व्हार्स्स्य अर्धे प्राप्ते प्रव्ययायान्य। । विकार प्रवासीय वार् बॅमबर्दरा विदेत्रकम्बद्धस्य महिस्माद्दरा दिने दरमे दर्भे दर्भे वाद्यस्य यश्रमञ्जूर्द्रस्यायाञ्च र्द्धन्यसाचा विद्यानाश्चरस्यायाञ्चरः तुत्रानाश्चरः चीर्त्राः विद्यानाश्चरः
 ୧୬)ପ୍ର'ଦେଖି ଓଡ଼ି । ଏହି । इसायरः नराने हे हुससाधना केंद्रायदे हे सामे सामी हें हों त्याय से विदाद ताय हैं। दे प्यविदाद वर्षाह्रायम। नृग्विमार्क्षणाम्ब्रमान्त्रीः द्वीनायम् वराष्ट्रीयायुरान्तर यदश्यदिःश्वामिद्वं अवअगम्बन् । अर्द्धे नृशुं वद्यदिन् चेरायग्री पश्ची मुर्गे श्वासु अर्थे र चर्चाच। श्रेमामानुतः नेटामाटा नुः चर्त्वाचा स्वाचा स्वीचा र्श्वेद्रायः मेबान्य स्त्रेद्रायां वार्ष्यम्बर्धायते स्त्रेद्रायः द्रा

Likewise, the practice for discerning speech is as stated in the *Reverberation of Sound*:

So as to eliminate the necessity to respond to whatever is said, express the various pleasing and displeasing utterances of devas, nāgas, yakṣhas, gandharvas, kumbhandas, and rāhulas.² [14]

In short, bring to mind and give expression to the dialects of the six classes.

Thus, as taught, make idle, senseless chatter and repeat the sounds of various languages without the least concern for what should be accepted or rejected.

The activity of the mind is as stated in the Sole Heir of the Buddha:b

Cultivate a variety of mental states such as joy, displeasure, bliss, sorrow, permanence, impermanence, contemplation of the view, meditation, conduct, spirituality, worldliness, attachment, hatred, delusion, virtue, nonvirtue, and so forth.

Thus, just as taught, forcefully invoking the proliferation of virtuous and nonvirtuous recollections concerning the three times, [15] the three doors will become quite weary, at which time one should rest and observe the nature of the ensuing state that has severed prideful complacency. Likewise, it states in the *Last Testament*:

One should also engage in the activity of the Three Jewels.

Thus, that means one should assume the vajra posture, with hands in the earth-touching mudrā. Imagine wearing the robes of ordination and that light rays radiate from the hair coil between one's eyebrows. Engage in peaceful conduct such as gazing out about the length of a yoke and so forth. The activity of speech is to recite sūtras such as the *Heart Sūtra*^d

a lha, klu, gnod sbyin, dri za'i, grul bum, khab 'jug

b sangs rgyas sras gcig

c 'das rjes

d shes rab snying po; prajňāpāramitāhṛdaya

ल्पेर्'र्न्युर्'क्रुं, क्रुं, स्ट्रांस्कर, रक्कें, रक्षे, रक्षे, रक्षेत्र, विक्रुं, स्ट्रां, स्ट्रां न्य-त्रांदे:र्र्याः हेत्। दनानी ह्यूंत्याः रु.खदेः ह्युःत्रः कुंतुः वतः वतः व्यः स्वाधाः विद्यादनाः गु.र्रश्र दर्शीर झे.सूर्याश्र ता.स.पा.स्रिंदायालुय हो। मैंदा ताथा इंग्या दराय पूर्य क्र्या ग्रीञ्चा व्यिन्दर्भन्दरभ्रद्भन्यद्भाग्यः । विद्यत्रभ्रम्भः अविवाद्यस्य । विद्या ग्रुद्रअप्यतेः ध्रेरः र्रे। दिः क्षरायुष्ठाप्त्रगायी नाम्रुअस्य स्वतः सन्दः दृत्ते वा निरा र्झे निश्चमात्री र्झे व तर्ते हो त्याव का हो न प्यते खाना का की ना का कि मात्री की का हो है व तर्ते का हो है अ तःक्वःबोरःजयरःक्क्रें बोब्रुअःदरःश्चें बोब्रुदःद्येवादाःग्रीःक्रेयःचःसुवाद्यःत्वेदःदुःवक्ररःचःदेः यम् सुगमान्त्रेगः हुन् दारदे यग येत्र या यदेवमान्ना बेट कुत्र के वा सेत्र है। ।दे स स्रदे:रु:म्वःत्रेनु:प्रःपःञ्चःपःक्षेरःन्य। वनायञ्चःग्रेनःनय। केःयःयनुवःपःर्सेन्यः तर्राययन्त्रम् विश्वास्त्रम् विश्वास्त्रस्त्रम् विश्वास्त्रम् विश्वास्त्रम्त्रम् विश्वास्त्रम् विश्वास्त्रम्यस्त्रम् विश्वास्त्रम् विश्वास्त्रम् विष्त्रम्यस्त्रम् विश्वास्त्रम् विश्वास्त्रम् विश्वास्त्रम् विश्वास क्वियः क्रिट्रा अध्य स्थ्रमः त्या स्थ्यः दिन् मान्यः पुर्वे स्वा स्था स्था स्था स्थ्यः स्था स्थ्यः स्था स्थ्यः स्था र्वेन'रु:र्नेज'य'त्र'सेन्न'यद,लॅव'र्पन्न'रु:शेर्'पर'न्नश्चरश्चप्लॅर्'रे। अर्रेर'पश्चातः नियम् के त्यम् में वायायाया स्याप्त वायायायाया विष्या के नियम वायायाया विषय के नियम वायायाया विषय के नियम वायाय धैवर्क्ति विकार्क्स । मार्वेकायावराष्ट्रयान् वे प्वतानिक्याम् । मार्वेकायाधितानि देःकेदःयम्। श्चिःच्यमीवःयःश्चेदःगःदरः। श्चिःयःम्बरःगवस्यःम्दःस्रवेयःद्या । । । । । । हे: झे: दु: म्वन्या

and others. Mentally analyze words as well as the tenets of the Prāsaṅgika^a Madhyamaka philosophy.

Likewise assume wrathful postures [16] with the play of the nine characteristics of dance. The activity of speech is to shout the sounds of *rulu rulu*, *hung hung*, *phet phet*, and so forth. Train in the ability of the body and speech to adopt a variety of mannerisms. As the tantra states:

Discuss various sounds of dharma such as mantras, prayers, philosophy, existence, nonexistence, and phenomena.

In this way, the discernment practices individually correspond to body, speech, and mind. There are also practices for alternating the preliminaries of body, speech, and mind. Nevertheless, any characteristic of saṃsāra and enlightenment naturally arises as the manifestation of the three doors and three kāyas. To engage in these practices simultaneously is not only practical but extremely valuable. [17] Diligently practicing this discernment for half a month, eleven, or seven days in the short term will bring about the natural reversal of fixation [that occurs] through the three doors and the continuity of cyclic interdependence will cease. Ultimately, the body will mature as clear light, the speech will be purified as the chakra of syllables, and the mind will be set free in awareness. It is taught that the benefits are boundless, and in brief it states in the *Realization of Empowerment*:

Whoever engages in the discernment [practices] will never return to the three realms!

So, it is.

Second, the inner divisions of practice [18] are according to the wisdom intent of the *Clear Expanse*^d tantra, which states:

At the crown, throat, heart, navel, secret place, and soles of the feet abide the syllables *ah*, *su*, *nri*, *tri*, *pre*, and *du*.

a dbu ma thal'gyur

b 'od gsal

c dbang nye bar rtogs pa

d klong gsal

बेबायमाः कम्बाग्रीः सुबायदीः शुवायाः ईयाव्यादीम् बाद्यम् द्वान्तः द्वानः हात्यवेवः ग्रीनः श्रीकार्यवः श्रुवः क्यां शं.बीयं श्राता देतुः क्षेटः रि.जबाक्षः श्रातः ह्याक्यां श्रात्ते वि.श.छे.चरः जावः त्रात्ते क्षेत्रः चेत्रप्रशतके प्रतिक्षेत्रत्य स्थाने विश्व प्रमानम् त्राह्म सम्भागम् त्रुक्ष स्थान् । त्राह्म सम्भागम् । इ.क्षेर-झूँर-व। उटकाईकालका जिकाउट्टी-या-दुवा-क्यैकानक्रुँट-क्षेत्र। दिवाकार्यवाकाः वॅव के र त्यावस्य । रेवा य स्रु ग्रास्थ्य र र्देश प्येव खेरा । स्रु ग्रास्थ्य पो ने ग्रास्थ्य र स्था । धे'गोबास्याञ्चुदबार्-पव:५३। विद्यादाः सूरः श्वुदः गविः श्वुदे त्यः देवः स्वादेवः स्वादेवः स्वादेवः स्वादेवः स्व यनीवःपरः अवः मीः सुः सूरः सेरा क्षेरः मरः अदिः द्वेः क्षेषु क्षेरपरः तुरः दर्मे दिः देशरः वना ग्रह्मात्रम् भी मार्या हो स्वर्था हो। स्वरंभविष्य दुः दुर्भुष्य प्रतिः दुः दुर्भुष्य स्वरंभी स्वरंभाय स गवसाय। ब्र्ह्नेट्राचेट्रास्यामुकावयवाउट्राट्राग्वेकाक्षुयोट्रायदेःदेग्रायदेःखेःवेकार्ह्राहेः ग्रुअःग्रीः रदःचित्रविः मोदेः इयायर म्रायः श्रुःचिरः अर्गे द्यारः वि। अग्रीवः यरः प्याद्यारा वि। *क्षे*रःग्र-ॱत्रुंॱअधेरःग्;इअसःपग्रग्।य,अ८८सः८८ःग्वे:धेवःदयरःप्वेवःपरःग्रह्मयःय। त्युःगश्चरापत्रः मुद्राष्ट्रीक् ग्रीकाने त्यका श्रुरापति र्द्रा चेरा ग्रीका रेगका र्दुगा मी का वॅवःचगःकग्राद्राच्छ्यायःद्र्यायेद्र्युष्ट्रच्यायःच्ययःच्येवःद्वाः व्याप्याव्येवः बाच्चें दे.ज.प्रविधा दे.रेट.चि.ब्रेस्टाचक्का व्रिच.प्रविधा त्रवी प्रतिविधा वर्षा वरा प्रविद्या देशक्षेगायन्त्रग्यदेःहग्रास्ट्राध्याचीःवेदाददेदःशुग्रास्याप्त्रायमःवयुम्हे। र्त्तेदः ব্যধ্রথ থকা।

Thus, once this habitual body exists, the seed syllables that bring about the six classes of rebirth abide continually, along with the previous karmic impressions. Since this becomes the circumstance perpetuating that which follows, even at the moment of death, the subtle wind-mind^a will gather wherever the syllables of the channels^b abide and the [consciousness] will be transferred to that state of rebirth. Therefore, during the present time of the path, this extraordinary tradition of purification which involves many easily applied methods is a special feature of this unsurpassed vehicle. [19]

The manner of purification is as stated in the Last Testament:

Because this body has arisen from the cause of ignorance,^c the seed syllables of the six classes endure. Because awareness is actually the three kāyas, the three kāyas arise as the three syllables.²⁵ Training with the syllables is the discernment.

Thus, as taught, the basis for the purification is the syllable of the gods, a white ah located at the crown; the syllable of the titans, a yellow-green su at the throat; the syllable of humans, a pale blue nri at the heart; the syllable of animals, a red-black tri at the navel; the syllable of the deprived spirits, a dust-colored pre at the secret place; and the syllable of the hells, a smokecolored du at the soles of the feet. That which purifies is wisdom awareness indivisible with all the buddhas [20] which is the intrinsic nature of the three vajras appearing as a white om in the crown, a red ah in the throat, and a blue hung in the heart. Clearly imagine these three syllables ablaze with splendor. With the repetition of the sound of the three syllables, light rays emerge to purify the seed syllables of the six classes including all habits. Consider that everything is purified and nothing remains. Recite one hundred thousand repetitions of om, ah, and hung for each of the seed syllables of the six classes, along with additional accumulations to compensate for shortcomings, bringing the total to seven hundred thousand. This will bring about the signs of the purification of negativity, and ordinary fixated attachment will be purified of its own accord. In the Clear Expanse it states: [21]

a rlung sems

b rtsa

c marigpa

२.चेय.वेट.केर.क्षेत्राद्धे.च। जिर्चिकार्क्के.जेकूर.चयु.का.चूर्य.क्रूंटशा जिल्लाक्सी विश्वेशाता. म्रायाग्री में त्यंत्र त्यं मार्थिया में रायदा मूर्य त्यं त्यर यो स्था स्था रेट स्त ती मार्थित में यः दी वत्यः दशुरः त्यस्य । त्युसः ग्रीः र्ह्यदः ५.५ दर्शे यः त्यस्य । विः सिंदे देने ५ यदेः श्रुः दशमान्यः या । <u>इ.इ.भ्र</u>ुज.ग्रीट.टट.च२४.८। जिस.म्रीटश.म्राभाया.तात्व.तपूर विदातस.इ.इ.पु.जटीयो. क्षेट्रायायट्याद्रुगर्स्थेग्रामानेश्वासुरावेत्रायदेश्वास्त्री हेटायामनेश्वासुर्छरा सम्मू नगरी भेरातर्राहरा नगरा विष्या मुन्तर्भ निष्या मुन्तर्भ निष्य ब्राञ्ची च्राप्त प्राप्त प्रमुप्त अनीव प्य प्राप्त अनु दिव प्य प्राप्त प्रमुप्त के विकास के स्वाप्त के विकास के क्रे'गासुअप्य से'ययर प्य तिवार्तु पर्झेस। देशन्तुय व ख्रे'स से'य्युर हें हे दे प्दन्ता सूरका। र्<u>र</u>े. इ.से.चे.जश्राज्ञश्र ही.चब्रटश्राचश्राज्ञी.चेट्.ग्री.^{प्र}ट.ज्याया । भ्राट.श्रव्याप. ही.च्या.च्या. र्कें यावीर नी कुर क्रेंट्या हे रेंद्र नाया यो में या ग्री रहर तु रहर नाय या हिराया नाहीय नायहर यर:ब्रुग्।यर:ग्रुप्:यक्:यर्द्र्द्रक्रग्वा:ग्रु:ग्रुवे:रूष्। वय:र्श्व:क्रुंद्रस्थुः यर:व्रुव:युक्:ग्रु: नवर् र्ह्मेट्ट्यर ने रे विश्वराष्ट्रिय केवर में श्राम्य प्रविष्ठ र विश्वर में विश्वर में विश्वर में विश्वर में लर.के.वीक्षेत्रार्ट्र.च्र.पटायुव.धिवादा. इ.त्रकूष.ला शर.के.वीक्षेत्र.सी.विक्षेत्र.सपूर्व.ता শ্লীস্'ম'

Whoever trains in the inner discernment
Will eliminate the seeds that cause the confusion of samsāra.

Thus, it is.

Training the Body, Speech, and Mind

Third, in order to discover the mind there are the three preliminaries to train the three doors.

Training the Body

First is training the body. In the Reverberation of Sound it states:

By the preliminary practice of the body,
The causes of the individual functions cease.
To assume the vajra posture and train with the body
Benefits the mind.

There are two assertions explaining how to either stand or sit in the vajra posture. First, join the heels of both feet, extend the knees outward, and straighten the back. Join both palms and, while extending the elbows out, [22] bring the hands over the crown without touching it. Tucking the chin down to meet the Adam's apple, imagine the body to be a blazing blue vajra with three prongs. When tiring of this, adopt the second unchanging vajra posture. Holding the body so that it resembles a vajra, keep the torso erect, arresting the all-pervasive winds. Joining the soles of the feet eliminates the male, female, and neutral winds so that one can naturally abide within the clear light of wisdom. Placing the two heels forcefully against the secret place eliminates the basis of desire. By pressing the palms together above the crown of the head, one trains in the key point of the body. Thus, these are the assertions of the Omniscient One.

The way of implementing pure recollection is to consider that the three upper points indicate the nature, intrinsic nature, and compassion. The three lower points indicate the three kāyas, [23] and the central hub that

a ngo bo

b rang bzhin

c thugs rje

ब्रुबार्फिरद्दैलाचामान्बार्नराञ्चुबाश्चितार्द्दाचीक्वार्फिरवायाचीन्यार्थ्वे । विरक्षेत्रः चब्चीश्रायात्यान्व्यास्त्राचाश्रुश्रास्त्रे। श्रिष्ठार्यात्यानुत्रात्यानुत्रात्यानुत्रात्यान्यान्यान्यान्यान्य 'लेशर्ह्, इ.श.रतर तर शह्र र तथा बोर्य तवी बाब प्रधर धिवा लेश खेय रहें वा है हैं. र्हे हे र त्वुव पर त्वुर ल। दर्दे ते क्षेत्रे हे व त्वे व त्युव त्वे व त्व व त्वे व त्व व त्वे व व त्व व त्व व इं हे र त्वुव पर त्वुर त्व व त्वे ते क्षेत्र के त्वे व तकरायदे र्स्वारता सुयाता संग्रामायदे मुवाधीसादशुप्त सुरासी सुवाधगा कर्। वर् ग्र-रेग्।यःहेवःश्रेन्र्युक्ययकार्रेःर्श्वेन्र्गीःग्रोचेरःयनेवकात्रुःवःषीवःर्वे। ग्रिकायःदगः ब्र्ह्युं दः यः वे दिया विकास ब्रैट्रिट्रा विष्ठेव चर्या तथा दि. विष्याचा विष्याचा विष्याच्या विषयाच्या विषयाच विषयाच्या विषयाच विषयाच विषयाच विषयाच्या विषयाच्या विषयाच्या विषयाच्या विषयाच्याच विषयाच वि वेशक्ष्यायायवेरायक्ष्रवायायम्। नदार्याकुषाम्नियसायायवदाम्वेश क्षेत्रस्यायाक्षरा ग्राचायावी र्ववायमञ्जीवार्थे गुरावडवाही रगाही हुँ हुँ हुँ हुँ । वेवाग्रान्य वशुरावेदा र्चेबाचर्हेन्'यबाक्वेदेःब्रून्'याक्रेकुन्'यह्रवाण्यें'वयबाउन्'कुंनु'ययाययार्बेन्'यरावबयावेन्। कॅं. ८८. अर्थे. अ. द्र्या के . ४८. वर्षा प्रेंट. ८८. चे बाता के ता विशेषा वर्षे वा . विशेषा वर्षे वा . ल्रास्य प्रमुद्धि । श्रिराय सम्बन्ध स्ट्रा हुँ तु त्यस त्यस तकर ल्रीरायव स्वत सुद्धि तु हुँ तु हुँ त्यस त कुषाचेत्रवायिः व्दर्दे । दिषास्याक्ष्याक्ष्यान्त्रदायान्त्रवायाः में व्यवस्थितः विष्यायाः विष्यायाः मिलेश्रायात्रम् सुर्माया मुश्रामित्रायात्री स्मर्भुः बेश्याय हेत्यश्रामुः र्रेश्वश्राम ब्रुबा:ब्रुट:ब्रुक्:ब्रुक्:ब्रुट:ब्रुक्:क्रु:व्यःद्वेत्द्वेद्वंद्वेद्वेद्वःव्यःक्ष्यक्षःक्षेत्रःव्यःव्यःव्यःव्य वश्रवराष्ट्रियानाव्यग्नरायक्रयायात्रीत्रयेग्रयायराष्ट्रित्साह्रय। स्वाधीवरावस्यस्य <u>र्</u>दुःगीक्षःर्रेटःदेःदाःश्रुअःद्वेदःदाङ्गुदःदाङ्गुअःदाःग्वदःर्दे। ।

connects them indicates that the single nature of original purity and spontaneous presence²⁶ is taken as the path.

There are three reasons for this [stage of the practice]. In general, physical exhaustion purifies physical obstructions; and, in particular, imagining that the body is a vajra ablaze with fire pacifies demonic and obstructing forces. Ultimately, attachment to the body will be reversed and the vajrakāya established. At that time, the meaning of the interdependent connection being aligned with the body so that realization arises in the mind is that—by the circumstance of such exhausting activities—one severs the unceasing flow of concepts, beaving naked awareness free of support. [24] This makes it easy to strike the vital point of encountering the nature of mind.

Training the Speech

Second is training the speech. In the Reverberation of Sound it states:

Since speech abides as the syllable *hung*—through sealing, training, seeking flexibility, and entering the path—training the...

Sealing

First, of these four categories, sealing is twofold: the outer sealing of appearances and the inner sealing of the aggregates.

In an isolated place, assume the vajra posture and recite hung hung hung. By reciting with a sustained melody, imagine that the entire universe and inhabitants turn into hung. Just barely bringing your teeth and lips together, without distraction mingle appearances, winds, and cognition as one. [25] All appearances arise only as hung; and, if [appearances] become insubstantial and uncertain, this indicates the sealing. The purpose for this is that objective appearances will be naturally liberated.

Second, the inner sealing of the aggregates²⁷ is that once again, by reciting *hung*, all the outer *hungs* that emerged from one another now enter one's body through the orifices of the sense organs. As they consume the body, all internal organs—including flesh and blood—become purified and nonconceptual. Maintaining the winds is a key point while considering

a lhun grub

b rnam rtog

देशके'खुर्राग्री'व्युट्रप्य'द्रवास्त्रेहेंस्यप्रस्थात्रवायासेद्रप्यम् र्श्वेष्यप्रदेष्ट्रवासाम्बर्धिद्द्री। गढ़ेश्यः इत्यञ्चरायागढ़ेश्याची। दरायाञ्चेष्टरायाञ्चेरायाची। द्वैद्वैतेश्वरायाया এপিয়ান্মান্ত্র্ব্রিন্ট্রের ক্রীপাসাদের নার্মী বাবেরিবানান প্রের ক্রীসন্ত্রানান করিবার্মী স্থানির ক্রীসারী নার্মী नुनाबाद्रम्यवः वेदानादायाययेन बायये खुयाद्राद्यक्रम्यायात्रम्या विवास स्वाप्तायायाया चर्षेत्र चुरावस्य दे दर्शवर विभार्षेत्र माना मी मुरायर माना स्वर द्वा विकार्षिय । विकार्षेत्र । क्तिं अर्थेर तर रेखेबी तर प्रश्नेश ही । रेडिंग ब्रैस प्राप्त रेडिंग अर्थेर सेडिंग प्राप्त स्थान र्षेर्द्रि । मार्नेश्वायात्रम्स्यस्यां व्यास्त्रम्यात्री द्वुं अवित्वम्यात्रं मारावश्वास्यम् । व्य-पर्ह्न। वर्बेटबाचवे:स्वाबाख्याग्री:मार्व्ययात्य-वय-पान्टा। अःर्यटावी:वुनः ॱख़ॖॸॱॸॸॱॻढ़ॏज़ऄॸॖॱॻढ़ऀॱज़ॺॺॱढ़क़ॸॱॸॕऻॗऻॸॆॺॱढ़ॸॱख़ॖॸॱॻॕढ़ऀॱढ़ॸॱॻऻॸॕ॔ढ़ॱढ़ॏॱॻॱॸॸॱॗ खुझर्देर् म्बल्यः रु. में व्यायदे पर्वे स्वयः विर्मेश्वयः मुक्तियः मुक्तियः विर्मेश्वयः विर्मेश्वयः विर्मेश्वयः निटास्यायार्सेन्यायदेग्यळ्दायायद्वन्या त्वाप्तुः द्वुः द्वुं विद्यायार्हे त्यायार्द्वुः वी खेटायायुन् *ॼॖऀ*Ҁॱतुःदवेयःचःत्रेष्वश्रहेवःग्रीःइःचःवश्रःत्रेशःचरःत्त्रीश्रःवेदःहेःग्रॅरःश्लेचःघःत्दःर्तुःहः यान् द्वे स्यायन्त्र स्यायास्य विद्यायायान्त्र सामायान्त्र सामायाच्य सामायाच्य सामायायाच्य सामायायाच्य सामायायाच्य सामायायाच्य सामायायाच्य सामायायाच्य सामायायाच्य सामायायायाच्य सामायायाच्य सामायायाच्य सामायायायायायायायायायायायायायायाय र्क्के प्राप्त प्राप्त के वा त्या विका विकाय स्वित प्राप्त के का या विकाय के का अवस्त के स्वाप्त प्राप्त के कि हे.रज.यङ्ग्। ।रे.केर.लर.लर.यग्रीशतशाद्गि.धर.ग्री.ज्या.ज्या.र्येया.जम.री.जूरकायशासा ल.चुव.रि.ब्रैट्याचपु.ल्य.थव.ब्र्च.क्रे.रशुवायाचावाट.रियट.चर्बैंच.वीच.व.प्टर्टू.। विष् तालग्नारी विष्यात्त्र । रदाकुरार्द्धरीविद्यात्र र्यात्र विष्यात्त्र त्यत्त्र विष्यात्र राष्ट्र वा त्र्विंग् श्रेव सदे त्र्र्वेश ग्रेश इस या वस्र अन्तर पदे त्यस त्रात्य तुर्वा अपि स्थित ग्रे दे द्रायुतार्थेट्र सावस्य श्रेरअर्थेट खेट कुशार्ये दायदे सार्धे वासायश्रम उत्तर्ता स्वा मुद्रेर्प्यस्त्रिय्वाद्यायायवेदः स्ट्राय्यस्यस्वेद्रायम् विद्रायम् स्वात्र्यस्य स्वात्रम् **BATA ETI**

that the entire body becomes filled with *hungs*. [26] The purpose for this is that the elements of the body will be purified and, without contamination, the corporeal form will be liberated.

Training

Second, training has two. First, by training with external appearances through the circumstance of forcefully reciting *hung hung*, sharp, swift blue-black *hungs* begin to shoot like bolts of lightning [which are] the size of the objects that will be penetrated. Consider that all mountains and houses which ordinarily appear solid are riddled with holes. The purpose of this is to recognize that appearances lack true existence.

Second, training with the inner aggregates one imagines a blue-black hung [27] the size of a hand span penetrating one's entire body, piercing holes so that [it] is reduced to particles. Recite hung with tremendous force. The sign of success is that the body muscles begin to quiver and, similar to a reflection in a mirror, the experience of there being no true, inherent existence arises. This pacifies illness and demonic-force possession of the inner aggregates and serves the purpose of liberating the body in clear light.

Seeking Flexibility

Third, in seeking flexibility, one places a stick or other support in front of oneself. While reciting *hung hung*, imagine that an unceasing chain of *hungs* rises up from the base of the support, gradually wrapping itself around the stick all the way to the tip where the lead *hung* stands erect. [28] Focusing one's attention there, slowly and melodiously chant *hung*. When becoming tired, once again concentrate upon each *hung* dissolving back into the other and finally gathering into one's heart. Relax. By repeatedly practicing in this way, all outer and inner concepts become the path and the qualities of a flexible, exuberant mind are evidenced along with the ability to control and transform any visualization.

Entering the Path

Fourth, for the practice of entering the path, one visualizes oneself to be a blue *bung* one cubit in size, weaving along like a worm to many different destinations. Starting with visible objects such as mountains and valleys, imagine continuing to move slowly through many familiar places, [29] like a tourist reaching the destination of a journey, while slowly reciting

देशस्य मी प्रमासम्बद्धीर विरायस्य मि प्रमासी या मि स्वर्ता स्वर्ता स्वर्ता स्वर्ता स्वर्ता स्वर्ता स्वर्ता स्वर र्षेद्वाया सुराषदःकुँकुँबेस्यम् सर्धेनस्य सर्देवः द्वादः वाद्यः स्वादायः द्वायः विदः इसस.स.लट.रत्व.कुर्य.मी.सर्यरत्वृत्र.रि.सुर्य.तरायश्वश्चात्रस.वृट्यमा यदे हेव दर्वे य ह्वी मार्गे । गुव या हुट बेशवा हुं महारा हे महिमा हु देय वहा दर्व या मट नित्रित्त्वरायस्य स्वार्हेन् त्वानास्वितसाम्बद्धाः विद्यात्वे स्वार्माः निद्यात्वे स्वारम् ब्रैवःयः यदन् । उद्दर्भा र्येदशः र्बेट्सः र्ह्मेनशः सुरः र्जेयः यद्मेनः दि। । नासुरुः यः स्रोशकाः र्बेटः । यावी वलात्वीराजमा अभमावीर्व्चनामावीरामार्टा । यरान्यविभामावामार्ट्न । दे.क्षेत्रःचाश्चरात्याद्रचा दिश्चरात्री विश्वरात्रीत्याच्यात्राच्यात्राच्या । खेशतश्रभभः श्रुंत्रान्द्रभान्ता श्रुप्यानस्यानु नवनः स्यायान्या । निरासीयान्या ଵୄୖୢ୲ୢଌ୕୶୲୶ଽୖଵୖ୵ୣ୶୲୰୵ୖଵ୵୷ୗ୶୰୷୷ଌ୕୶୲୷ୢଌୗ*ୢ୶*ଡ଼୶୶ୄ୵ୄ୷୵୕୵ୡ୳ୢ୰୷ୢ<u>ୡ</u>୵୷ଌୖ୵ क्षे[,]वरम्बरप्यप्रमा क्र्रिययायार्थेग्राकार्येप्रस्ति स्त्रीपृक्षिण्याम्यवस्य सुरा स्त्रिप्यप्रदेशः र्प्ते र्स्तुन्न सन्तर्भ सुरः बेरावर सुराय क्षेत्र प्रति स्वापित स्वाप्त सुरः प्रति स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्व यदेव'लेव'ह्याख'रय'ग्री'क'न्याखं अप्ताद्याद्विय स्त्रेहें न्याखं ने व देख्रर यहन्याखं ने र र्यास्वरक्षेत्रीं विद्रुत्तर्यायकाक्षेत्रकारीं वुद्रकाराहेत्यम् हेर्यायम् पर्वथः अ.बीयः तरः स्रेश्वः बीरः। वीरः शोधयः बीः स्रेश्वः तः सरः पर्द्वाः वाः प्रश्नेश्वः प्रदेशः स्रोधः बुदःक्षरःनरःवदेःइःवःअर्केद्दःदेःद्वःअअअअअअअःवःक्षरः

hung in a manner that matches one's movement. The purpose is that, through this cleansing of objective habits, the body and speech can be rendered functional. Again, by reciting hung hung, one suddenly arrives in the eastern pure realm of Manifest Joy^a or any realm of one's choice,²⁸ like an arrow shot by an archer. This establishes an auspicious connection for rebirth in the pure lands. In all cases wherever the mind is directed, uniting and maintaining the wind, mind, and hung with single-pointed concentration surpasses any other method for arresting concepts. [30] Through this, the speech is purified of obstructions and liberated as the sambhogakāya.

Training the Mind

Third, training the mind is as stated in the Reverberation of Sound:

First, if the origin of the mind, the place of abiding, and the final destination are carefully analyzed, training in this way allows one to know the fundamental nature of the mind.

Thus, for training the mind, there is the actual mind training and the manner of resting in tranquility.

Actual Mind Training

First, there are three, beginning with an examination of the origin of the mind and the origin of the apprehender.

If there is mind, from what direction does it originate? Does it stem from the outer universe and its inhabitants, from existing outer and inner appearances, or from the nonexistent state of emptiness and the like? [31] If one claims that [the mind] originates from the standpoint of existence, this falls to the direction of the philosophical tenets of the shrāvakas. One should understand [the mind] by eradicating all fixation on the true existence of appearances into particles. Through such analysis, the origin of the mind cannot be discovered, including reduction to a partless particle. Although one may recognize that [the mind] is naturally nonexistent like a dream, if the arising of the unceasing, indifferent apprehending mind—for example, the mind and mental activity—is not severed from the root, then this is like the view of the Middle Way Mind Only School²⁹

बेद-द्रमम-दर्भः खेद-द्रमम-यः मदसः खम्स-दे-द्रदे क्विमसन्य दक्षुद्र-दुः खेद-दस्म त्सूलाशीवयः ग्री. मुश्रमाताः स्थितः पूर्वा चित्रमात्त्रासा ग्रीटः मुश्रमात्र र द्वियाः यामाताः र्त्वेद्रावःतव्रभ्रमःगविःवयःयःगदिदःवक्रदःचःद्रदःचम्दःदःद्रःचमःदःदेगःयःसर्देवःस्रुयःदुः यायर्वरः। लट्रक्रूरःचदेःस्विन्यन्वसःसुरःबेरःव। यानवःसःयर्वेरःचसःन्त्वेनसःन्रः। पिर्देवा. ध्रेवाकाराक्ष्या कु:बिराक्ष्रियाकाराक्ष्याकारायदारुकारामालूर्रेद्राच्या देवे:रराविव:यहगार्गेबाहे। देख्रायहग्रायायावर्षेवायावर्षेवायावर् चतुःग्रच्याः तद्भवः स्वयायो निवयः स्वयायाः स्वयायाः स्वयायाः स्वयायाः स्वयायाः स्वयायाः स्वयायाः स्वयायाः स्वया चदिःदरःतुःकृषुद्रदेश्याव। मृद्येयेद्रः चत्यः क्रिंश्रमुः श्रुः चार्यः देवः विदःतुः हुदः यावी न्यास्यारकुरायस्य दायावसायेवासेन्यसावा । पावीक्रुंवासेन्यिवासे ୡ୕୶୲୷ୡୖଽ୕୶୲ୄୄ୵୲୕ୣୠ୷୶ୖଌ୵ୢୢୠ୷ୄୢୡ୕୰୲୴୵ୖୄ୳୵୕୶୵୕୕ୢୢ୕ୢୢ୕ୢ୕ୢୠ୷୷ୡ୕୵ୠ୕୵୵ୡୖଽ୶ तर्भूश्रात्रम्भश्राक्षराष्ट्रराष्ट्रीर्न्भुःभूत्रात्वम्।यायाष्ट्रम्भरायः केव चेंदे केंब्र के ५ मी में व अर्थे रायकाय से या साम के व वेंब्र या पा के ५ से विकास गवसासामवसायायद्वायायहर्गायादी। सेससायदीप्राक्षेत्रे सुस्या वदा रु: नराव वरा वी खुला दे रावा वी खे वरा हुँ राञ्चर अर्थे वह वा वा सेवा सामरा वरा रु.वावश्यायम्बाश्यायायायावश्यात्रार्थेद्रायः देवे द्वीयश्चार्यः द्वीयश्चार्यः विष्यायः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः यदेः ह्रेंग् न्युं न्न्दे न्यु न्यु न्यु । सुवास्याया मिन्यु निया स्वाप्त । सुवास्याया स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त चवसामानवः कुः र्वचाः हुः द्वादः द्वादः स्वः त्वावः विदेशः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्व न्यावतर स्रोधसार्द्रधात्रुया हुव धराते ला

of nonaffirming and affirming negation. Having fallen to the direction of harboring expectations about the fundamental nature, one should [32] turn within to observe the mind of the apprehender! While doing so, if one asserts that the mind that momentarily remains in natural radiance or arises as various concepts is genuine, this is to base one's confidence on the unsupported platitude of the mind.

Still lacking a direct realization of awareness, if one claims that the mind originates from the perspective of emptiness, then the originator must certainly have shape, color, size, and characteristics. The intrinsic nature of this must be analyzed. Through such analysis, the dualistic appearance of a searcher and the sought become free from support or object. If left in a state that is nonconceptual and free of all words, expressions, thoughts, [33] and theories, the meaning of the unborn dharmakāya—"baseless from the root" b—will be able to be internalized. In the Middle Way Consequence [sūtra] it states:

Since I have no definitive position, I am completely faultless.

Thus, this is to arrive there. Even the way of arriving is not like the claims of present-day philosophers who boast they hold this view [of the heart essence^d]. Unlike those intellectual exercises and analyses, through this natural Great Perfection, one will arrive by beholding the nature of phenomena. This is what I have to say!³⁰

Second, investigating the place of abiding and the abider is as follows. If this present mind arises externally, it is the outer object. If it arises internally, [34] it is the inner body. By analyzing the place where it abides—whether outside, inside, upper, lower, head, feet, or wherever—if the place of abiding can be seen, then that shape, color, function, and so forth must also be investigated so that this false, hollow cavern can collapse. When one fails to observe anything externally or internally and directly analyzes that which abides, that is merely the natural radiance of the consciousness of the basis of all arising as truly existing. This approaches the view of the

a rang gsal

b gzhi med rtsa bral

c dbu ma thal 'gyur [mdo]

d snying thig

e chos nyid, dharmatā

f kun gzhi rnam shes, ālayavijñāna

*৻*ঽঀ৾ৼ৾৽য়য়য়৽৻৸ড়ৣ৾৽য়৾ড়৾ঽয়৾ঀ৾৽য়য়৻ড়ৢ৽৻৸৻ড়৾৽য়৾৽য়৾য়য়৻য়৾ড়৽য়য়৸৽৻ঀৢ৽ लेगायतम। मुद्दियायदे स्रें सुः यायह्राया सूत्रः म्वात्रामायर्थयायदे स्रें नः यायस्या अधिवः स्टः विवाः प्रश्नः वावश्वः द्वेतः श्वीः अधिवः द्वः द्वः प्रश्नः द्वः प्रश्नः वावशः वावशः वावशः वावशः वावशः दान्ने त्यं दश्रमु त्याया दायो द्वार्ये द्वार्ये दानु द्वार्ये द्व यश्चान्यन्यायात्वाञ्चर्याचाञ्चे,वोश्चेयाची,श्चेदारी,क्क्यूनाचतु,खेराज्ञेयात्वाञ्चरात्वाचा,वाक्ष्याचा,वाक्ष्याचा निर्दर्शनर्तिः निर्दर्शने राष्ट्रिराक्षेत्रा स्त्रुराया द्वी वर्तः चेत्रा ची स्तर्वे स्त्रा ची स स्याचिरः मु. प्रमानरः प्रूचा तथा मुच । चिरा तयु । स्याया । स्याया । स्याया । तथायर्गात्तुः तविद्यात्रः श्चेत्रायः श्चे। विदायद्वात्तायः श्चेत्राते हेत्राते हेत्राते हेत्राते हेत्राते हेत् बरावर्ष्ट्वियानवे के विनिष्यान मुक्तान में राषर क्षार नार्तर नार्वा के नासे रायि म्र्ट्रियः त्रान्तर्त्र अस्त्रेत्याचा त्राचे । विश्वयाचार वर्गे सार म्रान्य त्याच स्वाप्त वि **द्धे** वर क्रेंन् पद्धा क्रूट क्रेंट खेंन् क्षेन् त्या केंग्र का नाम की खेंग्र का का कर विद्यालया यम्बाबायबादर्गे बात्राक्षेत्रप्रकारम्बाद्यवाद्यात्यात्र देवावाबाद्यात्यात्र विवादात्र हे हे द द त्वें अवद के विद प्रवेद या के नाम है अर्थ के दे के प्रवेद के दे त यहन्यश्रायते छे दे स्राप्त स्त्राय स्त दे.क्षेत्र.पर्म्, स्राप्तेर.तस्र.सीपाः सैट.श्रीप्रस.मीश्रामञ्जूस.मत्र.सचा.क्र्यी पर्म्, प्राप्तय.प्राप्तय. बिष्यातात्रियम् भीता वर्तास्त्रम् वित्वविद्यात्र्यां विद्यास्यात्रात्रे विद्यास्य विद्यास्य विद्यास्य विद्यास्य *ब्रेशबाग्री:*विराद्यं, देवायं देवायं क्षेत्रक्ष्यं क्षेत्रक्ष्यं क्षेत्रक्ष्यं क्षेत्रक्ष्यं क्षेत्रक्ष्यं क्षेत्र

False Image Mind Only School.* Here, the mind has no cause or characteristics, being more or less like writing on water which—even while occurring—vanishes without a trace. Just like when a ship has sunk and the [captain] frantically attempts to seize anything but there is only water—at the moment of searching for the place of abiding, the searcher naturally vanishes, [35] thereby establishing the abider to be free from identification. This internalizes the meaning of the unceasing sambhogakāya.

At the present moment, through the continuity of the feelings of the three doors, wherever the experience of contact occurs, such as being poked by a thorn, it seems as though existing right there. With the compounded aggregates as the cause and the sudden onset of concepts as the contributing circumstance, the fixating mind attaches to the object of grasping, resulting in the self as the possessor. When dualistic grasping is eliminated, then at the time of arriving at the ground of the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena,³¹ the saying "even if surrounded by a hundred messengers of Avīchī [hell] [36] there would be no anxiety or fear" is then understood.

Third, investigating the traveler and the destination is as follows. While investigating the destination of the traveler—whether it be the outer and inner universe and inhabitants, appearances, emptiness, existence, non-existence, or something else, whatever the direction may be—by not discovering any place to go, grasping with hope and fear for a result is then reversed. If something is discovered, it is then necessary to determine the details about the traveler such as any physical characteristics. If, during this investigation, it is determined that there is nothing [that exists], one will have the assurance of knowing that materializing phenomena^{b32} cannot result in enlightenment.

Since there is no destination, one will surely conclude that objective appearances are fabricated by the mind. Since there is no traveler, one will gain confidence in knowing that the subject is naturally nonexistent. [37] It is then that empty awareness—devoid of coming or going—is ascertained as the nirmāṇakāya. This is the extraordinarily swift path because even the pith instructions on the collapse of the constructs of the mind are included within the uncommon [instructions] on the origin, abiding, and destination. Through training in these preliminary Practices corresponding to the mind, on the mundane level negativ-

a sems tsam rnam rdzun pa, chittamātra nirākāravāda

b chos

श्रेयशा मुम्बीयायन्या हिरायर कर्षी अर्देव लेव र्थेय छिरायर रुखेर यद्यार चव.होट.तथ.इप्रथा.हो.शक्व.छेट.हच.झॅट.ज.चेश.झॅ.ज्ञ.च शवर.धेच.शटश.मेश.गीव. लामध्रेमा इतारीत्ववातात्रात्रा स्रामित्वीयात्रात् । निरात्रात्री वलावश्चीराजमा वर्तः र्थातियारचा स्राप्ताक्षात्री विषया । विषया पर्वे साध्या प्राप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता विषया विषया । **ঀৢ৾**৽ৡ৾৾য়৻৻৻ঀৣ৾৻৻য়ৣ৾৾ঀ৻য়৻ঀ৾৻য়য়য়৾৻ঀৣয়৻ঢ়য়য়৻ঀৼ৻৻৻ঀৢৢঢ়৻য়৻৻৻ঀৣঀঀয়৻য়ৼ৾৻ঀৣয়৻য়৻য়৻য়৻ वर्डेबायदेःग्वेबाबुःग्वत्वायान्वयःयदेःब्वेन। खुबाग्रीःग्वन्यवरःपवरःमुदःर्नेरःयबा यन्द्रायानुरार्द्विन् ग्रीः श्रीःराविदानु रेशयनेरायत्वम् रमाञ्चायाईन न्यायायियानिहा अन्त्रम्भःश्चीःवर्षेंव्दिन्द्रभःषदःन्वाचरःच्रत्र्वा धेनःन्वः हेंग्वः सभाषोदः वश्चांवाचः ह्येव नेत्राचित वर्षा स्राप्तर स्रमाय हेता साम्रेत स्राप्त स्राप्त स्राप्त स्राप्त स्राप्त स्राप्त स्राप्त स्र र्मुबन्द्रान्त्रे मुद्द्रम्बन्द्राया वर्षे स्वरम्बन्द्रम् । विद्युद्द्रविष्या मुद्रावित्रान्ता विद्वत्यायम्मार्मे विद्वान्यायम् वर्षाह्रात्मका वर्ष्य्वाचिरःम्रमकाष्ट्राच्या । भिःम्रेटमावेरःग्रीमास्र प्राप्तापिया । देशक्षेत्राक्ष्यार्थे स्टूर्व्यम् । विस्रक्षायेव क्षेर्याय स्टूर्याय स्टूर्या

ities and obstructions are purified and obstacles are pacified. Fixation is reversed; and, in particular, by means of distinguishing saṃsāra and enlightenment, the characteristics of the mind are liberated in the wisdom of empty awareness. Ultimately, one will become indivisible with all the buddhas and arrive at the state of the original ground of vajra mind. [38]

Manner of Resting in Tranquility

For the second, there are two: resting in tranquility^a and restoration.^{b33} First, in the *Reverberation of Sound* it states:

At this time, the key point for the practitioner Is to rest body, speech, and mind in tranquility.

Thus, through the exceptional activity of the preliminaries, some disturbances of the physical constitution and elements are produced. In order to establish this as the innate nature of tranquility, the key point for the body involves transcending good, bad, accepting, and rejecting. The body is positioned as though it were a corpse in a charnel ground, and the speech should remain in the nature free from expression. While training, one's breath should be slow and even. Like a cloudless sky, the mind should remain free from the distraction of recollections and concepts. [39] Practice this yoga, free of action or activity, and remain in tranquility for twenty-one, seven, or three successive days. The reason for doing this is elucidated in the *Clear Expanse* tantra:

Whoever is able to remain in tranquility will pacify the circumstances that lead to imbalances of the elements and naturally liberate grasping.

Second, the practice of restoration is as it states in the Last Testament:

Restore through the gaze of the shrāvakas, bodhisattvas, and herukas. Gaining restoration through the three doors will encourage diligence in practice.

a rnal du dbab

b sor gzhug

दे.दे.जेबाव्याव्यात्र्यात्रात्यात्रीत्राह्र्यात्राद्ध्यात्रात्यात्रात्रात्यात्रात्रात्यात्रात्रात्यात्रात्रात्या ॱलुम्बायाङ्गयाङ्ग्वरादेः। । दर्मेद्यायाङ्गेर्ज्ञाराम्बयायवा । अवःर्वेद्यान्येयादेः स्ट्रास्ट्रास्यान्तेया । जियारचा.लूरे.चोक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्रास्ताचा ।चू.है.सार्येदु.सं.क्षेरवा.ग्रीमा ।क्षेत्रास्ताचराचरे.च. **७ुट्**.ब्र्च.प्रश्नुरा |ब्र्ि.स्.केट्.ग्री.क्षे.क्षेटकाग्रीका |क्ष्याख्यक्षयक्षात्त्व.प्रयाविधाता | डेबार्चे। ।धिःवोःक्रेटःघःनवाःयाद्वयःब्रूटःक्रेंबाःचतुवःयबाद्यःन्दरःयेवाःब्रुःक्टेरःवार्हेनः त्तर्रा विराम्रमभाक्षेत्रभ्रद्यात्वेत्वराध्यात्रम् विष्यास्त्रम् विराम् स्ति विराम् नार्ट्शवीषुदे हिन्द्रियाया विश्वायम् नर्ट्या सुनिष्ठे सर्वेद सर्वेद सर्वेद स्रुप्य स्रीय क्केंग्रायदे क्केंन्'नु पक्कियः क्वेरान्यराषी न्यीत्यात्वेर केवार्यरात्र्षण केराक्केवायराष्ट्रीन प्यतेष्ठः चः इस्रम्याग्वस्यः भ्राचमायदे केदः दुः दुंदः श्रीमार्थेवः याधिवः याधिवः श्रीचः चः स्वरः स्वीवः वशन्तरःत्रभुरःतःर्स्रग्रार्द्द्वःयःश्चेःग्वर्षःविरः। क्रुन्द्द्वःग्वेग्रयःयदेःश्वुदःस्र्रायरः श्री अहें साय हिन्दी । माहिसाय त्यदर देस क्षेमा मी मी त्र साई हे है है र ये ज्ञान से रायदे हो मा ૻ૽ૡ૽૽૾ૡ૽૽ૹ૽ૡ૽ૺૡૹૡ૽૽ૺૡૹૡ૽૽૱ૡૡૹ૽૽ૹ૽૽ૡૡૡૡૹૡૡૡૡ૽૽ૡ૽ૺૡૹૡૡૡ૽ૼ सक्व दर्भ वन्न सम्मान्त्र स्त्र स्त् त्तुष्रायाः के रियम् अर्थेतायाः के विषया अर्थेतायाः के स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स

*खेबार्*टर्ज़्.थेथ.ब्र्*बा*.ग्री.के.केटबाईश.बैट.क्र्याचरियट्टर्जंयतथ.वैट.क्र्याग्रीट.क्र्याग्रीट्यू

पर्चे भे त्र्येशाय के दे दि प्रति मा के सामा चित्र हुया से असा दाय है । से स्मार्थ मा निविद्या से सामा से सामा

निरागरार्जभातुः हेदायेदातुग्वलम् मासुभायार्द्वि र्वेदे सुरक्षाम् राया ग्रुप्तीर्दे राष्ट्रयसः

श्रुप्तग्रद्रा श्रेनाः इत्रभाक्तुः विद्यान्य स्त्रूरायायः । द्याः ५.५ वेशः विद्याने विद्याने विद्याने विद्यान

Thus, first, with the gaze of the shrāvakas, [40] assuming the seven-point posture of Vairochana, remain without inhibiting the emergence of perceivable concepts. Second, with the gaze of the bodhisattvas, allow the eyes to gaze without any particular focus no farther than the length of a yoke. Third, with the gaze of the herukas, part the legs in the advancing posture [and], with aggressively darting eyes, stare into space. Shout aloud ha ha, the fierce and haunting laugh of the herukas, and sing hi hi, the female heruka song that is heard from afar. Train in this fearless conduct that collapses the false, hollow cavern of appearances. The purpose of this is as stated in the Clear Expanse:

Through the peaceful gaze of the shrāvakas, the body, speech, and mind become tranquil. Through the gaze of the bodhisattvas, [41] tranquility becomes the nature of bliss. Through the gaze of the herukas, the three qualities of tranquility will also occur.

Thus, it is.

In the older texts, there are some distinctions concerning the sevenpoint posture in that the gaze of the eyes is said to be focused on the tip of the nose, the gaze of the bodhisattvas is not necessarily peaceful, and so forth. These presumptions are not well thought out.

ACTUAL TEACHING

Second, there are two ways of giving the actual teaching.

First, in order to sow the seeds of the four kāyas as well as to render the practitioner suitable for meditating on the swift path, by [the practitioner's] entering the great maṇḍala of empowerment, all activities that bring maturity are naturally acquired at this time. [42] To give all the teachings and then confer empowerment is not only illogical but an unpleasant spectacle for those who understand the meaning of the tantras.

For the second, from the perspective of definition, this—the unsurpassed vehicle of the vajra essence—takes the result as the path. That is why it is the actual basis of all paths leading to buddhahood. The nature of the result also encounters awareness. First of all, if we were to consider the ground without its actual nature, it would be like seeing a temple but not the three supports in it. To think of profound and luminous empty appearances as mere

ब्रिवा त्यः ब्रिवा तद्वेत्यः श्ची ऋँवा उद्यात्यः सूर्श्वेद्वा स्थितः स्ट्रा त्यह्त त्यहतः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः यांभेत्। दर्देशांभेतायांनेतायांनेतायांनेतायांनेतायांनेतायांनेतायाया कम्बायबायायबायायायायायवा न्रेंबान्यम्बिमिक्वामायायेवायाय्व्यायाय्व्या नृगुःसुःते ग्नरः यस्य अर्थेरः यः सुः तुः र्केश्वाध्यश्च ५ र र र र वित्रे स्थे र र रे वित्रः ये ५ र र्वे ५ **ઙૺ૱૽૽ૢ૽ૺૹઌ૱ૢૻ૽ૢૺૢ૽ૺ૽૽ઌૹૻૻૻૻઌ૽૽ૡ૽ૺ૱૱ૺઌ૽ૼઌ૽ૼ૾ૺૼ૽ૼ**૱૱ઌ૽૽ૼઌૢ૿૾ૢ૽૽ૼ૱ૡ૽૽ૼૺૢઌૹઌ૱ૺ क्केदः विषाः षीः क्षः प्रः पर्देशः प्रदः पाविः पावेश्यः गाः षीवः यदेः दें दिवः देवः पदेवः पावेशः स्वरुपः । इ.चथुष्यात्राचिष्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्याक्षाः श्रृष्ट्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्य मुंजाशर्र्य स्थानर हुं वे तर्त्। विश्वाता जा विश्वा रेटार मुंह वे मुंह से मारी मेरी जिला है ञ्च प्रश्नेत्रायान्त्रियाद्या केंद्रा ग्री याद्य अध्यापाद्या प्रकेष त्या विषय केंद्र विषय केंद्र विषय केंद्र व तश्रश्ची वश्चित्रात्वराश्चेदाता मुलाहे खिटा द्वा के वा शुर हि श्वी प्रदेश स्था स्था हिटा ह्वा ययदान्तर्द्वतिष्ठन्यम् श्रीर्द्र्श्वेन्त्यम् मानेश्वायश्च न्दर्स् श्वव्रस्ताने। न्दर् *८८.र्चेच.तश्चभ्रेट.सुवा.वी.वारिजाची.*लुच.लट.झ्या.तर.सुबा.त.सूंचा.धिकी.र.तपु.स्वास.२च. इयश्यात्र दे हें हैं न है सारायश के या है। इंटाय बेयश की हे हैं ने प्रश्नेयश्य पा प्रवासी श्रिमाक्षेत्रम् म्र्राम् म्र्राम् म्र्राम् स्थानिया स्थानिय स्थानिया स्था स्थानिय स्थानिय

terms that relate to one another is simply insufficient for establishing trust in the view and meditation. [43] Moreover, considering the actual nature without the ground is similar to seeing the three supports [in the temple] but failing to establish their characteristics. Although having intellectually understood this through the four dogmas and by means of the eight limitations free from elaboration,³⁴ because there is no inner experience, it is unstable. To consider that this [rigpa] is not the ground or the actual nature is like not seeing either the temple or the statue of Shākyamuni within.³⁵ The teachings state, "Phenomena are without inherent existence." Taking that as a path of mere mental speculation fails to directly encounter the nature that is without inherent existence. That is why [the Great Perfection] is not like a philosophy that ensures death will be ordinary.

Here the view of the heart essence of the natural Great Perfection includes both the actual nature and the ground. [44] Just like precisely establishing the way the support and supported abide, one is able to encounter a direct realization of natural liberation without depending on imagining there is a view or meditation.

For the second, there are two divisions beginning with the oral instructions on trekchö for those with keen faculties who, without meditation, achieve liberation with total confidence.³⁶ By meditating on tögal, those with great diligence will liberate the phenomena of the path of the three kāyas and become enlightened without leaving a body behind.³⁷

Oral Instructions on Trekchö

For the first, due to the distinction of faculties, there are two ways of encountering the nature.

Common Method

First, for the common, if a disciple of the heart essence possesses faith but their mind is still obscured, [45] it is as stated in the *Adorned by Direct Introduction*:²

Eh ma ho! Introducing appearances to be the mind, the mind gains proficiency. In turn, introducing the nature of mind to be empty, emptiness is sealed with bliss. Introducing emptiness to

a ngo sprod spras pa

देग्।यःकृत्रप्रिकार्परःगकृत्रासुः अत्यादे वित्तः स्त्रासुर्दे वित्रायः स्त्रम्। स्त्रुरायः अभयाग्रीयायञ्चयायरार्ट्रम्चराययायदेवायह्यायराक्त्रार्थेण देःक्षेत्रायञ्चानेराग्रीः ब्रेयशक्रूंटरवर्र्स्च्रुन्यकाद्धीःख्यार्द्द्वर्नुःबेदायार्द्वेदा। क्रूंटरवर्रमायरार्द्स्च्रुन्यकार्द्धेवा केन्कन् स्रम् से में व्यायदे मुनन् उसाव्याय प्रम्यम् मिन्यदे । नि ने स्रीम में नि में नि चतुः ह्यें ब्रायाके नाया प्रवास नाया में द्वार नाया है वर्चे रही विश्वकारु र राधी क्षेत्रकार्यका ग्रुटा विश्वकार है रहें विश्व वर्षे र विश्वकार है र विश्वक ग्रीय. शिनार्ट्स ने हेरे ना रि. लेखा र्से या नियम स्थान स्था अभन्द्रियः न्यानुः स्रोत्। गुवः ह्रियः हुः व्यत्यः यान्यान्यः व्यतः व्यत्यः ह्य्येयः व्यत्यः व्यत्यः व्यत्यः व त्तरार्ते ने देहरे हेर हेर दे त्व विद्यार्थ हिना की क्रिका मुद्र का मुद्र की त्या की का त्या की की त्या क दम्या मुः अत्राद्धमा दर्भ स्त्री स्त्रीय स्त्र र्हेषाबाक्रेवार्चेरासुराजुदानुगढ्गाकुः येदायाचाद्यादि रहेबायेदाक्रेवार्चेदे । वृद्धायेदाक्रेवार्चेदे बुर-र्स्। दिवःबुर-गुत्र-अविदःग्रीका ब्रदाय-ब्रेअका खुर्दः ब्रुप-य-दरः। ब्रेअका कुर्दः हुरः दन्यतः विनाःह। दे स्ट्र-सुद्र-श्चेद्र व प्यतः देना या द्रान्य स्ट्रान्य स्ट्रान्य स्ट्रान्य स्ट्रान्य स्ट्रान्य वग्यउन्द्रि विद्याम्बद्याया ने स्ट्रम्बून्या सेशस्य साधिव यदे सर्देव खुरा सन् सादी मक्षेर्-र्रा चक्कियःच-र्रा क्ष्र्रेयशःदह्नमः इयःमक्षेत्रः र्रा

be awareness, the nature of awareness itself becomes indivisible with space—the dharmakāya nature just as it is.

Thus, similarly introducing appearances as fabrications of mind, holding to true existence is reversed. In consequence, when the fabricating mind is realized as empty, attachment to external appearances is purified.³⁸ Introducing emptiness to be awareness prevents one from the nihilistic interpretation of the nature of phenomena.

This way of teaching emphasizes these key points, but having understood that, this does not even approach the direction of the wisdom intent [46] of the heart essence as it is stated in the *Naturally Arising (Awareness)*:^a

The mind yoga of appearances means that everything originates from my mind. If this mind is realized, what else is there to do? I have never said that those who keep saying this will be liberated.

So, it is taught.

In other texts, it is said that ultimately there is no mind. But continuing to believe that the relative exists, there are those who will conceptualize the view and meditation and practice that as the path. Likewise, even with the dharma term "unity," there is still a significant difference between the construction of unity by bringing two things together and this dharma of the Great Perfection—the originally pure, great, even perfection of awareness and emptiness—where nothing is united. [47] It is for this reason that this is a great, impartial distinction! Therefore, the Omniscient One said:

It must be known that approaches which introduce appearances as mind and the mind's nature as empty are not the wisdom intent of upadeshas' heart-essence approach. While such approaches may be found in some upadeshas, it is in order to lead the lower to the higher but definitely not the definitive meaning.

As it is explained, the direct valid cognition that appearances are not the mind is [proved] during [dreamless] sleep, unconsciousness, the two states

म्बा.वि.परी.चुनाश्चर.ता.क्षे.श्रेशवात्राश्चर.तपु.बोचना.क्षेत्र.रिवेश.शवप.जन्न.यन्तर. ततुः रिश्वाच श्रीताता चीतारियता श्राह्मा श्रीता भरता वीश्ची त्याचा श्रीता स्वाप्ती श्रीता स्वाप्ती श्रीता स्वाप्ती श्रीता स्वाप्ती स्वापती स्वाप्ती स्वाप्ती स्वाप्ती स्वाप्ती स्वाप्ती स्वाप्ती स्वापती स्वाप्ती स्वापती स्व न्नादःसमुर्मञ्जून्यायान्नादायान्द्रायन्त्रे यमान्त्री सन्तु सन्तर्भन्यसः देरः**ब**रःह्रॅग्नबःयःक्रेवःयदिःग्वष्ठ्वःयःक्रयःद्यवायवार्टःह्र्युदःदिःगिवंद्यरःधेदःयह्नवः तकतः यासायते क्षेत्रायदे रायसा वर्षा द्वारा प्राप्त स्टान्य स्वा सेरा मे रहा ^अद्रित्तर्भवःचक्रवःग्ववःवश्रवःवरःचक्रियःविरःश्चेग । ह्र्यवःक्रवःस्टःश्चेदःश्चेवःसवः म्रवार्यायात्रम्यात्रम् क्षेत्रायाः स्रेरम् क्षेत्रायात्रम्य देवार्यायात्रम् स्रोतायात्रम् स्रोतायात्रम् र्मुर्गाः स्वामान्त्रेयः राज्यानामान्याः स्वामान्याः स्वामान्याः स्वामान्याः स्वामान्याः स्वामान्याः स्वामान्य श्चैकाञ्चरःयःक्षेत्रकाञ्चःवर्देर्ययःवर्देश्येषार्हेषाःषीःग्रुवःयःक्रेवःर्यःषीवःयक्षयःप्रकायाः बेबाग्नन्यबायदेखेरार्बेबाहेत्यन्तरावबाययायात्तेर्द्रात्वबायहेरार्द्रा । विहेबायाद्वर र्बेदःसःषीदःयःद्रसुद्धार्येदःसीवाःब्रेदःयःसूत्रःसर्देदःसुसःयउत्रःर्वेवाःकुःर्दःश्चुदःयःदी। र्ह्वेदाःसः शुःरबीरार्ट्राइए:परेबाक्षरमानुरारीयान्या द्रार्ट्यारम्बर्यान्यीरायदेवान्या तर्वाक्षःश्वरःवःवश्चुरःवर्दः नृत्रुरुषःग्रीकःवर्देनः वर्देः अवस्

of union, and [the state of] perpetual lack of awareness. As it explains in *Discerning the Middle and Limits*,⁴ [48] during these five occasions of being mindless, appearances have never gone anywhere. This is illustrated by the experience of finding a jewel in a previous night's dream and the experience of sexual pleasure; when one awakens from the joy and fixation upon its true existence, it is discovered that nothing remains. Because of that, one can gain certainty that various appearances and recollections arise from temporary circumstances.

These days, since the doctrine of the Great Perfection is declining, there are many who trust only this method of directly encountering. Here, in order to reveal the direct path, it is as stated in the *Naturally Arising*:

When the lion roars with his own voice, all other creatures of the wild pass out from fear. When the Great Perfection uses its own language, all those of the lower vehicles lose consciousness.

Thus, as taught, [49] those who lack the fortune to consider cause and result on the level of the doctrine of definitive truth and those who expect results in the Great Perfection through mental analysis will verbally abuse this system. However, the Omniscient One has said:

It should be clearly understood that the assertion that appearances are the mind is the great darkness of perverted understanding.

Thus, based on this advice, the reason for giving such an elaborate explanation is in order to polish this path.

Uncommon Explanation

Second, the uncommon explanation for completely and directly introducing [the mind's nature] resembles the restoration of vision to a blind person. Asking the disciples to assume the unchanging vajra posture, with vajra and bell [the vajra master] melodiously chants the lineage supplication which transforms the ordinary mind. [50] After that, [the vajra master says]:

दे.ज.लूट्रेश्चर्राच्च्यां बाद्या बिर्ट्यं हेर्या मुद्री हेर्या मुद्री हेर्या हेर्या हेर्या हेर्या कर मिल्या हेर यायामुन। यामुनायायदी गादी पराया द्वार्स्स्य मामुन्ति याम्यायन द्वार्म्स्य मिरा नम्यम्यापानर्गेवानाः स्वात्रायां वित्यते वित्यते वित्यते वित्यते वित्यते वित्यते वित्यते वित्यते वित्यते वित्यत इसार्ह्रवाचीसामायार्ज्ञसायदेखाः नेसा अर्ज्ञ्जसामायात्र्यान्यत्रम् तदेशहरा येद्रप्यदेखक्यायत्वम् । द्वेशम्द्रपायेद्रप्यदेश्चेत् । मुश्यायायार्यार्टेन्यं येद्रपा लदश्चातातासुताचरासार्चेर। लाजवश्चरतात्वेशाचीः द्वेदश्वाया तदी स्रासासी · ठवः वस्रक्षः उत्। द्वाः कृषाः ग्राम्यः दव्यव्यः सः स्वितः ग्रामः । दे दे स्यः मे कायका सुः ररः मुँजः रु. लूरः या यविष्यायस्य या स्थायः स्थारा हु। पांडर प्रायुः स्पूर्या हो अपने व्युवस्य प्रायुवस्य स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स यदःगन्यसःस्वाःगीसःस्वाःयः स्नुन्दं वाः यदः यस्यः स्वाःयः दयः यसः विदः स्वाःयः गुःर्खेगःहुःचर्चे शेर्व्वेद्यःवेदः। ददैःयद्यागदःहुददःश्रःचेद्य। गदःहुददःशःर्भेश्चरः व्ह्रियायान्त्रीयार्द्रिन्यादीः साद्यास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रान्त्राह्यात्रान्त्राच्यात्राच् न.लुच.हे। ग्रॅ्यूर.ट्रैबी.न.जन्ना ध्रेबी.कर्.शुरं.नषु.श्रुषात्राध्येश्वात्राध्ये. ब्रून्यादी ब्रिन्तुन्यायदे न्व्रिन्याय देवा शिवाह प्रवास महिता विद्या र्देर-बेद-दाद-बेबब्ब-हेद-ता झिंग्रचाबेद-र्राचीय-ब्रुद-दादी विदानाद्याकेद-दादी न्व्रित्यात्राख्या । गुवाकुत्वाद्यां प्रध्यात्रम्या । विष्ट्र्मेत् स्रोत् प्रदेश्याया । चन्द्रभूभभः क्रेन् च्रिन् न्यायाती । स्यावाद्यात्रुषाः भूषाः परिः न्यायात्रेषा । त्यानः स्व

Kye! Do not contrive or elaborate the awareness of this very moment. Allow it to be just as it is. This is not established as existing, not existing, or having a direction. It does not discern between emptiness and appearances and does not have the characteristics of nihilism and eternalism. Within this state where nothing exists, it is unnecessary to exert effort through view or meditation. The great primordial liberation is not like being released from bondage. It is natural radiance uncontrived by the intellect, wisdom unsullied by concepts. The nature of phenomena, not tainted by the view and meditation, is evenness without placement and postevenness without premeditation. It is clarity without characteristics and vastness not lost to uniformity. [51] Although all sentient beings have never been separate from their own indwelling wisdom even for an instant, by failing to recognize this, it becomes like a natural flow of water solidifying into ice. With the inner grasping mind as the root cause and outer objective clinging as the contributing circumstance, beings wander in samsara indefinitely. Now, with the guru's oral instructions, at the moment of encountering awareness—without any mental constructions—rest in the way things truly are, without wavering from or meditating on anything. This fully reveals the core wisdom intent of the primordial Buddha Kuntuzangpo. [52]

In the Sixfold Expanse it states:

The mind's nature, neither eternal nor nonexistent, is phenomena free of good or bad. This is called the wisdom intent free of accepting or rejecting: I, Kuntuzangpo, have revealed it. This nature of mind, devoid of accepting and rejecting, perceives things as naturally liberated without direction. It is called the great all-encompassing wisdom intent: I, Kuntuzangpo, have revealed it. This nature of mind, devoid of lethargy or elation, is the wisdom intent of great evenness. It is called the wisdom intent of the natural condition of the six groups:³⁹ I, Kuntuzangpo, have revealed it. This nature of mind, which is fearless,

रेर्द्रगम्यान्ययायदेरम्भरायाचे । विरायवमामिराक्ष्यप्तार्मिरम्यायवेषा । गुत्राप्तुरानमा र्वे.र.लुबाचक्रेया विकाररा रुवार्त्राकुक्षिरबातालका विवित्सान्नरातृक्ष्याकुरावरी । यायस्यायवयायार्द्रः सस्यास्त्री । दर्शे प्रस्तियते प्रतीयायाय। । श्रियायास्त्री पर्यो यक्तरही । त्याविद्याक्षेत्रहेत्रहेत्ये स्वेत्राचा । यावेत्रहें योत्राया हे यावेत्रहेत्ये । गुव-वेद-तन्न। इ.रचन्न-दर्शनद्य-सम्बन्धन्यस्य स्थन्न-कुन्न-तन्न। वर्षान्यस्य स्थन नाबवार् क्रियायस्यायेन। हि.यबेवायायसार्यक्रमायमान्त्रेना मुनारहेवास्या तर्ह्र्यातः क्रिंशः शर्भेद्रा । रदः ब्रेशकाश्चर्म्यातः त्रुवातः त्रुवा । दः क्षेत्रः त्रुवावः र्टरश्चर्ग्युःवर्च्चेद्रायायम्। हिंग्योयेदायद्र्यायाः द्वेद्राग्चेद्राव्यायम्। विद्यान्चेग्याः ज्ञान्त्रम् वार्यः मृत्यान्त्रम् मृत्यः वश्चान्यः वर्षः व्यवस्यः वित्रम् मृत्यः वित्रम् वित्रम् वि मावतः त्यस्य सुरापा भीवार्वे विकार्श्वे पाप्त सुन्। वरायार्ने वासायायस्य विदानी वासार्श्वे व्यापा दी। देःक्ष्ररःगव्यक्षःख्याक्षःस्टःगव्यक्षःक्षेवःचित्रंक्षुवःचक्षुप्रकायवेःक्षेःत्रेयायःदेवेःहिर्द्धेदःयसः व्हिनाश्रुयाव। श्रूरायराव्हेन्यायावन र्ह्वाचित्रा ह्वा वित्राचीहर से व्यापा निहर से प्राप्त यङ्गायदेःयश्वयःग्_{रि}वःग्रीशःश्वरश्वःश्चः यदेःर्ह्या

perceives things free of expectation or disappointment. [53] It is called the wisdom intent that dwells in the confidence of primordial evenness: I, Kuntuzangpo, have revealed it.

Thus, and it also states in the Heap of Precious Jewels:^a

This nature of phenomena without base, left as it is without being sought, is the greatest of marvels. This awareness, going and coming without ever meeting, is the greatest of marvels. This great wisdom that primordially abides, devoid of antidotes, is the greatest of marvels.

Thus, and in *The All-Creating Monarch*^b it states:

Even all the buddhas of the past did not search anywhere other than their own mind. Aside from what they already were, they made no adjustments. They never practiced conceptual samādhi, and they accomplished the nature of their own minds through that which is nonconceptual. [54] Similarly, even the buddhas of the present and those to come in the future will achieve accomplishment only through the nonconceptual nature of evenness.

Thus, according to the tradition of this vehicle, the nature of the mind is—from the very beginning—great natural liberation. Recognizing that is called "awareness." By maintaining this continuity, the state of buddhahood will be directly realized, which is why this path is more expeditious than any other. In this way, [practitioners] will gain inspiration.

In addition, [the instructions] on clarifying doubt and subduing hindrances are as follows. While maintaining the continuity of the great, indwelling fundamental nature, if one thinks that the nature of this awareness is empty, the one ascribing emptiness to this is the intellect, which has a focal point. [55] The way that meditative concentration with a focal

a rin po che spungs pa

b kun byed (rgyal po)

c ting nge 'dzin; meditative stabilization

d bsam gtan

ब्रेट्ने इया ह्रें न्यायाया वर्षायान्त्र वर्षे अधायका क्रें का हे न हिन्दी । यह ब्रैट्छेट्रद्देव,यश्रयतपुःस्त्रियोश्चर्ट्यता ब्रिब्र्यच्याक्त्र्यक्ष्यक्षेट्रवेशाश्रावपुःश्चवरः ८८:यथेय। । रिश्रुवाद्यात्तर्याची स्थितात्यात्त्रहेव ह्रिवा योता । यहारा प्रविश्वतात्रते स्थान्या सुद्या रटार्यात्रुवा । श्रॅन्येन सवतः यश्चातन्त्रः याः क्रें साग्नी । विश्वार्स्ट्रेटा श्रेनः यदे नः यहेवः मुःक्षेत्रचेर्यायवरम्यात्रकेर्यम् स्रम्यवयस्य स्तर्याय स्तर्वे । । व्यम्पेर्यं स्रम्ययः यदायन्द्रायते दे त्यात्रवृत्वा कार्स्याय दे त्यात्य विवा विवा विवा क्षेत्र यदि प्रमा दे प्रमा क्षेत्र विवा विवा **ने गान्देश में शामित पर्यंत्र प्राप्त प्रमान प्राप्त में मिल्ला प्रमान प्रम प्रमान प्रम प्रमान प्रमान प्रमान प्रमान प्रमान प्रमान प्रमान प्रमान प्रम** भ्राभवर मुन्दान क्रियाचा वादा खेवाचा । वि. ख्टावमा भावतः सवतः वर्ष्ट्राया वर्षे क्रिक्ते नःश्रव। श्रिःक्रेनःर्द्रवःयदेःक्षेनःयास्त्रवाश्चरःचर्ड्रवास्त्रःश्चेन। निवानः र्ह्वेवाश्चेनःयदेःयास्रवयः यायीश्चिन्त्री विश्वायम्दार्दे। दिग्यवित्रःदुर्हिणायम्यन्यस्यान्वीःश्चीःनवीःमञ्जूषशञ्चरः ॔ॴॱक़ॕॺऻॹॱय़ॱॸ॔य़ॸॱय़ॕॱड़ॖॺऻॱॺॏॱॶॴॹऻॸॱॸॖॱॳॸॱऄॸॱॸ॓ॱॴॱक़ॆॸॱॸॖॱढ़ॎॾॕॺॱय़ॱॴऄॿॱऄ॔ॸॱॻऀऻ **षेद**ॱदर्धेदॱवेषाचः स्ट्रूटः स्ट्रेट् : स्ट्रेट लिला बैरा कुरारी प्राचीताता द्या बीबा बरका था भी प्राचीता या विषय

point does not produce buddhahood is as stated in the *Perfected Skill of the Lion*² tantra:

The meaning of the nature of phenomena cannot be seen through meditation with concentration. The samādhi of one's own appearances^b eludes the direction of concentration. Free from elaboration, the nature of phenomena is equal to the limits of space. All mental considerations are devoid of conceptual fixation with objects. The dharmakāya buddha free from the four extremes,⁴⁰ such as existing or not, is one's own awareness.

Thus, this explains the method for purifying the encumbrance of holding to emptiness as true into the nature of great freedom from limitation.

In addition, even though there may be the confidence of thinking "this is how it is" to rest in the nature that is beyond the limitation of existence or nonexistence and [56] to be bound to such a sense of assurance is a dense veil obstructing one's own ground of being. As the *Great Garuḍa* states:

Any attempt to search for or discover a state free from dogma and limitation is like a blind bird searching for the end of space. Nothing can be found. The meaning that nothing can be found cannot be adjusted by anyone. It is impossible to find a limitation with awareness that is free of elaboration.

So, it is taught.

Likewise, once concepts occur—whether virtuous or nonvirtuous, form or whatever arises as the objects of the six organs—there is no need to intentionally fixate upon them. According to the vehicles of mental analysis, objective appearances are intentionally arrested merely through the intellectual doctrines of nonaffirming and affirming emptiness and others. [57] The way this fails to bring about enlightenment is as stated in *The All-Creating Monarch*:

a seng ge rtsal rdzogs

b rang snang

c khyung chen (lding ba)

गुव ने दिन मुल र्यं वा मुल प्रायम् । दिन द्रायं दुन त्रायः प्रायः मुल प्रायम् । स्था प्रस्य चतुःरचसामः देःपायोत्। विसास्। दिःक्षतः स्वरःचः दरः स्वरः स्वराधायः साम्वेदः यास्रेयसार्थयः इसामदेवदिग्यन्द्रमञ्जूनेयासायीवावसावीव। द्येरावादीस्मिद्रप्रविद्मादाद्वीमासाद्रपर्येरा देर्दिःश्रुयायादीः स्राञ्जेदिः त्ययात्यायी श्रुप्तिः द्वादारी द्वादारा श्रुप्ता श्रुप्ता श्रुप्ता स्राप्ति स्वाय स्वाय चर्षेत्र यार्न् हुँ र पद्म स्राम्य र र स्रोधसा हुर वी स्यार्ट्स वा साम स्रोध स्यार्ट्स वा स्यार्थ स्यार्ट्स वा हेशसे ५ दिस्य देते से देते स्थापन स्थापन मार्ग स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्था ता.धेर.ध्रांत्रकात्तर.धीर.त.ज.चर.ध्रांजारीकात्रकारी.रे.चे.चकाक्षर.क्षेत्रकारदेशता.रट. चलुवः ह्र्याक्षायः क्रेवः च्रुषुः त्यम्भ सर्वे रायः ह्रेषु रेषाः तहेवः द्यादः रायः हे ह्या । ११ रायदेः दुकाः व.भथमान्यः वचरः रचे भूषे । विष्यायपुर्धः विषयः भूषः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषय देवे:ब्रेर:विस्रकाग्री:दे:स:ब्रुट:देर:ब्री:दय:दुव:दर:वठकावकाक्षुट:वर:से:क्रॅक:वेटः। चर्बेर.थेश्व.मु.५८रे.चेश.रेश.र्म्य.रेम्प्रेश.त.चयो.त.रेर.च२श.तपु.र्श्वत.प्रिश्व.तश.कृथ. वसमाना वर्दर रहायबिन सेमा क्रेन क्रुया चेंदि न में हमाया सेमा यो जमा महिमा या सार्रे या हु। ଞ୍ଜିଶ୍ୟର୍ପ:ଏୟ:ଶ୍ରି:ସପଷ:ଞ୍ଜୁଁମ୍ୟରି:ଞୁଁ୩ଷ:ମ୍ୟା ବିଷ:ସପ:ନିୟ:ସି:ସ୍ଥିଗ୍ୟ:ସଥଷ:୫୨୮ <u> ५५:अर्क्रेम् कुयार्थे २ मायदे के अन्तर्भ मु</u>

Not knowing the all-creating monarch, the six sense organs perceive the appearance of the six objects. If perceived as suffering, the sense organs thwart it. Not knowing the all-creating monarch, there is no result of freedom from origination and cessation.

Thus, it is.

Perhaps one may think that the lack of discerning between appearances and perceived objects seems to approach the view of the relative True Image Mind Only School. For instance, in the first moment of seeing a mountain, an ordinary individual is powerless not to think, "This is a mountain." In the second moment, however, through investigation of the mountain's intrinsic nature, [58] the strength of the mind and mental activity reach maturity so the concept of "mountain" vanishes without a trace in its own place. At that time, although the aspect of the appearance of the mountain has not ceased, one is familiar with abiding in the nature of phenomena without fixation on true existence. By purifying this as simultaneous arising [of appearances] and [their] liberation, appearances and the mind mingle. This is the unerring path of the natural Great Perfection.

The vidyādhara Garab Dorje said:

At the time of arising, simultaneous arising is devoid of good or bad.

At the time of liberating, simultaneous liberating is devoid of good or bad.

So, it is.

Therefore, without relying upon attempts to cleanse temporary obstructing stains by engaging in the difficulties of accepting or rejecting, this is more sublime than the tainted discipline that binds one to the mental attitude of considering what to guard and what will degenerate. [59] Here, the sole vital essence^b of the wisdom intent of the king of the great vehicle includes the path of the pāramitās, all methods of conduct, and the prajñā of samādhi—all of which are complete within the king of supreme

a sems tsam rnam bden dri bcas, chittamātra sākāravāda b thig le nyag gcig

ष्ठिन्यरः ग्रीकालुकायदे अर्ने त्यक्ष। अय्यहेव या वे ख्रीव या। अयावकाय स्वादिअका। श्रीमबुद्दमायर्बेद्दाया श्रीमर्केद्दायायर्केद्दारमुखा श्रीबेशकायामका श्री रशुर्वात्रातानुत्रात्रतात् । विद्यायदेःस्टर्वात्रात्तुत्रात्तुत्रात्त्र्यात्रातात्यायादेत्रानीटार्क्केट्या तःश्रमाञ्चे प्रमायक्ष्यम् । दि स्वायदे क्रिक्षा के द क्रिमायक्ष्य स्वाय विदेश स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्व क्ष्यालटा ब्रैंवायाक्रेटानुटालया इ.स्.स्वायल्याक्षायत्रस्ता विश्वस्र्यायल्या क्केंश्रायदेःस्त्। **।श्र्**रायःक्षायायमाःश्केंत्रायदेःस्त्। ।देषायःक्षणायवषायवश्चायदेःस्त्। । क्र-चित्रं स्वायत्र्रं स्वायत्र्र्यः दे। दिश्यप्यत्रे द्वायायद्वेश्वयत् । विश्वाक्षायाः स्वायत्र्वेशः चवनानीश्राधेवासुनाश्रामध्यादेः च्रायाचरादेः श्रुप्याचरादेनाया स्टान्स्या केवादे त्यां द्वीसा वह्रवार्ट्स्यान्दरक्षेत्रानुहार्श्वेयायवेषावेषाय्यात्रम् स्वाप्यात्रम् स्वाप्यात्रम् स्वाप्यात्रम् तर्यावन म्रिंगत्तम् अर्द्धर्यातवन्त्रम् विश्वत्रम् क्रियार्थाम् विश्वत्रम् ब्रैट.ज.२.५.म.५८.८.ब्रूबोबारीबो.ब्रैट.च.ज.पह्ये.चष्ट्र.च्.च्.भ्री.व.चर.मी.प्रक्रू. क्ष्यकाग्रीकाकायर्क्केट्रायाक्षात्रिक्षात्रात्रकाक्ष्यकार्वाकेट्रात्त्रात्रिक्षाह्ये यवःरगः द्वाः यवमा मी अः क्षें मा श्रुअः व्वा पायवश्या श्रुति रायः देश क्षेत्रा श्री स्वा विवाय विवाय विवाय विवाय तपु. त्ये सारमा मार्च सारमा हेवाया यह सार्च मार्च मार् म्बालकार्के प्रदायमां भी पायमा विष्या प्रदायमा कार्या हुव ता क्षेत्री मुरासिराहे प्रदार र्क.रेवुटबासी.एकुटायेथा ही.रूजारी.च.रेटा श्रुचाक्कि.रेटा उद्दर्भुये.ज.सूचीयात. रदः ब्रुदः न्वायदे देन् वाबायः गुदः श्चवः ब्रीदः वीः वाबादः चः न्दः अश्चवः घरः दक्षरः दे।

recollection, the nature of awareness. It states in the $S\bar{u}tra$ of the Special Request:^a

Without fixation is generosity; without abiding is discipline; unguarded is patience; without effort is diligence; without focus is concentration; without conceptualization is prajñā.

Thus, with the support of scriptural quotations such as this, it appeals to scholars and opens the eyes of the dull-minded. [60]

The way of directly engaging this nature of phenomena with the four modes of placement is as explained in the *Lamp That Illuminates Appearances*:^b

Placement like a mountain is the extent of the view; placement of meditation like the ocean is the extent of meditation; placement of appearances is the extent of conduct; placement of awareness is the extent of the result. The practitioner possessing these four extents merges with the definitive meaning.

Thus, through placement of the view like a mountain one is introduced to how things are free of mental activity. The great self-radiance of awareness is not subject to the effort of mental fixation or intentional meditational antidotes. Place [awareness] in this total openness free of transition or change.

Through placement of meditation like the ocean, [61] the body sits in the lotus posture and the eyes gaze directly into the vacuity of space without creating a false trap of fixation on the perceptions of the six senses. Abiding like the ocean unaffected by the movement of waves, the mind is allowed to be lucid and pristine. Through placement in the upadesha of conduct, allow the three doors to suddenly relax and sustain naked cognizant wisdom that is exposed from the sheath of the view and meditation. Through placement of the uncontrived result, by allowing the five objects to remain natural, inner naked radiance actually dawns. As the five winds⁴¹ become bound within basic space, even the clear-light purity of one's own appearances will arise according to the common secret⁴² in the form of smoke, mirages, rainbows, and the like. [62]

a khyad par zhus pa'i mdo

b sgron ma snang byed

सर्द्रन्त्रः मृत्रेश्वः यः नुः नः नृदः <u>च</u>यः नशः श्रृं मृत्रुयः स्टः निवशः श्रृतः यः येतः स्त्रेतः । क्रेतः र्धेतःर्त्तुदःतुःतवावाःचश्र्यःचतेःर्ह्यःस्टःचबीवःर्ह्यवाश्यःयःकेवःर्यःवावतःग्रीःकेःचःर्देःहेतेः निर्देशकेत्रार्थे प्रत्युत्त निकार्यः । इस्रामेश्वर्सेन्या प्रमुद्दार्या प्रस्ति । चक्किर्-ग्रीकामान्त्र-त्य-प्याप्यतः र्देव्-वर्-गतिः नेवायः क्कु-त्यवश्वादः न्वर-त्यवः त्र्वः ता.धेर.र्थावाश्वेत्रात्व्यातवीरात्र्रात्त्वारात्रार्थात्वारात्र्वेत्रात्त्री ।दे.क्षे.वयर्ष्य्यपुर्या पर्वाक्रिवार्यां गुवासिक्षेत्रारवा वी प्राप्त मिनिकारी स्थापि स्थापिका परिवासिका स्थापिका स्य केव में इससाय कु वस्त्र नो स्वा सेन सेन सम्बद्ध र स्तु सम्बद्ध स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र हे विद्यायाया सेवासायाय विद्यार्थे। । स्टाउवा इस्रसाया हुँसारे छूर हैंवासा ग्राम विस्रसायसा च्चारिः शत्राच्यात्राच्या विश्वात्रात्राः श्रेचारुटः जन्नायव्यमः कः सः यात्रात्रहें भारा र्टटः श्रैयः वसायन्तर्त्। विसामस्यस्यये द्वीर र्त्ते त्यव इससायायने वायमिक श्रीसाद्वी वसा चन्द्राचनार्द्द्र्म् न्यायरायश्चराश्ची देवे रुपादे द्वारा मृत्या मान्या स्वारा स्वारा स्वारा स्वारा स्वारा स्व चंदःश्रेशःद्रशःचबदःश्रेः रदःश्वरःचल्याःचश्चात्रं तृवःश्चरः व्यत्यः द्वः व्यत्यः व्यत्यः व्यत्यः व्यत्यः व्यत्य चतःत्रशुःचःगवसःदगःगः।दर्गदसःचःचश्चुदःबेदःङ्गःश्चुदःर्दः। व्रिंकःचःइस्रसःवेःकेसःवेदः रदः अवसः मॅ्यायदे मवदः ग्रीकार्तेदः स्टब्सः याद्दः द्वसः हिंगा मदः श्रीका ग्राटः देवे स्टरः प्रविवास्त्रम् स्रामित्रम् स्रामित्रम् स्रामित्रम् स्रामित्रम् स्रामित्रम् स्रामित्रम् स्रामित्रम् स्रामित्रम् सम्बादात्वासुरमानुवर्धेसाम्युवर्धारम्बिसानीमा। स्रेससास्यासुरसूरम्बुसार्धातदेवस्य मूँदिश्चे सुर द्विद्यात्पारी महिंद् धर रदायव्य द्रीम्यायस्य त्यस्य द्वायाय्य रामा ब्रैटशर्मानासुन्द्र्वाद्या । विद्यायासूर्यमामञ्जूद्यायर्मेद्रश्चर्याद्वराया ૹૄૢૣૼૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૺૹ૾૽ૢ૽૾ૼઌૼૼૹ૽૽ૢ૾ઌ૿૽ઌ૽ૢૼઌ૽૽ૢૼૺ૱ૹઌઌ૽૽ૡ૽ૢૺ૱૽ૼૺ<u>ૢ</u>ૺૺૺ

In brief, since the innate nature is free from activity, the way in which the three doors decisively settle within the expanse of spontaneous great evenness is a significant key point of the natural Great Perfection established through the twelve great modes of vajra laughter and the eight great words that purely define the eight groups of consciousness. This immediate awareness that transcends cause, result, accepting, or rejecting is taken as the path free from transition or change throughout the three times.

Concerning this, the great Lord of the Family, the omniscient Sovereign of Speech, ⁴³ said that all great practitioners who have arrived at this nature [63] such as Padma, ⁴⁴ Vimalamitra, Tilopa, and so forth have openly taught that there is no cause, result, virtue, or nonvirtue. He also stated that, although this may be realized intellectually, having not yet arrived at that state through experience, we must take care to observe the subtle workings of cause and result while not fearing the innate nature.

Thus, as taught by explaining how to discern the two truths, those of dull faculty will eventually come to understand this. The way this occurs is, if those of dull intellect identify whatever passions arise and leave them in their own place, in doing so the nature of the passion is rendered objectively baseless from the root. [64] The wisdom intent where passions are rendered pure will then be maintained and the skill to do so improved. All of those with superior faculties will know that the characteristic of whatever passions and concepts arise will be unable to materialize through the key point of the nature of phenomena being free in its own place. Just as a knot in a horse's tail loosens of its own accord—since arising and liberation awaken impartially, it is unnecessary to reapply any antidote. Here, there is nothing to seal as with the mind class and nothing to focus on in the space of phenomena as with the expanse class; through the upadesha [class], this is determined at the level of experience that rests free from mental focus. When one is familiar with this, it is as stated in The All-Creating Monarch:

... unaltered, untrained, spontaneously perfect awareness.

Thus, as taught, [65] on the ground of uncultivated and unaccomplished awareness—since everything is subsumed within the one nature of wisdom—there is no need to intentionally practice the ten bodhisattva grounds and paths through the effort-based generation and completion stages of the outer and inner classes of mantra.

ग्रेशयःर्देर्ग्न्ययःकेन्द्रं र्वेर्म्या क्षेत्रयः वित्रायः वित्रयः वित तसमान्त्रस्यान्दा छिन्यम् उन् भी त्यमान्द्रमायन्दार्व । निर्द्धानी गुन्यसिन क्रवे.त्र्यायसवीबाक्षेत्राचिवे.वे.चे.चष्टे.तायद्वेत्रावर्त्रेशबाव। विवीबाक्र्ये.क्रीबाबार्ट्रे.चु. चबाता. सूर्यात्रातपिता. त्रैर. यो. तीता. रचा. तर प्रायेश्वाता. सूर्या यो शार्श्वाता. सूर्या विष्या बुद्रायदे विद्रायम्। देवाया खे द्रवार्द्राया व्यव्याद्गा वा बुद्रवाया दे विवादा के द्रवाया वा वा अर्वेद्याष्ट्रे के क्रें क्रा के दाने दाने प्राथम अर्वेद्य परितृत्य में क्रिक्त क्रिक्त क्रिक्त क्रिक्त क्रिक्त मृड्मिं यार्यातार्यवितार्वेदाताष्ट्रयाताष्ट्रयातार्यात्र्यातार्याः ह्याया ढ़ॕ॔॔॔ॱॻऻॺॴॻॖऀॱॾॣॕॱ൘ॱॸऻ॓ॺॻॏॖॱक़ॗॖॖॖॖॸऻॺऄॎॗॱॻॺॱॺॖऀॱढ़ॸॱॿॸॱॿॴॱॻॖऀॱॸऺॻॸॱॻॕॺॱॸॖॿऀॸॺॱॸ॔ॸॵॱ नुसायरी.यचकाम्येरातपु.मुंबामायवेदा.म्बरायाकार्यस्मार्मेरायदेशियामा विवाधार्म्यः तुःमगद्मायतेः इः क्रुटः यायहेवः यद्मागेगद्मान् सर्गयाद्मीवः तुः स्रदः या ने दे द्वरः यहेवः ध्वेवः कर्रविद्वारायदे क्रियमा के सुरामी व के मान मानिया व्यवस्थित स्वरामी व दे वे रमा माना श्रदा नु:षीत्र:पत्रःगव्द:शे:गर्षे:पाम्बुसःग्रीत्रःपिःदशःपत्रःद्वःद्वःपत्रःभेत्रःग्रीः इःहुदः **८६५ क्रेंग.जब.उ८४.त.जश.टी.विश.तश.रवीश.त.वश.क.२८.७८.७८.वश.जीश.त्र.** र्री. मूं याच तु. विराध में विष्य क्रिं र ग्री अपाय हे क्षेर पास र र र र र मा से द र में प्रस र्<u>च</u>ेलाचराञ्चेरावयरा। असार्यायवर्रार्द्रसायास्त्रायसार्वरामस्यार्द्रसामस्यार् दॅंद्-ग्रह्मत्य-तु-अर्क्सद्र-द्र-देक्ष-त्वादःप्तदेः ह्यु-तुक्क-द्र-ः चर-चर-ची-क्री-अक्रेद्र-त्य-केंग्रह्म-प्रका अवरः व्यवानी साभी र्केन् त्यान्ता। श्रुवान्ता अर्देवः मेशाहुः द्युत्यः सूत्रकार्ये केदेः तन्त्वा रहेन्। दर्वे प्राक्तेत्र प्राप्ते हे दे भ्रु के विषय प्राप्त हे त देश मान्त्र दें त क्ष्य का विषय के के विषय प्राप्त के के

Meditation on Tögal

Second, to explain the path of the great clear light of tögal, there are two divisions: the ways this is more sublime than trekchö and the actual exceptional path.

First, the great Omniscient One asserts that there are seven ways [tögal] is more sublime. If presented here, through trekchö, there is no potential to purify the objects of confused perception such as mountains, boulders, earth, and so forth. The difference is that, through tögal, appearances arise as five lights. [66] That which is called "awareness that is primordial clear light" is determined through trekchö to be nonconceptual emptiness that is merely lucid. In tögal by emphasizing the key points, the difference is that the wisdom avenue opens and the nature of phenomena is witnessed through radiance. With trekchö, one searches for the clarity of having abandoned the confused projections of the impure avenues of the six sense organs. The difference is that, with tögal, since the entranceway of pure clear light is opened through the wisdom wind, the unimpeded sense organs are able to utilize the appearance of the indivisibility of space and wisdom as the four luminosities.

With trekchö, because one is dependent upon the coarse winds and channels, deviations and hindrances breed. [67] Once that occurs, due to the strength of the elements, there will be dependency upon age. Here [with tögal], since coarseness is the object to abandon, at the moment of binding through the key point of the three states of motionlessness, one takes the path of the genuine wisdom of winds and channels free from the effort of fixating. Therefore, the difference is that the body is liberated as clear light by exhausting all coarseness.

With trekchö, if the luminosities do not achieve their full extent, it is still possible for liberation from the physical body to occur. However, even though the body does dissolve into particles, it is impossible to dissolve into clear light. Without dissolution into clear light, the temporary karmic body, [68] the contaminated sense constituents, and so forth cannot reach the ultimate ground. One who is unable to attain the vajra body of the great transference endowed with great waves of clairvoyance, the eye of prajñā, and miraculous powers is incapable of accomplishing great waves of benefit for the welfare of others. Observe the difference between the

मुल-नवर्धर्रान्दमुर्वेर्युं शुंचुव केव गलव शुं हिर्यय राज हें श्री अर्देर प्रमू व राज है त्यदरः श्रेयशः र्योदः यवः दवाः वीः श्रेः वाश्युयः त्यशाः श्रेयशः श्रेः सदः वाश्यतः त्यावः तद्ययश्चाः ददः। र्त्वेट्डिंग्विस्वयायाम्देट्सेट्टिंदायाविद्याम्बद्धार्यस्य स्वात्रस्य स्वात्रस्य स्वात्रस्य स्वात्रस्य स्वात्र यवःरवः इं क्रें रः वश्चियः वः व्यरः दें रः हूं बः वकतः चः वश्चरं वे । वर्दे रः वेंदः सुबा श्वः र्<u>च</u>ेल'नदे:म्बर-ऍर्प्स्यस्विल'्र्स्स्र्राच्यायम्'नुस्वस्यम्यस्यस्य स्वितायदेः स्वस्यातः सर्देत्यानः <u> न्यान्ता वर्वेदेखन्यरः नेबार्या ग्रीशेयाः स्वाइस्यश्रीकार्ह्यावायरः ग्रेदी । यादेवायः</u> याचति। व्य-म्याञ्चीःयागडेबायदेःकेटबा गवन्त्यर्देवःनुःक्षेव्यदेवःतया हग्रास्त्रस् च.चबुदु.स.सक्त्रमा भवतः हेव.सव.रच.रटः चक्र.तत्। रिट.त्.व्। व्रच.सक्ता.मैज. ଵୖୄ୵ୄ୕**୕**୕୕୰୶ୣ୵୷ୣୢୖ୶୶ୡ୕୵ୡୢୖୠ୕୵ୡଽ୕୵ୣ୵୕ୢଌ୕୵ଽୢୖୠ୵୕୷୕୵୷ୡୄୡୄୠୣ୵୵୷ୡୢଽ୶୷୶ୣଽ୶୷ଽ हेंग्'य'त्रप्ठसपर्दे। दि'यदर्बे प्राचास से वे से प्राची स्थाप का स्थाप के स्थाप से प्राची से का प्राची से का प यसन्त्वाकावस्यक्रान्डन्सकेन्द्रायदेन्हेक्निन्नेन्निन्ने नेत्यक्षान्त्राव्यक्षान्त्रे **इ**लाङ्क्षें खेदे खेलालान् नरव्यालयान् राहें ने क्षेत्र सामित होने राज्यान्त्र हो। हुराह्में राख्या च्राऱ्यातर् अभवाग्रीऱ्य्यात्राचेवाहे। दि.जावीबरायह्य.क्यारी.चरा दिवयावाजा इ.विकामुव.रट.त्तर। विकाला विकाला दिकात दिक्ष विकाल हो निकाल है। गश्चामीश्वासर्वेदायरायत्ग्रहीः

Lord of All Victors, Padmasambhava, and the mahāsiddhas of India and Tibet.

To summarize, even within Atiyoga—of the three classes of mind, expanse, and upadesha—the mind class [emphasizes] the platitude of one's own clarity while the expanse class relies on freedom from the ground. Neither one directly realizes awareness. Even with the three [of the four] cycles of the upadesha class, there is the expectation of liberation in the bardo. Here, since there is the key point of liberation in the light body, [69] the unconfused result will be discovered through the path of confused perception. This difference will be understood by those who possess eyes of prajñā.

For the second, there are four: the important points for tögal [practice], the path that reveals the actual key points, the signs that delineate the stages of the four luminosities, and the supplementary upadeshas.

Important Points for Tögal

For the first, the key point of this king of all vehicles is to discern between mind and wisdom. The intrinsic nature of the mind is the radiance of the nature of phenomena; but, when united with the winds, [the mind] becomes like a crippled person that has mounted a blind, unruly horse. [70] In this way, [the mind] is not separate from discursive thoughts.

Concerning this, within the lungs is a channel that resembles a shaft of wheat filled with wind and is the source for all breathing. From that channel, by the strength of the expansion of individual networks of channels, there comes to be the objective appearances of the five organs which assume the functionality of the passions and karma. It states in the *Charnel Ground That Partakes of the Aggregates* tantra:

Even though the nature of mind is wisdom, it appears as the manifestation of duality. With breath as the horse, circumstances are encountered.

So, it is.

Wisdom abides within the "luminosity of the flesh heart," indicating the nature, intrinsic nature, and compassion —these three—called the

a dur khrod phung po rol pa

b tsitta sha'i sgron ma

c ngo bo/nature, rang bzhin/intrinsic nature, thugs rje/compassion

गवसायम्बानितः मुंदिर मुंदाया देवा पुर्वे । दि स्मूद्र द्वाया त्युरायका देवारे देवा केवा मान लक्षत्र। हि.सू.यावकारवातपुरक्ष। क्ष्रिंदायकारातर्थिकाराश्चीलुर्ग्यरक्षा विकासिया र्हें नमायास्यासुर्वः स्था । भ्रुवः सुदार्दे राष्ट्रीः में दास्य मावस्य । श्विनसाहे । वार्रे नार्दे नार्दे नार् र्शेरःगहाया विद्यार्देर्याह्मयाचीः एकरामितं रह्मार्तः स्टायविद्यान्नेरायराम्बन्धायाः धेव दें। दिते ख्रेर तहनाय तथा **शे**शकार नामाय देशी लुखा शहूर थे थे हैं। यश्चर्डे यानान्दानडबायदे नक्केन्ट्रेन का ग्री यथायानहेन ग्रीटाइयाई गान्दाने दे के ना येव यायम् याव्य चेत्या उद्यायका चुरा येत् ची यत्य का यद्युताय स्टायया तु निवास वे मवर् ग्राम्यार्ह्म म्यानेता द्वेति मवर् त्यायहेव वद्याय वद्याय त्यायहेत् चिर् प्रते वचसायार्झें दसायायितर्दे। विश्वासस्य देसायस्य द्यायितायीयित विश्वसायी देशे दियाया द्राङ्गान्नुप्तः भूति । भूति स्वान्यस्य स्वान्त्रः स्वान्यस्य स्वान्त्रः स्वान्यस्य स्वान्त्रः स्वान्त्रः स्वान बुनायहरा विश्वार्से । दे क्षेत्र र्रेत्र हिंदा क्री क्षेत्र र्यं विश्व र्रेत्य हुन स्थित विश्व र्यं । <u>र्नुर्भ गम्भुअः ग्रीनुः यः यहनः यदेः हे शःर्वेग्राम्भः भी भः तकरः यदेः त्यअः र्देशः हे ःकृरः ज्ञेतः त्रा</u>

"luminosity of the fundamental nature of the ground." It is similarly stated in the *Reverberation of Sound*:

In the celestial palace of the precious heart [71] is the aspect of the originally pure nature. This is the radiance of the embodiment of emptiness and clarity, appearing in the manner of a vase body with face and hands. Abiding as a spontaneously present orb of light, each color of compassion is lucid.

Thus, being naturally nonexistent, it abides only as the ground for the arising of clear light. That is why in *Entering the Middle Way*^b it also states:

When the mind ceases, kāyas manifest.

Thus, similarly the method for purifying the wind-mind is that in all other vehicles up to the secret cycle—although relying upon the effort-based paths of the generation and completion stages—discursive thoughts and their functionality are merely rendered dormant. Failing to understand even the key point of remaining inactive [72] and allowing the elements to be pure in their own place, there is delusion concerning the methods for taking the result as the path in dependence upon the key point of the entranceways. That is why all activities of the body, speech, and mind—virtuous and nonvirtuous alike—must be completely forsaken. Training with the method of calming the wind-awareness is the crucial point. In the Clear Expanse it states:

All outer, inner, and secret activities are completely forsaken through body, speech, and mind.

Thus, it is. In this way, within a motionless state—adopting the manner of a corpse in a charnel ground—the activities of the three doors are for-saken, and the way of recognizing the path of the arising of wisdom is as follows. [73]

a gnas lugs gzhi'i sgron ma

b (dbu ma la) 'jug pa, madhyamakāvatāra

क्षेदःवश्वाचीनःकुरवद्येवायदेः सःगाःके सेवाची श्चुः सुःसुः उदाके। मार्चेदः विद्या देव केवा सुः अर्द्धेरः दच्चेत्यः चतेः इ। । ५ गारः दह्यः विवा ः वे इंदरः च वे। । विवा त्ये विवा वीद्यायां द्यारा । खे:वेशकेव र्ये:दे:वशक्का विश्वाय:क्षेत्र:स्वाद्य:र्ये:कग्रवाय:दे:दुशव:कुंदे:वेद:सवा ग्रीक्ष'कवाकायते क्रीत् ग्रीत् ग्री. इते अर्त्त्यात् क्रींव अते क्षुव रतः। व्युत्यते क्षुव विका क्रॅव-२-क्याबायबारच्चिरःचतःश्चेव-जबासरःत्र्रः चीय-३८। श्चिव-शतःश्चेष-जबासे-सेबा क्रेंग्संप्यत्रायाम्क्रीयाक्ष्माकान्त्रा देत्याद्रम्यायात्रम्यात्रम्यात्र्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्य च चुर च ब कुर ल्या ब स्तुरे क्र्रिव अ लेबा चुर्व । दि स्य र लेच फु खे व गाव अ छो व छी । र्देन्-इ-न्नान्यस्योः नेद्याश्चीः स्रून्नाय दिवे त्रेत्र तेत्र हेवाश्चीः विष्युवा स्रून्मा स्रून्नाय सर्वेनः चर्षाहेद'न्द्रचहेद'यदे'क'ग्हेब'सु-देष'र्य'न्द्र'युद्र'य'त्त्रस्य ग्रीकाहेंग्रयपर पुदे। ढ़ोबाम्बुदबायदी क्रुंदर्भगायदीर्भेदर्भी क्रुंदर्भगायदीर्भेद्राम्बुद्धायाय दर्चे र प्राचीवाय। रदायुदानी मुक्षा मुनेवा मुक्षा सामभ्रे प्राचित देवा स्वाप्त प्राची

The channel connecting the heart to the eyes is a wisdom channel called the hollow crystal kati.⁴⁵ In the [*Precious*] *Golden Rosary*^b it states:

The channel that connects the jewel to the ocean⁴⁶ is white, smooth, and hollow within. Here, the great wisdom of the vital essence flows unsullied by blood.

Thus, as taught, the moment the body is initially conceived, there is a knotted channel of procreation that exists through the function of water. [At the knot] two eyes come into existence: the eye of luminosity and the eye of the elements. From the eye of the elements, the body is produced. From the eye of luminosity the light of wisdom is illuminated. In the center of the pupils, there are channels resembling the horn of an ox, subtle at the base and broad at the tip. [74] Along with that, there is a clear, radiant, waterlike channel both white and dark called the "water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso."

To give more details, the Omniscient One has said:

Through the pure light channel, the appearance of wisdom can be sustained. From that support, the perception of confusion occurs. Therefore, those with prajñā will know that there are these two aspects of the support and the supported.

Thus, this teaching is even referred to in the *Heart Essence Tantra*^d itself as follows:

That which connects the heart to the eyes is the great, naturally occurring, secret wisdom channel called the hollow crystal kati.

Thus, these wisdom perspectives are extremely compatible. [75]

That which naturally occurs indicates the clear-light channel not generated through root cause and contributing circumstances. Through this

a ka ti shel gyi shu gu can

b [rin chen] gser phreng

c rgyang zhag chu'i sgron ma

d snying thig rgyud

e rang byung

देते हेव तचेयायका चेवाया र्झेट पति र्झेव साम्राचिते स्वर्दे दक्षा सुन्ता त्या सेवाका पार्झेव सा इसायायबिरायकरायदार्स्या रदानरायमा श्रेवासमायबेरदिराष्ट्रास्री विवाया र्ह्रेट्रप्यतःर्ह्ह्येव्रयःप्रदा ।देग्प्यःप्तिहेट्काग्रीःर्ह्ह्येव्ययःप्रदा वे**व**्ययःप्रदाहुटःर्ह्ह्येव्ययःप्रदा । मिटः वियायासुः धीर्भेवः याद्मयया विस्रायास्य त्यात्रायायायायायायाः विद्यासी विद्यासी विद्यासी लग्नानी हेव सुट हर पट रे प्राप्त होता या संग्राचा सेव र्या द्वस्य सुट पा दे हिरा वी.कर्षःसःबेटाःयशासुदःय। र्देवःद्रयःयरःरसुदःयःचबेःयश्रःसुदःददःवठश्रःयःदवान्वश थे:वेशःग्री:कुटःवी:कःयशःर्श्चेत्रःयःपविरःश्चेत्रःचेटः। देःवेदःग्री:पहेतःपवेःस्टःपवितःचतः *ब्रूदः* चः चत्रे वित्रे देशः वित्र वित्राचित्रः वित्र वित्राच्याः वित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र क्क्ष्यार्ट्द्रद्रित्रहेर। ह्य्येषान्त्रीः स्टूर्यान्द्राह्यः एकराद्वेश क्क्ष्यातुः स्ट बेव-नर्गेश हैश=न-नर्गेशने-नेग-महुन-नरङ्गणशन्य-नरम्भः नेव-नर्गेशनदेःहीन-ने। क्रुंद्रकी कर्मा दर्वोद्या देवा वाद्रद्रका क्रीक त्येयायाय अञ्जू र वदा द्रीद्रवा अवाद्र दर्वोद्या *द*देवे:दर्बेटश्रःटार्हेषश्च:दग्वरःचवेश्ववश्च:हेर्वेचेश्वःग्रुट:देट:र्बे:बेवा:व:व्रु:अवे:देव:ग्रीशः हॅग्रायायाधिवार्वे। विद्यार्थे। विदेशस्य स्टायविवार्ह्यायायाकेवार्यवेरिवेर् पात्रायाधीःसूटाय बेगावशागुरः

interdependence, the way that the four luminosities arise, such as the "luminosity of the empty vital essence" —like the fan of a peacock—is as stated in the *Naturally Arising*:

The four luminosities are as follows: the luminosity of the empty vital essence, of the space of awareness, b of self-emergent prajñā, and the water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso—all of which abide within every living being.

So, it is.

The fact that even the subtlest support of the water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso can perceive things as large as mountains, houses, and the like is due to the subtle aspect of the winds. Ultimately, [76] by purifying the four elements—including karmic winds—this matures as the four luminosities due to the wisdom wind. By perfecting the strength of the four visions, which are the support for [the luminosities], arriving at the ground of exhaustion, the manner in which the pith decision occurs is as stated in the [Treasury of the] Precious Genuine Meaning:

First, it is necessary for the visions of tögal to arise. It is then necessary to be without fixation during meditation. Finally, it is essential that everything becomes exhausted. Since awareness is combined with winds in order to achieve the immutable resting place, it is necessary to purify the aspect of winds. With the increase of the aspect of the radiance of awareness, it is once again necessary that [the radiance of awareness] reach exhaustion in inner basic space. This wisdom intent is difficult to comprehend. Due to the kindness of the guru, [77] after a long time I was also able to realize this.

Thus, it is.

These exceptional appearances of the clear-light, natural Great Perfection are referred to in a hidden way in many of the great tantric treatises such as the *Magical Manifestation Matrix of Manjushri*.^d Even though

a thig le stong pa'i sgron ma

b rig pa'i dbyings gi sgron ma

c tshig don rin po che'i [mdzod]

d 'jam dpal sgyu 'phrul drva ba

नायायदे स्त्रना नी साय झूत्रायाया से त्रार्थे दार्थे दार्ये दार्थे स्वर्थे स्वर्थे सामुख्य स्वर्थे सामित्र से ना यदेःग्वेशयाः अः शुप्ताः देशः र्त्ते श्रायान्या वात्रा स्वात्रा स्वात्रा स्वात्रा स्वात्रा स्वात्रा स्वात्रा स्व यात्री सुत्र ह्युत्य प्रीत है। ह्यु प्रति सामिकात्य तसे ता तहीय ही सक्त है र प्रे र प्रे र प्रति सम्मान देगायदेगनिश्वायदम् भुगासुरा ग्री सर्व रहेन् गर्ने न्यस् ग्रीय हो। ने स्ट्रम् ग्रीय स्ट्री <u> ज्राम्बर्ष</u>देः क्र्यं ने प्रचार्या की स्त्रेत्राचार करा है वासाय है । देश करी माला स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्र वश्रास्त्राचे प्रमाश्चायात्राचित्राचे विदेश्यास्त्राच्या स्त्राची गढ़ेशयायायवी क्वें ग्रास्याची ग्रावन क्वें या। ग्रावन ग्रास्याची सर्वन ग्रास्याचित्र या। देग्'यदे'ऋय'द्वद'वश्चुर'वृष्'देग्'र्छग्'हुर्'श्चुद्'य। अधदःहेव'ग्री'अह्ग्'यङ्ग्'यदें। । *न्दर्से अयदः वृद्यम्भेश्चग*श्चिमा श्रीः न्दर्से हेवः <mark>अश्वीः म</mark>वन्य साम्राह्म वा साम्राह्म साम्राह्म साम्राह्म स श्रीःस्तुव। सःगावन् पुरास्तुव व। द्वुन् नेषामानेषामावन् पुरश्रीःस्तुव। ने शास्तुव व र्वेन गाविषा अर्देव:पु:श्रे:मार्श्वय:प्रदे:ध्रेत्र:ख्रुर:ग्रे:मावप:यदी:भीव:प्रु:मानेश:क्रे:स्रे:फ्रेम:खेट:प्रत्र। ख्रुर्स:ग्रे: गवर्विक्याम्बुरुष्ट्रे। बेरागेदिःस्यार्टान्युराहेवार्टा । इरार्बेराक्षास्यान्यान्यान्यान्यान्या खेशः इसः या गासुसः दुः प्रदेशः स्त्रीतः यत्विष्यः स्ट्रान्तः स्वानः स्वानः स्वानः स्वानः स्वानः स्वानः स्वानः स र्दुवासित्रः मटासहाया वाधुवासित्रः देवार् स्वानाम् स्वीतः मीत्रः स्वीता स्वानाम् स्वानाम् स्वानाम् क्तियने अन्य संभि अर्थे के अर्थे स्वायहरायाय मुरायस स्वाहित स्वाय हैय साही

nothing exists within the nature of awareness, those completely blinded by pride will—through mental imputation—claim that the origin of this doctrine is based on delusion. Such claims are utter stupidity.

Just as it is characteristic of the nature of the moon's waxing and waning to naturally occur, likewise, within the nature of awareness, the characteristics of the three kāyas originally occur. Therefore, once existing in this way, [78] while perfecting the proficiency of the sambhogakāya's qualities as the appearances on the path, the vision of the direct realization [of the actual nature of phenomena] up to the [vision of the] complete extent is analogous to the waxing moon reaching maturity. The absolute perfection of the exhaustion in the nature of phenomena as the innate dharmakāya is analogous to the moon on the thirtieth day having vanished in space.⁴⁷

Path That Reveals the Actual Key Points

For the second, there are four: revealing the key point of the three doors, observing clear light through the three key points, directly encountering awareness through the empowerment conferral of the energy of awareness, and the supplementary, concluding summary.

Revealing the Key Point of the Three Doors

For the first, there are three inner divisions. First, if one is unable to control the key point of the body, there will be no ability to control the key point of the channels. [79] If the channels are not controlled, one will be unable to control the key point of both winds and awareness. Without control, clear light will not be fully evident; therefore, one must take care to apply the key point of the body. As it states in the *Garland of Pearls*:

The three key points assumed for the body are the posture of a lion, elephant, and sage.

Thus, these three will be taught beginning with the dharmakāya posture of the lion. Assuming an air of greatness, crouch; and, by joining the soles of both feet together in front, the mobility wind is suppressed. By straightening the body, the winds are able to flow freely. Allowing the weight of the head to rest upon the neck is a powerful way to arrest concepts. Clenching the

लवा. झ्र्-चे धुन्नच्ये द्या हे. स्टा प्रम् द्या हे सम्बादे सम्बादे सम्बाद सम्बाद सम्बाद सम्बाद सम्बाद सम्बाद सम त्वुदानकः र्ह्मे असामरा वेदादी गुदासविदा बीसा विकेषा महासविधासाया समान नर्वेदश्यमञ्जूदाञ्चन्यार्थेद्यायमञ्जूदार्देश् । विश्वायायान्यन्यादह्यान्वेद्याःश्री । र्य्रदश्रमुदेःचलुग्नश्रम्भत्यामुद्राद्यांकेःकृत्याचाःकृत्वःवे। स्यान्नद्रमुद्राचयाचनेःर्द्रन्नदः पिरायामुक्ष। मुर्जेरापिरेकाकातामञ्जाकामकार्वेर स्ति स्ति स्ति संस्थित स्ति। ब्रुंबाल्याम्। पङ्गेव प्रदायानम् वार्या दे हुन त्याम् । मिन्य पर् क्रून क्रिन त्या क्रिया है प्रमुख्य यायमान्नीरार्मेराकार्श्वेसमायमान्नेरार्ने। विषयमुद्यायलुगमास्मरमान्यार्भेरास्मर्या 'लेश. द्वा. तिरापरीयात्रा सामित्र प्रमाण स्था सामित्र प्रमाण स्था सामित्र प्रमाण स्था सामित्र सामित्र सामित्र ल. नेबाबी प्यमा मैं विषय सामूरे द्या पद्य प्रविषय में या प्रमाण प्रमाण में विषय में प्रमाण प्रमाण प्रमाण प्रमाण यमानः रे भ्रमा स्रूरः तर्द्वे याव बास्य व्यास्य व्यानानः व व्यानि व व्यानान् व व्यानान् व व्यानान् व व्यानान् व र् रेना न मार पर न र से या मुर्जे माने सार्थ है से र र प्रमा से र प्रमें र स *षदः ५७७८: पञ्च्यासः भेटा गञ्जि । या आधीव । यर क. क. व. सा स्थि - (क. मा सा सो गासा सी गासा सी । यह गाः* यदेःगवर्गमयार्थे के धेवर्ति। यर्ग यश्रमविव रुप्ति सम्प्रम् निम्सून रूप्ते रिस् <u>इ.इ.श.शक्रु</u>य.तपु.परीय.क्षेटश.सुय.ि.शट.प.खुयो.लूर.त.क्वेर.ग्री.पीर.पचीटश्र.त.रेयो. मी पर्ने द्रश्राम भीव प्रमार्श्वेशाम अपि प्रमुख्या व्याप्त विष्टे मि व्याप्त स्था मि । दे प्रमुख्य प्रमुख्या स क्रेंट्य.ग्री.ज्यं १.५५.वि.र.तर.प.च्री चजारवीर जना क्रूंमार्मेषु प्रविधायाक्रेंट्यास्रोही जुना । पर्विजातपुरपह्रवादात्राय्वाचात्राव्या हिं हु दु शुबा बीद्या अहूरायरा दश्चरी जिस्सा र्श्वेदःस्वायः श्रुदिः चल्वायः स्ट्रद्यः वे। ।

fingers into fists [80] and placing them where both feet join together at the soles balances the physical elements.

The Omniscient One said, "Some assert that placing the soles of the feet on the ground and squatting with both palms touching the ground to the right and left of the feet [is an alternative posture]. It seems that they failed to fully comprehend this wisdom intent." Thus, it is necessary to analyze this.

The sambhogakāya posture that resembles a sleeping elephant is that, by joining the knees to the chest, the blissful heat and elements are enriched and vitalized. Placing both elbows on the ground equalizes the male, female, and neutral winds. Using palms to support the chin arrests the coarse winds. Both feet pointing straight back with soles upward balances feelings of lethargy and agitation. [81]

The nirmāṇakāya posture that resembles that of a sage is that, by sitting in a crouching position, the channels and winds are balanced. Placing the soles of the feet on the ground suppresses the water element. Keeping the backbone straight allows the wind-mind to flow as the nature of phenomena. By joining the knees to the chest, heat and winds blaze as wisdom. Pulling the lower belly slightly into the spine severs the continuity of thoughts. Linking the arms and covering the knees dispels imbalances of the heat element. In this posture, touching under the armpits dispels cold diseases. Placing the two elbows upon the knees, clenching the fists, and supporting the esophagus balance heat and cold. [82]

In this way, for all of these postures, remaining relaxed without being too tight or forceful is an important key point to avoid hindrances.

Furthermore, there are many postures such as the "fully awakened" and the "unchanging vajra." Nevertheless, since this is the wisdom intent of those who are considered the heirs of the tantra, for those who enjoy an unelaborate approach the above-prescribed methods alone will suffice.

The specific qualities of these postures are as stated in the Reverberation of Sound:

With the dharmakāya lion posture, there is freedom from all fear of confusion, [83] allowing the ability to see with the vajra eye. The sambhogakāya posture that relies upon the manner of

a mngon par byang chub

b mi 'gyur rdo rje

মাধ্যমেরা

न्नारक्षेत्रकृत्यायात्यायहेत्रव्या विदेशकिरार्देवायार्योत्सार्श्वेद्रिर्दे। विद्वतेश्वेत्रचीसायर्वेदा यर त्युरा श्रिकारा श्रुषी पत्वामा स्रम्या है। दिर र्खेर र्सेना साकार हेन वसा विस्ता हैन क्रैट.घर.पट.क्रैंवायका क्रिकाग्री.शुबा.बुकाशर्त्राह्मट.घर.पश्चीरा खिकाङ्गा विवेशया.रवा. गै'गवर्'दी। इ'कुर्'त्यस्र। रग'दी'तस्रुत'र्र्रागवस्य'य'र्रः। ।य'तज्ञु'त'रेर्देव' तरवी विद्यानमा श्रापायन्त्रप्तानहेत्रव्यस्याह्मालव्यापान्ता हूर्पाप्त यड्यायान्द्र। वगुव्ययात्यार्थेष्वयात्रेत्वेद्वात्यायात्वेदिः श्चेतायमाद्यमुमावयात्रः श्चायङ्गायङ्गायः रेमायसायस्यायस्य वित्रित्। देणात्रात्मामी र्श्वेसायायामी तामुत्रात्मायते रेमासाउतः यगदःविगान्दर्याः सुदाङ्ग्रेदायाः र्सेग्रसायरा र्सेदावसाग्रदाया वेवायदे प्रोहेन्याने किन्तान र्ब्रेट ब्रुक्टेंग्बर ग्रीबर्ज्वेट पर प्रवास विद्यान का क्षेट्र के प्रवास के दिन के प्रवास के दिन के कि का कि क्षेदःश्चे त्देंद्रः यम् श्चुम्यात् हे दुराया यहमात्रका स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः यहेद्रायः द्रशत्तरः श्रेट्याहे सीवायातायपुर्वात्तराययात्र यात्रायात्र सुरायात्र । त्युराहे। र्योदामध्यायद्य। दे क्षराद्यायवर खुरायविराय। द्यायी क्रीत वर्षा यानवःवानान्त्र। विरानीः र्स्त्रिवः या सर्द्वः तुः स्त्रुरः । विश्वः सुरानीशः सुरानवः स्रेयसः रेनाः चर्तःश्रेटः चें रुव दे रें के दे खेंदे वया यानद त्या यह द ख्वा या खा ना हिन र खें है है र खेंदि है रवःहिर्वायराश्चरत्रस्य वरामी क्रियायराम् वर्षास्त्ररम् नामायायर् स्वायायर् दृत्राक्षेत्रयम्भात्रवात्वेत्रादेवा बन्दिः सुत्रयम्भात्वे स्त्री । दिन्नेत्रुत्रीं

a sleeping elephant utilizes the meaning of the nature of phenomena, allowing the ability to see with the lotus eye. The nirmāṇakāya posture relies upon the manner of a crouching sage, [and] the nature of phenomena manifests as appearances, allowing the ability to see with the dharma eye.

Second, the key point of speech is as stated in the root tantra:

Speech must rely upon training, enduring, and determining.

Thus, if silence is not maintained, in dependence [upon speech] concepts, disturbances, disputes, [84] idle chatter, and so forth proliferate. Since these four obstructions will occur, one must train in the stages that reduce speech. Some individuals are extremely addicted to the elaborations of speech. If so, first, they should go to an uninhabited place. There, they should intentionally invoke and shout out whatever their favorite subjects are some hundreds, thousands, and millions of times. Once exhausted, they will lose interest in speaking, speech will be reduced, and eventually they will even be inclined to give up the recitation of dharma liturgy. [For one] content to remain like a mute, the movement of the winds will slow down and then cease. As stated in the Clear Expanse [85]:

Those who penetrate the key point of speech in this way will exhaust verbal circumstances and be led beyond sorrow.

Third, the key points that correspond to the mind are as stated in the Clear Expanse:

The mind is directed toward outer space while inner luminosity directly appears.

Thus, when the mind energized by winds—the essence of which is awareness—is directed toward external space, the wind of mobility becomes very calm and the uncompounded, clear empty radiance of inner luminosity clearly dawns as the union of space and awareness. It is similarly stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

दे.क्षेत्र.क्षेत्रका.क्री.वाबर.वाबुत्र.ताका विश्व.क्षेत्र.ताच.तक्ष्या विश्व.क्ष्री विविश्व. दानावर्गन्त्रमञ्ज्ञेद्यार्द्रन्गम्बत्यायस्यात्वे वतात्वुरायद्या देणदार्भ्येन्द्रात्या कुर्-रस्। व्हिस्-रस्यायाम्बर्किरामञ्जव। विश्वायवः रसञ्ज्ञान्वरुपः पविष्ठः । क्षेत्राचित्र-तृर्द्धाः श्रुप्तक्षृत्र-पक्ष-गवत्-प्रवे, न्दः गत्या-एउत्-त्या गवतः ग्रासुयः ग्री-क्षेत्राः मुनः ब्रुट्यादी क्रुट्याद्याप्यायस्याये विद्यायम् । विद्यादे मित्रेद्याचेद्रायसम्बद्धाः वश्वास्त्रस्य प्रमायम् । त्राप्ति । त्राप्ति । त्राप्ति । स्याप्ति लट्ल्र्ट्र्स हि.ज.रट्स्.उकर.वेट्स् दु.ववर.वी इ.ब्रेट्र.जन्म झ्.ववर.क्व. बर.ग्रीश.पर्ज। विशक्त्रां श्री.ज.क्ट्रां छेर.ग्री.श्रीय.लूर.तश.च व्याचायां श्रेरका ग्रीय.री.कूंग. वशान्त्रंगःहेराग्रीःइसायरायम्भवायम्।कनवश्चरायायते सेवायदे नवद्। विद्यास्थायः ल.सेंबाग्री.श्रेव.लूर.तथाबाचुबोबाक्षंट्याचेराजाबोधर.तथार्त्वराउर्दशर्.शथेश.री.पंत्री. चतुःमविद्। श्रुपःभुःयःमेद्यःस्यःगुःश्रुवःर्व्यद्यःमञ्जन्नवाञ्चेमवाश्रुद्यःश्रुरःयःस्यःयद्यःयः नेबाग्रीःसूरायान्देबासुखियसायदेगावन्धिन्दे। ।देःसूरावदरार्झ्यावन्देवास्त्रीका बर्पादीयाधिव हेर्गिर्देव श्रीन्दीरस्य यहत्य वा सेरायायस्य

By penetrating the key points of the mind in this way, awareness of the three kāyas will appear as emptiness. [86]

Observing Clear Light through the Three Key Points
Second, observing clear light through the three key points is as stated in
the Reverberation of Sound:

One must rely upon the key points of the entranceway, object, winds, and awareness.

[The key points] are delineated here by commas, whereas other texts refer to them as actual terms. Therefore, four [rather than three] key points are optional.

When the three key points originate as terms, they are as follows:

When winds and awareness are relaxed, wisdom will be achieved.

Thus, from the perspective of the single function of [winds and awareness], this is explained as three [entranceway, object, and winds and awareness as one]. This way of categorizing is not contradictory. In addition, there are other ways to establish this.

Concerning that, first there is the key point of the entranceway for arising as stated in the root tantra: [87]

The key point of the entranceway is to gaze upward, downward, and sideways.

Thus, since the dharmakāya possesses the eye of the nature of phenomena, the manner of gazing is upward toward the crown of the head.⁴⁸ This is a key point for the downward dispelling of habits. Since the sambhogakāya possesses the eye of wisdom, the manner of gazing is directly outward. This is a key point for mingling saṃsāra and enlightenment as one taste. Since the nirmāṇakāya has the eye of prajñā, the manner of gazing is downward. This is a key point for directly ascertaining the appearance of wisdom.

The key point of the entranceway does not end here. If one were to encounter the inner meaning, it states in the *Garland* [of *Pearls*]:

द्रवात्तः हूं वा स्त्रेतः सुन्तुः व्यान्ते स्त्रेतः स्त्रात्तः ह्या स्त्रेतः । विद्यात्वे ता स्त्रेतः ॻॖऀॱॾॣॕॺॱॺॾॕऀ॔ॺॱॸॆॱॸॖढ़ॖॱॺढ़ऀॱढ़ॕॸॖॾॱख़ॺॱॸॕॱॸॕढ़ऀॱॾॢॕॸॱॺऻॸ॒ॸॺॱढ़क़ॸॱॻॱॸ॒ॸॱऻॹॕॗॱॻढ़ऀॱॾॱ म्र्याकात्रकाश्चर्याकाहेतेः देवा याद्रक्यात्रक्यात्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र व्याप्त क्षेत्र व्याप्त क्षेत्र विद्याप्त ञ्च नवतः भ्रमायम् ययः ग्रीकाश्चनः सन्तिकायः ययः नुः देशायव्याः निक्रास्य सर्वे प्रमानिक विकामिश्यमा रूपि किरामिश्यमा प्रमानिक किरामिश्यमा क्र्याक्षे। उष्टाञ्चेयास्त्रस्यूरःषरःपद्धा निरःश्चे क्युक्तःस्र राविदः राष्ट्रया विद्यापद्या <u>बुेन्-पर्द्ध्यक्षः ब्रेस्य-प्रेस्य क्षेत्रः यात्तुः मृत्यः र्द्ध्यः यात्र्यः व्यक्षः प्राप्तः व्यक्षः व्यक्षः व</u> ङ्गेदिःगवन् । दर्जेन्स्यपदेःहग्रसःस्राधेगःखुयःयःहःर्रधःयक्षृसःगुनःस्रग्रसःयःषेवःर्वे। । गर्वेश्वरायकरम्बिस्प्याची गवर्षि गव्यम्बिर्यया अर्थे बिराप्रस्या स्थान न् इत्रासंक्षेत्रन्दान् सुदान् न् वीत्रायासँग्रायास्ययात्रास्त्रन्दान्देते पर्वेत्रायायासँग्राया तत्रिक्चेत्रस्थस्र-दर्भन्तिः च्याप्तरे त्रस्यस्य स्वितः त्रित्रस्य स्वर्भन्तः वर्षाः वर्षाः चर्याः वर्षाः चर् ग्रेबर्न्स्युर्ने वित्। न्वित्बर्न्ग्युवर्ध्वस्यव्यव्यव्यव्यव्यक्ष्यः द्वर्षः वित्रान्त्। क्वेर्ट्ने हे उव ग्रे हिंग्रवामा यायर महिंदर या हु दृद्धायबादयर वेंदे मुव प्रयास्तर हो हैं व या यवगा तर.वे.क्षे। ग्रूर.वाक्षज.जन्ना भुव.चल.वाक्षेत्र.ज.वाक्षज.चर.एक्वेरा ।

Appearing from the crown aperture of exaltation, the unceasing chain of awareness is nonconceptual. [88]

Thus, indicated by the entranceway for the wisdom of transference, the radiance of the nature of emptiness arises from the central channel of light. From within the channel of the lungs, the radiant awareness of compassion arises. Based on these descriptions, it states in the Sun, Moon, Planets, and Stars:

Recognizing the two ordinary channels of the eyes as the path is a limitation, indicating a lack of understanding.

Thus, it is taught. Although this point is made, at the present time of practice, two gateways are sufficient. As it states:

With eyes half open, look at the sun. [Appearances will be] lucid like constellations in the east.

So, the key point is, with eyes half open, direct the gaze to a distance one cubit away from the sun. [89] The sign that the key point of the entranceway has been accomplished will be that one is able to gaze at the object indefinitely.

Second, the key point of the object, which is the basis for the arising, is that in a place free from nonconducive circumstances—lofty, clear, and open—in late summer and fall before the harshness of winter, as well as in the springtime, a beginner should practice by gazing at the two rays⁴⁹ in pure space completely devoid of circumstances such as clouds or wind. Once the space-awareness separates from the point between the eyebrows, with a very relaxed face one should turn to the west in the early morning or east in the late afternoon.⁵⁰ Free from the circumstance of the sense organs, one rests in the water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso. [90] As it states in the Clear Expanse:

There will be lucidity when there is freedom from three circumstances.⁵¹

खेबार्टा ईर्यायमा र्रेवायरीयाराधेवावयामायरार्वायायह्वायरायशी विद्या मझरसयदे:हीर:र्रे। मिझस्यायायामित्रेस। ५८:र्या:सुरामीमावर:दी। सुरादेसान्याया वै गु गुरु र उत् है। इस हैं ग नी पर्वेद पर गुरु दिस परे पर ग ने ग ना परे हैं द र उद लट.पर्शे.चर.एकीर.पथाय.ट्रंपु.ची.एबोचेश.तर.वेट.तपु.घपशासी श्रेट.धेबी.तथा क्रुंदाञ्च वर्षाक्षे महिंदायर विवस्यक्ष श्रें महिन्यमा र्डम सारे मायदे यर वर्षा सेवाह रजास्यायभूतर्मानुरायाभूत्राचिर्क्षाणेवान्। भिरामान्वेत्रेक्ष्याय्येवायदेवायदेवाय दम्'इशक्ष.ज.ज्वूर.ज्ञू.चलुर.ब्रैट.वुर्.क्रुंचक्ष.ब्र्.ब्रैटरावर.ब्रोचकाःश्चेंब.ज्वूर.के.ज्या दर्ने राषात्रसाद्दसायसार्त्त्री यदे हुर दर्शे दिर बी इसाय उस रराययसासु द्वायसा यद्रमान्नेत्रमान्ने मुद्रानुते कुरानुते कुर्मा मुद्रमान्य मुद्रमान **ॸ**ॖॺॱय़ॱॻड़॔ॴख़ॢढ़ॱॻॖऀॺॱॻॖॖॖॖॸऻख़ऄॱढ़ॏॺॱॻॖऀॱक़ॗॖॸॱढ़ॕ॔॔॔ॸॱॻऻॺॴॱॸॖॖॱॻॕॖॴॱॻढ़ऀॱॻऻॺॸॱॕॕॎॸॱॴ दे.लट.चेर.भ.चभ्रेर.चरु.टट.वश्चाल्चर.द्रभाष्ट्रीय.वावश्चार्यराच्याय.वी. ग्रॅट. निर्माणका है। वरम् हिर्मित विरायका । विराध्या है। उत्तर्माणका । हिर्मित विरायका र्द्रम् स्पर्यस्य विद्यान्तिम् स्वीत्रान्तिम् स्वान्ति स्वान्ति स्वान्ति स्वान्ति स्वान्ति स्वान्ति स्वान्ति स धेव द्री । मार्थकारा रेगायदे मावद दी। दे स्ट्रिय प्यति स्थापति प्राचित्र स्थापति । म्बिन्यसम्भद्रम्यान्तीः नुःचः नुस्या र्झे स्थ्यः सुदः नीः नवदः स्थायः नश्च्यः प्रस्वः यदे नेदः च.वुर्-कुर्। वे.च.र्थे.सैवाबाबीचधरावेषाधराव्यावा बुर्-च.चुव्धिकाचरार्ग्जा चदःस्वाबाबा ब्रुदिःन्वीदबाद्यायायावदः ग्लॅंदावाबायायार्वात्वेन्।चदेन्नीयानुःस्वायाः व्रेया दर्शे या भ्रात्या वित्राची दिन् चान्द्रका हैं दे । या ने वा तुन विवास वि

Thus, and in the Compendium' it states:

The meaning to be known here is to examine the purity of the sky.

Thus, that is why this is taught.

For the third, there are two. First, the key point of the winds is that wind is mobile so, when concepts ride this as their mount, even the essence of the sugatas⁵² can be lured. Therefore, the method for averting the cause of that is the heart-essence tradition of breathing through the mouth rather than the nostrils. Exhaling and inhaling very slowly and calmly, with lips and teeth almost touching, is a special feature of this tradition. [91] The difference is that, in all the upadeshas which specify wind be inhaled through the nostrils, the wind is the object to be purified within the four chakras. By the force of that [wind], it is easy for obstructions and faults to occur. Here, [by bringing the wind in through the mouth], the wind that circulates through the lungs is purified by relaxing in its place; and radiance dissolves into the heart. Conceptual wind as the object to be cleansed is purified in its place without rejection. The individual qualities of each chakra are spontaneously present without being sought. That is a key point for liberating wisdom wind in clear light. Maintaining long, extended breaths without force is mentioned in the Clear Expanse:

When gently equalizing the flow of the breath, breathing becomes slight [92] and the coming and going of the breath will cease.

This is a crucial key point for rendering space-awareness motionless.

Second, the key point of awareness is that, by engaging in the modes of gazing and the postures just explained as well as practicing according to the three key points of the entranceway, object, and winds, one leaves aside all responsibilities and maintains a state of complete inactivity. The indication that existence has been perfectly liberated is that, by focusing on the vast openness of the clear expanse of outer space, it will seem as though awareness is dissolving. Then, an orb of very pure and radiant blue light will initially arise. From that, the way that appearances emerge is as

दे.जबाक्रैट.पात्रकुट.तपु.क्षेतारी.पूर्ट.कंपु.वोटटबा.वार्ट्चो.कं.ता.बार्प्या.पाक्षे.पा.के.विरावोत्राप यावीयरामी रिवेरका दी रामकायाया लेका वाही। कुरायका रिवेरका वी दी रारावर हि हो। क्षे[.]वे.श्चैव.चत्तःत्रांचरःत्रःतद्द्व। विटः.ट्वेटकःश्चैव.त्रः.ट्यां विवः.क्यं क्र्वं.कट्.क्वे.ट्वेटकः वदः द्वीदक्षः ग्रीः मवदः में र्द्देवः क्ष्रेंद्रकायः यः अर्थेदः यह्य। मुः सुः दृद्देवेः क्षद्रका मुकाग्रीः खदः वदेः चलमायर मुर्दे। मिन्डेम सुदि त्रमामानदा ह्वे वा से र मुरायर र जार्रे सारहे वा यह से विवाह से द्रवीबाहे। वेशायितःश्रेबातः दरायचेतायायाचीयाय। श्रेवायःश्रेबातः विद्याताची हेवासः <u> ब्रेन्यते क्षेत्रः द्री । वर्त्र व्यस्मी वयायामयः मन्द्रभः भ्रायः ने ख्रीतः वरायः खरीते द्वीदयः ।</u> खेबानुर्दे। दिबान् न्यायानदार्मे दन्ने दान्य रामविदे कर्यायान निह्या दिवाया लवर्जे। । नर्देशके अधिराम लेवरण। न्दीरश्व वरमी न्दीरशानी ने स्वर वर्षी ने स्वर के स्वर वर्षी ने स्वर वर वर्षी ने स्वर वर्षी ने स ब्रूट्यादे मुद्रायर ब्रूट्य वार्यादे मित्रेश्वाया क्षेत्र विद्याद्यादे द्यादे द वहरार्देर् ग्री सुराष्ट्रियार् यो महायायामहायायर में रावें हाया उद्यार् मेहायर गुर्दे। वरः द्वराजानुषा द्वीष्यराजानुषाया भूषा साधी साधी दे । यहा दे गुरू तर स्वरायदे ह्वी वरा दुः वेहा यर वृद्। विकार्स। दिः स्रूर विकासम्वादमाया द्वीदका ग्री र्र्सेव अपरे वदः दुः यका ग्री र्र्सेट द्वा चतिःकः त्यक्षः चुदः चतिः वेषाः तोः क्ष्रेंदः चतिः क्ष्रेंवः चतिः क्ष्रांतिः कुः त्याः क्षेंद्रः चतिः क्ष्रांति विष्याः विषयः म्रुवा मुख्यार्द्रन् स्ट्रिट्र सुद्धिन् उत्रन्यार्स्स वाया स्ट्रिट्र स्ट्रिट्र सुद्धाः स्ट्रिट्र स्ट्र स्ट्रिट्र स्ट्रिट्र स्ट्रिट्र स्ट्रिट्र स्ट्र स्ट्रिट्र स्ट्र स्ट्रिट्र स्ट्र स मञ्जन यस्त्र तर्मो रेमा याने वातुः नृदसाया स्याया रामि विमाल्यसा सुर्से रामा देने सार्या राम चुरानी क्वेंत्र अदे दें चें जीवार्ते। दि त्यका स्ताप्त क्षेत्र ची क्षेत्र स्टाई त्य सुरान दरा। क्वेन दें वार्ते दार्ते द र्देशनुःवकरःयादीःदेवीः स्वयाधेवादी ।

five radiant lights [93] of five colors resembling an unfurled bolt of brocade cloth. This is referred to as "inner space appearing outwardly." In the tantras it states:

Space is both outward and inward. Outwardly, it is like a cloudless sky; while inwardly it is luminous.

Thus, it is. Because I never noticed that any [scholar-practitioners] of the past had comprehended the meaning of this key point about outer and inner space, I am compelled to include this quote from the guru who is the original buddha:

Some people identify this only as a cloudless outer sky. That perspective is extremely unacceptable. The reason is that there is no connection between the sky and the individual. [94] Whether there is luminosity or not depends on the individual. Here, inner space is the blue radiance that arises externally, called "the outer space." Therefore, the sky is merely the avenue for the appearance of the ground [perfectly pure space] and is not the actual space. Actual space is blue, and that is the inner space. In this way, space and the visions that arise from that are called both outer space and inner space. Although referred to separately, it should be understood to be like a tent of dull rainbow light that becomes increasingly more lucid. This is not like retracting the inner or projecting the outer. One arises from the other. Outer and inner appearances must be understood in this way.

So, it is.

Therefore, by understanding this, within the luminosity of pure space, [95] that which arises as the purification of karmic wind is the luminosity of the empty vital essence. Just as when a stone drops into a well of water and circular ripples appear, rings of molecules as five-colored light and so forth become evident. By emphasizing that with the far-reaching gaze, extremely radiant inner awareness is experienced without materializing. This is the nature of the luminosity of self-emergent prajñā; and, from that, there is the arising of sharp and rapid prajñā that comprehends objects as well as the natural ability to know the meaning of words. This is the energy of prajñā.

दे.जब्र.केब्र.शक्ट्राची,रुब्र.त.र्ट्र.इ.ज.ब्री.बैट्र.ब्र.क्षेच्याचर्षेत्र.ज.चर्षेश्वाचरशी म्बर्ग्या मुन्त्रा स्थित्य स्थान स्य विज्ञात्यः वृंवात्यः वास्त्रः क्रीसः नृत्रेः वाद्यः व्याप्तः व्यापतः वयापतः व्यापतः वयापतः यष्टिवःश्चित्रा देशःसेश्वःयःयःसेशःस्यःस्टःश्चिःशेःश्चेवःयसःयन्गत्रा देशःवदःग्नद्दशः यायन्त्रम्था देशायुः सुनु त्यायन्त्रम्थायश्च अर्थो र्र्हेटशायमः अर्थो र्रहेटशायमः वशः श्रें अन्य वे देवा यदे वाव दिवा विद्या है। र्यो द्या वाव देवा वाव देवा वाव देवा वाव देवा वाव देवा वाव देवा र् प्रवास्ता । पर्देशस्त्रम्प्रायः केर्युक्षयम् । विश्वासी । विश्वासी । विश्वासी । विश्वासी । देशरचेन् प्रदेन्युन् पर्स्ना अः सु सु द्वार्यं प्रस्ति प्रदेशे विषयः प्रदेश विषयः प दक्षराया क्षेत्रयदे श्रूरायशास्याची क्षेत्रा हिता स्वापाय स्वा त्रत्रत्वस्यात्वम्रायात्रभूत्रत्वः देः । देः ष्यदः अर्ग्वे असः तरः यः श्रीमः श्रुः गर्षेः प्रायत्वेदः त्रम्यः तत्त्रिग्राचन्त्रन्त्त्र्राचन्त्रन्त्रन्त्रम् क्ष्रित्र्याचीक्षात्रेश्चान्त्रात्त्रन्त्त्रम् अवास्त्रन्तः ঀ৾৾৻ৼ৻ঢ়য়য়৻৾৾ৼয়য়৻৻ৼৄ৴৻ৼ৾৻ঽয়৻৴ৼয়৻ৠৄ৾ঢ়য়৻ড়৻য়৻৴৻৴৻ঽয়৻৴৻৴ঀৢঢ়ৼয়৻ৼৢঀ৾৻ৠৢঀ৻য়ড়য়য়৻ चलव्रश्रास्त्रान्तेत्र, ताःक्र्रेश्वाचा हे स्हुदायाः स्वाच्याच्याच्याः चलाव्याः चलाव्याः चलाव्याः चलाव्याः चलाव्याः यरत्युराय। दरेते, सुःस्राम् श्रीयानी बार्सिराया धेतायते खेरा अत्यापा सुता नर्गेश्वर्शे।

Then, the awareness of true seeing^a appears as the vajra chain of awareness^b like a string of fine pearls or a floating golden thread. [96] This is called the "radiance of prajñā." It is necessary to recognize that, although there is a single nature, it is distinguished in three ways. If that distinction is not made, then it is as the Omniscient One said:

Some say that cognition is the prajñā luminosity that naturally occurs. Some say it is inner radiance. Still others call this the "chain of awareness." Therefore, they are confused.

Thus, it is taught. The radiance of awareness as the vajra chain that is seen in this way should be positioned within the enclosure of space and the vital essence. This meditation is a key point of awareness. In the *Clear Expanse* it states:

The key point of awareness is to hold the vajra chain. This should be practiced by those whose appearances are relaxed.

Thus, it is. [97]

During this time, if one falls prey to even a hair's worth of analysis concerning the appearance of light, then the vajra-chain awareness will become materialized, binding one to hindrances and pitfalls. The visions of the luminosities are one's own nature of phenomena itself rendered evident, so one must train in fearless conduct^c without fixation. Until familiar, the appearances will move like a mirage, buoyant and shimmering. If one takes care to gradually guide this through the way of gazing, then by achieving familiarity, however much the inner nature of the channels vanishes into light will be how much space-awareness separates from the point between the eyebrows. The circumstance of depending upon external objects will decrease, thus allowing the experience of the four visions to gradually increase. [98]

Subsequently, since this is to see through the ordinary eye, it is necessary to reach the ground of exhaustion. If this is seen through the eye of

a lhag mthong, vipashyanā

b rig pa rdo rje'i lu gu rgyud

c brtul zhugs

त्शुराने नाराज्ञमानी विद्रायरायस्य श्रीसारी विद्यायते खेरारी विद्यायरा देना न्दर्तरम्भः नेन्यते स्यावन्य त्रात्रम्यः विन्यत्य विन्यत्य स्यात्रम्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्व <u> २,८८८५५७७१६४५%भूष्ट्र</u>ण्यस्त्रेश्चर्यस्त्राच्यस्त्रेश्चर्यस्त्रेश्चर्यस्त्रेश्चर्यस्त्रेश्चर्यस्त्रेश्चर्यस्त्रेश्चर हि.क.चर.श्रीय.त.जब.श.ही.यो.र.पर्कीर.चयर.जूरे.तपु.क्षीर.क्र्य.शवप.ध्रेय.क्री.शव.रवी.प्र् वॅर-१८ वाच-५८। मनिश्वर्षेग-१५-२वा-घरी-४०-५घट-घर्श्वर-घरी ।५८-वॅरी रे-हेवसा वीव हिन्दावेद खेट अर्ट्स श्रुम श्री श्रूम्य या तकर यदे यदे गाव श्राप्त श्रुम श्रुम श्रीम श्रीम स् यःगन्यःयःहै। न्नुःशर्देःहेःयदेवःयःकेः यन्ग्वेःय्वेरःयःयश्यायञ्चयःधेरः र्हे हे स्रोग्रहा रेता वारा प्राप्त के स्थानिय के स्थानिय स्था निश्चमान्त्रीयान्याचान्त्रमान्याच्या प्रतिवार्त्वेताच्यायान्यान्त्रम् विष्यान्त्रम् विष्यान्त्रम् विष्यान्त्रम् चर् ह्यूर् । क्रूँच र्व्यव क्रीश्राराश्रद्धे क्रुं र्राच्यक्षायक क्रुव र्वाचयाये अवर् । धेराया येदायाम्डिमान्तु। त्रुःसद्यायतःद्रमार्थः विमायाईदायदी। देःसाधमायम। स्रेससामाय्येदः वेदात्वर्गम् अर्थः देटवास्त्रवर्षास्त्रवर्षास्त्रवर्षाः स्त्रित्या स्त्रिवः सामित्रवर्षाः स्त्रवर्षाः स्त्रवर्णाः स्त्रवर्णाः स्त्रवर्णाः स्त्रवर्षाः स्त्रवर्षाः स्त्रवर्णाः स्त्रवर्ते स्त्रवर्णाः स्त्रवर्णाः स्त्रवर्ते स् बिर्देज्ञानपुरम् प्रमानम्बर्धानाक्ष्यानाक्ष्यानाक्ष्यानाक्ष्यानाक्ष्यानाक्ष्यानाक्ष्यानाक्ष्यानाक्ष्यानाक्ष्या इ.ज्रेंब.चे.क्रे। क्र्याभ्रेंयु.टट.री.ज.चेब.टेचटात.क्य.चेत्। ।

prajñā, simultaneous exhaustion will occur without the certainty of gradual stages. This is due to the inconceivable differences among individuals. However, in both cases, even for someone whose channel of ignorance is superior, the manner of arising will still be unpredictable. That is why one should not assume this is a sign of [perfecting] this path. Based on the sole root cause and contributing circumstance of heat and moisture, a seed can prematurely ripen yet become impotent. Therefore, it is crucial to know one's level only through [consulting] the upadesha of the final result. [99]

Directly Encountering Awareness

For the third, there are two: entering the great wisdom mandala of one's own appearances and conferral of the energy of awareness empowerment to encounter the innate nature.

First, in a fully endowed place and time, on a mountain peak or in an extremely remote area where it is natural for the visions to directly emerge, offer a ganachakra^b and torma as well as a golden maṇḍala to the guru and repeat the following supplication:

Guru, great holder of the vajra, so that I may be liberated from saṃsāra, please bestow the empowerment of the energy of awareness, the great secret path of Vajrasattva.

After three repetitions, [100] the guru and all disciples remove their upper garments, symbolizing that the appearance of clear light is free from the veil of obscurity. Then, the guru gives the indication saying, "Without blinking, gaze upon the blue syllable ah^{53} in my heart and rest your mind without distraction!" The vajra master plays the hand drum; and, after the descent of blessings, suddenly the master shouts the sound of *phet* with great intensity and at that very instant slowly inquires three times, "What is the mind?" When the disciples are speechless and without focus, left in a state of shock, that sudden apparent uncontrived awareness is known as "the great seeing of that which was previously unseen," [101] which is also called the "descent of wisdom while resting in the dharmakāya."

a rig pa'i rtsal dbang

b tshogs

देवसर्व्ह्यायन्द्रस्त्रे अर्थेयास्यस्यस्य द्रात्र्रम् स्त्रेत्वास्य रद्भा स्रियायमञ्जय शह्रास्त्रिम् क्रियान्त्रिम् विष्याच्याः विष्यान्त्रिम् विष्यान्त्रिम् विष्यान्तः विष्यानः विष्यान्तः विष्यान्तः विष्यान्तः विष्यान्तः विष्यान्तः विष्यानः विष्यानः विष्यान्तः व नः भुः अर्देषा अधेरःषा रेव र्थे केदे क्विव श्रीका नक्विव सः स्पित् र्दे। व्रिक्षे स्विषा वात्रा निर्मा क्यायदाख्रीमानम् स्वाप्तिमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रम देवॱकेवॱॡबुदःथ्वॱवेषान्तुःचःश्चुःअर्देषाःबेदःर्घःदेव;चेदःक्वेदःक्वुवःग्रीबःचक्कुवःयःर्थेदःर्दे। **।** <u> ଶ୍ୱ୍ୟାଞ୍ଜିମ୍ୟଟ'ୟଞ୍ଜ ଅଞ୍ଜୟଟ'ର୍ଜିମ୍ୟୟୟ'ର୍ମ୍ୟଟ୍ୟଟ୍ୟଟିମ୍ୟୟୟ'ମ୍ମଦ'ଷ୍ଟ୍ର'ହିମ୍ୟଟ୍ୟ</u> चर्ड्रअःस्व त्र्यश्र्यः प्रवतः यवतः यवा विषानुः य। श्रुः अर्देगः न्यरः यः देवः यः केदेः क्रुवः क्रुवः चमैव.त.लूर.ट्री विटःल्लिबाबाय.जबारचार्ड्चबाबातपुःखुटावशबासुवःवि.शह्बासुटाक्शबा न्नायः धेन्-तृर्वेदः यात्र। यर्डे अर्थ्व यन् अर्गान्व अर्थः अर्थः विद्यान्त । अर्थः अर्थाः र्क्ट्र-धी. दुय. सु. पु. पु. पु. प्रमान पु. प्रमान प्रम प्रमान प् श्रेन्य। वर्षेर्यस्वामिकेमाश्रेन्त्रम्वाह्रेन्त्रहेन्त्रीःस्यानुसार्वःश्रेन्यवृत्तास्यनेन। यन्यनः वी क्रूँव पाया केंबा कव किया पर पर वी के त्यों प्राया केंबा क्रूँव पा पर वी खेंबबा ही प्राया तार्द्र-वाश्वताचा वाश्वतः स्ववाश्वाक्तीः दे किंदा दे हिंदी दार्क्षितः वार्क्षित् वार्वित् वार्वित् वार्वित् वार्वित् वार्वित् वार्वित् वार्क्षित् वार्वित् वार्वित् व श्रीयीटा सुष्पुर के स्ट्रेंट आ मुक्ता का महामा मुक्ता मुक् गुःबेदानस्रसःसःस्रदःस्टानेदःसःस्रद्भाग्रीसःस्र्रसःय। स्रुवार्यदेशसर्केदःस्रद्सःग्रीसःसर्केदसःसीवा। वियः तुर्वाक्षाक्षीः विद्यान्त्रका क्षात्र विष्या क्षात्र क्षात्र क्षात्र क्षात्र विष्य क्षात्र क्षात्र क्षात्र तस्र देग विटासुंग्रामी:वृष्टामश्रमास्र हें हे तकटा में स्र हिरमा में मा रश्यर्षियाः क्षेर्यः ग्रीका ख्रूरः खेवा । लालालाः खेवा ही राश्चार्यं नायदः मुकामार्या दे छेत्रः देग्'यदे'न्गुें,य'वर्षेर'ग्रें क्वें चले'वस'यद्यग्'यस। र्सेंच'न्यंव'स्'न्गेंनस'ठव'न्ट्। र्सेंच'स' <u> २२.२४.२४.५६६ूभ.४.१.५२५२.७भशक्ष.भ.जूरका.मीट.४८.तथुव.बीजातपु.खुट.२.२५४०४</u> त्वीतःयःग्रह्मम्बाद्यःदिदेश्विनःर्द्धशःर्देश् ।देःत्रह्मःर्येद्धाःश्चृतःद्ग्रीतःत्वेदःन्तुःतह्माःयःदी।

The actual entrance is as follows. All disciples are asked to assume the posture of the sage and, as they gaze into space without focus, to bring the natural pure realm to mind. Then, the guru says,

Eh ma ho! Listen, my heart children of great fortune! In the eastern direction is the extremely pleasing, magnificent pure land called Manifest Joy, where the conqueror Vajra Akshobhya abides. He is blue and adorned with various jeweled ornaments. In the southern direction is the extremely pleasing, magnificent pure land [102] called Endowed with Glory, where the conqueror Ratnasambhava abides. He is yellow, adorned with various jeweled ornaments. In the western direction is the extremely pleasing, magnificent pure land called Lotus Arrangement, where the conqueror Amitābha abides. He is red, adorned with various jeweled ornaments. In the northern direction of the extremely pleasing, magnificent pure land called Perfectly Complete Activity dwells the conqueror Amoghasiddhi, green, adorned with various jeweled ornaments. All of them abide in indivisible union with their consorts. [103] With assemblies as numerous as the immeasurable buddhas that exist upon a single particle, all of them are listening to their individual teachers as each reveals to his respective assembly the clear-light nature of mind and the nature of Secret Mantra just as it is. O sons and daughters, with the gaze of an elephant, look into the eastern direction. Like a leaping lion, jump! With the gaze of a lion, look into the southern direction. Like a bounding tigress, lunge! With the wrathful, haughty gaze of the heruka, [104] look into the western direction. Fly there like a soaring garuda! With the gaze of Vajradhara, look into the northern pure land. Depart like the flash of a lightning bolt! ah ah ah

So, this is irreversibly sealed.

In this way—having been led into the four entranceways of the mandala of awareness—when a disciple with pure faith connects with a highly realized vajra master, even if the disciple fails to practice in that lifetime, he or she will be free to take rebirth in a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm. That is the exceptional feature of this Secret Mantra.

Entering the mandala of the sambhogakāya is as follows. The disciples

र्हे हिंदे क्रुीय गुप्त वीकाय तुवाया अवायमञ्चर या कम्मेन या विकासी विकासी विकासी विकासी विकासी विकासी विकासी व खेटावसकात्त्रेट.ज.चेर.चित्रेया.कुटा। य्र.सका। ख.स.सेज.कंब.समसाग्री.चे.दसमयः। कुर्यक्षेय । दे.रचा. चम्रमा. १८८५ मा. विश्वसन्दे निवास स्वासन्तर स्वासन्तर स्वासन्तर स्वासन्तर स्वासन्तर स्वासन्तर स्वासन्तर स्वासन्तर स्वासन्तर स्व क्ष्मार्ज्ञात्रात्रांत्राविद्यात्रम् वे वे विद्यात्रमाष्ट्रवात्रियः क्षेत्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्र बिरःश्रेःमार्षेःपादःपर्देशःथ्वःयन्धारेःपबिदःमनिग्धायःन्गःपर्देशःय। वगःयःवन्या यदेःयरःगनिगद्याय। यहेगाहेवःसञ्जिया क्षेत्रासःयद्यायदे।वःर्याक्षुर्या व्वावःसेन्या ्ध्र'त्रःश्चे'द्रश्चराष्ट्रीःक्ष्र्वाय। यरःत्वायरःक्ष्वाकायदेःबरकाक्क्षादेत्'त्यवाःहःशेत्याःवेदाः नुःय। योर्वरःष्परः नृषायरः ह्र्यां अयये अत्या कुषाय कुर्वर ने ने निष्पार हे या वा नर्भूराच। क्रेंबाकुराविद्याहाइस्यायराद्यायात्यार्थेतायात्वेयार्थेद्राचीका सर्हिरादेरायादा च्.कुपु.फे.केंटश.ग्रीश.क्रेंश.जी अंट.ग्रेपु.अक्ट्र्यक्रेंटश.ग्रीश.क्र्रंट.खेंग लि.ल.लाः खेटा. ढ़्रॅंटरपर्छन्'ग्रीअञ्चरअं स्वायरमुअनिदार्च। दिवसर्केअञ्चरिद्वीयर्वेटरतुः चिष्यान्त्र हो। श्रेट्चेदिः स्ट्रियाः श्रेट्यः ग्रीशाय्ट्रियाः या श्राट्याः स्वाताः स्वाताः स्वाताः स्वाताः स्व ष्ठिन्यम् उत्र वियायदे हेत् रखेरानु। श्रेषा श्रेत्र न्यस्य सम्प्रमाण्यस्य प्रमाण्यस्य स्थानिक र् प्रकेश है। र्या क्रेंट ईव पर दे जा से बाब का बार पर पर है। ये अधी का अधिक के श्रेयश्यीः सः महिनाः र्ये देव विन्नु नित्र नित्र महिना स्थानिक स्थानिक स्थानिक स्थानिक स्थानिक स्थानिक स्थानिक यदिःतकरःमिष्टेरःशुरायः सरामे देना यायस्यार्देः नराम्यायदे देवी । वेद्यस्य स्यायः भुगबाय। ग्राम्तुत्रस्याञ्चे यदे र्क्किं केन् स्थन् चलुनाबाग्रीका सार्बेद्रात्वर्गे कास्रोद्रायदेगानीकात्यर वर्गे साववर समाद्र केंद्रात्यर विवारिका

are asked to assume the vajra posture, gaze straight out into space, [105] and bring the pure land of Rich Array to mind. The guru says,

Eh ma! All fortunate children of the mind, listen! That which completely transcends all of this is the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm—the basis of the arising of everything without exception. Like observing one's own face [in a mirror], the pure realm of Rich Array is absolutely radiant, enveloped by the five aspects of wisdom. Completely even and motionless, it is here where the Bhagavan, Foe Destroyer, Exhauster of the Contaminants, One Gone to Bliss, Omniscient in the World, Transformer of Disciples to Be Tamed, Unsurpassed, [106] Guide of All Gods and Humans, the Perfectly Enlightened One known as Buddha Amitābha resides. He is surrounded by a boundless assembly of hundreds, thousands, and millions of perfectly enlightened buddhas and delights in the extremely pure manifestation of the nature of phenomena. O children, with the gaze of an elephant, look! Depart with the leap of a lion! ah ah ah

So, this is irreversibly sealed by [the view of] emptiness.

Entering the dharmakāya maṇḍala is as follows. The disciples are asked to assume the lion posture. To establish the auspicious connection for obtaining the five sublime eyes of those on the ground of buddha,⁵⁴ they gaze upward, [107] downward, to the right, left, and directly ahead. To introduce the wisdom of naked, empty awareness, the guru says,

Eh ma! Fortunate heart children of the mind, listen! That which transcends and is far beyond the two rūpakāyas⁵⁵ is the basis from which both of them arise, the nature of one's own awareness,^b free from mental considerations as wisdom that is absorbed yet unobscured.⁵⁶ This nature of phenomena that has no distinctions whatsoever is immeasurable, boundless, and nonconceptual. Disciples, in this innate nature free from destination, check to determine who is the traveler and then rest.

a gzugs sku b rang gi rig pa

द्रवार्झ्रेटर्-तुन्नायम् वावदर्भवामः भेव । सारवावामः यम् स्यास्य स्यार्झ्वेटमः भेव । . भेशः शुः नाम्यतः प्रसः त्या स्थाः स् ग्रीकाभ्रो विचायते प्रतः तुषाणकः वेदायहें त्र तृत्रीय वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र प्रतिकार्यका स्वा यनित्यास्याते। देवायायानेसासुमुस्यासासाद्वासुस्यायायान्याद्वा र्गेयसःसुग्रसःसुरःपःद्वयसःपरःर्देरःर्गेयःय। यर्केगःद्वयसःस्रेयदेरःर्गेयःपःधेदार्दे। । गदेशतादी श्रिंपायाद्मयशङ्गीं गश्चियायतुग्रस्य स्टब्स ५८ गोडेग्न स्टब्स ग्री ग्रावर तक्व-तिन्द्रम् । त्र्र-माद्यतास्त्र-स्याक्ष्य-स्याद्य-मावन-अर्द्धव-सन्-विद्यात्य। मुःङ्गातास्व बेयबाग्रीत्। उद्गिर्देवार्चिक्षान्यदायदेः ब्रुप्यव्यव्यवेषायो यो मेवाग्री सार्वेदार्दे विकास क्रॅ्रिंट (बेट प्यत्वा अंतरा) स्टाय बेद ही का द्वारा वा वा वा स्टाय है ते स्व यक्षः भुः नदः यो भेकः नृत्ते र स्रोन् स्त्रस्य वदः मी भ्रेव र से र स्रोत्रस्य र स्वर्धः स्वर्धः स्वर्धः स्वर्धः के:मेवासुषाउत्रायसादर्वेत् हे:र्स्केत्रयायविदेः स्टायवेतः पुषासवायायदेशः देगवेतः ग्नेग्रायाच्य्याउन्'ग्री'श्रु'ग्रायुद्ध्यायायी'वन्यामुत्र्यी'द्विन्यंदिःहेंश्रातेन्यदेवः रुअर्वेद्वस्य रेग्या स्याग्री द्वार हेत्र विराय धेतर्वे । हि सूराव। रेग्य दे धे से ॅर्दर्-तुःबाश्रयःयःवे:इक्षःयमःश्रूदःअर्दर्। दे:वेदःवर्थःवश्रुपःक्षेत्रःव्यक्षःक्षेत्रःक्षेत्रःहे। दॅंद्रन्न्रस्यायसेयाक्षःद्रदान्यक्षायक्षादेवाक्षेत्रायसुद्रात्युद्वा देंद्राञ्चदाक्षंद्रायसम्बद्धाः यः अवयः षद्म। अः यद्यः प्रदः यः क्र्रेष्वा याद्यः द्वा येदः व्युवः यद्यः । मुबाद्मअबाग्री:क्याअर्देव:बुअ:तु:अर्वेद:या:धेव:वें। |देदे:खे:वेबाग्री:कॅबार्वेद:गुट:देवा: यद्भेश्चर्त्युः अर्थेर्यः । देन्याब्ययः न्यः देन्या विश्वासुः श्रेष्टे न्यव्ययः विन्।

By understanding empty awareness, hold fast to the key point! [108] Without any hindrance, train! With clear wisdom, train on the path! With manifold phenomena, do not fixate! Within the inconceivable . . . ah ah.

So, the guru speaks.

When one receives empowerment in this mandala, ignorance is cleansed in the ground, awareness increases as wisdom, and one is empowered to actually meditate. Through this, even those with weak familiarity will be liberated in the bardo. The most supreme will be liberated in this very lifetime.

For the second, all disciples are asked to carefully assume the postures of the three doors and the ways of gazing. [109] In order to indicate the key points of the greatness of clear-light tögal, the guru says,

Kye! Fortunate children of the mind, listen! In the innate secret of the precious heart dwells the seed of the wisdom vital essence. From the perspective of the nature, this is empty and selfless; and, from the perspective of the intrinsic nature, this is unceasingly radiant. From the compassionate manifestation, inseparable kāyas and wisdom are all-illuminating like a lamp within a vase. The four luminosities are naturally clear as they emerge from the precious crystal channel of radiant light. Through this, directly encountering the nature of phenomena of the unceasing ornamental wheel of the enlightened body, speech, and mind of all sugatas; you have received the great empowerment of the energy of awareness. [110]

How does this occur? The clear light of wisdom-awareness is Buddha Vairochana. That unchanging nature is Buddha Akṣhobhya. The ever-increasing clear-light radiance is Buddha Ratnasambhava. The immeasurable appearance of light is Buddha Amitābha. Being perfect and unsought in itself is Buddha Amoghasiddhi. In this way, the faces of all five buddhas are directly realized.

Even the nature of this wisdom appearing as stainless awareness is the mirror.⁵⁷ As the nonduality of clear light and the nature, this is the [wisdom of] evenness. As the arising of distinct details, this is discerning wisdom. Being spontaneously present and unsought is all-accomplishing

· अंक्ट्रॅन्ड्र-च-च्यानबार्क्डबान्चित्वाहे खे:वेवाइयायाय्वेते स्टानवेवार्दे। |टॅर्न्चारवेव रवीर-भ्रटीतश्रह्में स्वाप्तिन्त्रियास्य स्वाप्तिन्त्रियाः स्वाप्ति स्वापति स्वाप्ति स्वापति स्वाप मुस्य वस्र संस्तृ निष्य स्तुया धीव । यस दे । यदिव । यदि । नामाना निकार निकार मान्या विकार का मान्या भारति । तश्चरभरात्। चि.क्षत्राक्ष्म् वाश्वराध्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्या क्षेत्राचक्ष्यत्र वाश्वराध्ये। वितः स्य चवश्राचदिः स्थाप्याम्। देन् चश्रायाम् स्थाप्याम् स्थाप्याम् स्थाप्याम् स्थाप्याम् स्थाप्याम् स्थाप्याम् स्थाप्य श्रथमान्नी:श्रुपा वर्ष्यायत्रात्री:श्रुवावहेव माते:श्रुवावहेव नी सुद्रावत्रात्रात्रा क्षे<mark>म्बारा के ताका पुरका क्षेम्बारा के प्रावश्यक्री स्थार स्थान का क्षिता के त</mark> ग्री:कुर्। वर्षेरःचदेःर्श्वेगःचठरःवश्वाशुःरवःवश्वादिदःचरःग्रेन्।यशङ्गेदःहेःश्वेनःयःचङ्गवः दाःयशःग्रीः हुद्दूर्द्दा विदारतः स्र राग्वदायदर। देंद्रग्नश्याग्रीः ह्रेंद्राश्रेयः हेंग्रह्मा जबार्यहर्यः दिवास्त्र विदायक्षेत्र विदायक्षे चेबाग्री:इयाब्रुटासून्यवस्त्रन्यः वेबास्य। गुवायाव्यावयाव्यावेनाग्री:वेबास्य। दॅन्'ब्रून्'दर्शे दॅन्'न्न्पठबायबायर्क्केन्'यबायर्क्केन्'यदे मेबान्य। ने'केन्'र्हेग्बावः र्युर्यः याः जन्ना ह्र्युं वाः यदाः ह्रे वाः ययः ह्रे व्युः क्ष्यः द्वाः वायाः व्यूः वाः वाद्यः मुश्रादृन्नीरम्बर्धरेर्द्रम्पायाम्बद्धायवेर्ध्ययद्यस्यक्षेत्रायवेरम्बर्धर्म्यान्तरः त्र्र्वे.केंदु.चेल.श्र्व्ह्र्ट.चश्रकं.क्ष्यं.चर्यं.वेंदें.वेश्वःतपु.चर्या.केंट्रवंशश्राक्रीट.टट.ल.योवश्रा यायम् अवराष्ट्रेवायायव्यावितः स्वाति स्व रटः वैटः द्रवा तर्यः रटः स्वा त्या । श्रि.कं. रटः वु. खं. ते श्राकी । द्रवाश्वारं रूर्टे कं. श्रुटः वुःक्षा चित्रः स्यःकः जः स्वाद्यः सम्यावया ।

activity [wisdom]. [111] Primordially empty and baseless is the basic space of phenomena. This is the nature of the five aspects of wisdom.

The essence [that is] unchanging is the vajra. ⁵⁸ The qualities fully endowed are ratna. Appearances untainted by any stain are padma. That there is no other accomplishment aside from this is the karma family. Because all of this is the path that all buddhas have traversed, it is the buddha family.

Because clear light is stainless, it is white.⁵⁹ Because qualities are perfected, it is yellow. Abiding without being sought is red. As the perfected skill of activity, it is green. As unchanging and firm, it is blue.

The way [awareness] abides as the five winds is as follows. [112] That these visions of clear light have never been separate from the warmth of wisdom is the heat-assimilating wind. That the life of saṃsāra and enlightenment is maintained is the life-sustaining wind. That the discernment is made between the pure and polluted aspects of saṃsāra and enlightenment is the pure- and impure-distinguishing wind. That awareness pervades everything is the all-pervasive wind. That the life of saṃsāra is severed and one is led beyond sorrow is the merciless karmic wind of the kalpa.

The way this abides as the five states of prajñā is as follows. Based on realizing the nature of clear light or not, by discerning between saṃsāra and enlightenment, there is the prajñā of discerning. Through the vision of the increasing manifestation and so forth, the appearances of the energy of wisdom are gathered as the prajñā of gathering. [113] By pervading everything, there is all-pervasive prajñā. Through the motion of the visions of light going and coming, there is the prajñā of movement. If this is realized, to be liberated from saṃsāra is the prajñā of liberation. These are the six groups of five.

Furthermore, since the blue light is understood to be Buddha Dakini, by including the other four aspects of awareness, one sees the faces of the five dakini purifiers of the objects to be cleansed. All these categories of seven groups of five are the inherent nature of awareness as the path.

The way of establishing resultant appearances as ultimate perfection is also stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

From the self-manifestation of naturally occurring awareness, the five kāyas and five aspects of wisdom, five families, five lights, [114] five winds, five prajñās, and so forth abide.

लेशाओं । सर्रे राम्भुःत। दे स्रार् राम्लुग्यायाय के के साले राम्या स्थान राम्याया निट-इ-क्टुट-दहेव ई.ज.बी-हेव-दचेय-जनाचुट-चटे-हॅट-म<u>च</u>नमानेमानुमान र्न्धेर्-ग्रीकानम्बाकारिः र्वेदिः रेश्वेरक्षाः अवित्यम्। वर्दिर्-वक्षाः व्यापितः स्वरः क्ष्रकाः क्रॅंशकेंद्र'सर्देव'सुस्रासीयसुर्यदेग्यद्वा'केंद्र'उव'द्गु'सर्वेद्र'यावी सदसासुस्रायदेक्रिस विश्व र में व र दे.धेर.लूरकाश्चर्द्धवाबातपुराचराग्ची.जमार्टरायवाबायपुराष्ट्रकावमवाउराम्बर्थ.विवा चर्दःस्य। मूर्ट्याःचायम। सरमामुमार्क्रमान्दर्गायतुन्दे । विःह्यामान्दर्गात्यम जायवन् । विमान्नभन्देन् सार्विजायायविद्यानम् मुन्ना मुन्नम् विमान्नभाविद्या **ब्धै:**न्यःक्रॅंबा गर्षे:त्याुव:न्दःचव:च:ब्रेट:चंदे:नगे:वर्त्व:हे। वर्त्व:यब:वर्शे:च:न्दः। बे इंदर में बाद में प्राप्त में कि समामिकार में प्राप्त में कि से वायकालवाकार्स् हेतुःश्रुपकातर्वा न्दारी त्यायायते प्रत्यकाश्रूपाया विदेश्वि विद्या यार्ब्वेन्डिमा नेख्यार्ब्वेन्यवमा ब्रेवियास्यम् विन्यवमा विवयमे विनयम् श्चेशन्त्रसः क्रियानश्चिरायः श्रेव। । ५ ग्रीयः वर्षेत्रः देः स्वेवः क्षेत्रः रेः नरः। । स्ववायः नरः स्ववाः मुः अक्टरः तः दे। विश्वेदः दरः ह्र्यायः तदुः द्रयः यः दे। विष्यः मुखः स्थयः उदः व्यव्रः वन्द्राधिव। ।न्यरान्दर्भ्यायान्याळेवाधिव। ।नरावीन्त्रायाञ्चाधरार्दा। विद्याला। देते[:]ब्रिस्प्तृहेन्**श्रम्पः वेत**्येते:द्व्यास्यः हें:हे:खःसुगुःकुरःग्री:स्वरःयःद्वयायः नेवःपुःगडेकार्से। विंरासःसःमार्ग्राप्या अरकासुकाद्यकाउर्गःग्रीःश्चग्रकायायक्षायरः *बु*रहुर:घर:वर्देर:बर्<u>दे:हे:खु</u>:तु:कुुर:दर:अ:वड़व:डेग ।

In brief, this indwelling nature of phenomena is not the designing intellect of the mental experience of empty form that is analytically designated nor does it originate from interdependency based on fixating with effort in practices involving the channels and winds. The originally established experience of the visions that directly realize the undeniable nature of phenomena renders evident the phenomena of the path and result beginning with perfecting refuge in the Three Jewels according to the teachings of Buddha up to the ten topics of the ocean of tantric classifications. The way this occurs is as stated in the Sixfold Expanse: [115]

The primordially perfect buddha, dharma, and sangha abide as one's own body.

Thus, the unconfused nature of the mind is the ground of buddhahood, transcending sounds and words is the genuine dharma, and freedom from vacillation is the essence of sangha. This is unlike those who take refuge momentarily through interest, anger, or delusion.

Never separate from the vajra refuge of the fundamental nature, within that one engages in the clear light of the four visions. This way of engaging is as stated in the *Lamp That Illuminates Appearances*:

Primordially, this is the way of arising. Without originating through the efforts of individuals, [116] this is the maṇḍala as well as the deity; this is mantra, mudrā, and offering; this is the generation and completion stages; the buddha, sentient beings, saṃsāra, and enlightenment; empowerment, vows, and samaya; this is one's guru as well as the deity.

Thus, it is.

Therefore, one should never be apart from the appearance of the vajra chain of awareness in the center of the vital essence of basic space. As stated in the *Arrangement of Colorful Jewels*:

If you wish to see the mind of all buddhas, gaze at the kāya of the vajra chain of awareness. If you wish to internalize the wisdom intent of all buddhas, never be separate from the vajra

ૹ૾ૼૹ[ૢ]ૹૹૹૹ૽૽૱ૢઌ૽ૢ૿ૺૹૢ૽ૼ૾ઽૣઽ૾ૹૄૢ૾ૹૡ૽૽૾ઌ૽ૺૹૡ૱ૡ૽૽ૢૼૼૢ૱૽ૣૺૢૼ૽૽ૢ૽ૡૢૺઌૢ૿૽ૹૢ૾ૢ૽ૢ૽૾ૢઌૢ૿ઌ૿ૢઌ૿ઌ૽ क्रेंबरनेन ।नबरायदे:खे:नेबरवअबरडन्:यरअवबरयर दर्नेन्द्रहें से:खुनु:कुन्रुं: <u> इत्राक्ष्यं भीता क्षिञ्च याञ्ची रामा मुख्या वर्ष प्रताम क्ष्या प्रताम प्रताम प्रताम प्रताम प्रताम प्रताम प्र</u> ग्रीः भ्रुष्यः अष्ये स्वरं भीवा । किंवा वसवा उत् ग्रीः वावत्यः वस्ति । वस्ति । वस्ति । वस्ति । वस्ति । *न्*रत्रेषायदेःर्न्द्रावेंटरनुःकुन्यराष्ट्रीकासीय ।हिं हे क्षेत्रकान्यदेःयनुहाददेवायरः कॅशकेन् रेन्याया अर्देव सुराष्ट्री र्वेदा अर्वेदाया देश्वेषा अर्थे अर्षेव र्या गुव क्षुया बद्या र्रम्भूयायायाव्यायावेदायाचे वायायाची र्रो स्मार्थियायाची र्रो स्मार्थियायाची र्रो क्र्यायदुःग्रीयःशितबरःत्रःर्या स्थितायः अधेशःसाम्यत्रे विद्यायाश्चरस्यः सम्रा हेः देरः ब्रिंद्'ग्रीक्षाक्रेद्'याक्रेद'र्य'येग्नव्ययम्ब्रेद्'यादेग्'याङ्गयाग्री'द्यदार्वेदायक्षाक्षरक्षानुका श्रेभः श्रूरः मी. बेका अर्हरः। अरका मी. मूरा हिरा मैव मार्क्र नियम स्वरायका स्वरायका स्वरायका खेदार्चे। |दे.क्षेत्रावेदरावेदाक्षेयाब्रेशबाद्याद्यः क्षायक्षः द्रेशः ब्रीबायर्चेद्रायक्षः ग्राटादेः प्रविव मने मन्त्र प्रवास ग्री विव प्रवास प्रवास प्रवास मन्त्र स्व प्रवास मन्त्र स्व प्रवास मन्त्र स्व प्रवास मन र्थिन्द्रेन्द्रत्वश्रश्चरायायवेद्रिः व्यवाप्तवास्त्रम् । यद्भावास्त्रम् । यद्भवास्त्रम् । र्केशकृत्=न्यते:वुरःस्वाय:यन्त्रवाय:चीशःवीत्। विशःर्श्वायतःपञ्चेतःर्ने। ।व्यःयः क्राबायेव ब्राम् दुर्ग्यदे स्वामिक विद्यामिक विद्यामिक विद्या विद्यानिक विद्यामिक विद्यानिक विद् यानश्चराष्ट्रे। ग्रॅ्टिग्रब्यायबा

chain of awareness. If you wish to fully comprehend all aspects of the dharma, both concisely and extensively, observe the way in which the vajra chain of awareness abides. [117] If you wish to be learned in all of wisdom's secrets, observe the rays of the vajra chain of awareness. If you aspire towards inseparable view, meditation, and conduct, don't be distracted from the kāya of the vajra chain of awareness. If you wish to behold the celestial palace of all phenomena, internalize the genuine meaning of space and awareness. If you wish to inherit the lineage of Vajrasattva, remain ever one with the kāya of the vajra chain of awareness.

Thus, it is taught. In this way, directly seeing the meaning of awareness of the nature of phenomena is referred to as being equal to the original protector, Kuntuzangpo. It states in the *Secret Conduct*: [118]

Whoever sees in this way is equal in fortune with the original protector, Kuntuzangpo.

Thus, as stated [by the guru],

Today, the greatest discovery has occurred! Receiving the empowerment of the energy of awareness is like encountering the faces of three thousand buddhas. By severing the cycle of rebirth, you have seized the path that leads to liberation. Even if you were to gradually traverse the ten bodhisattva grounds, it is still not certain you would directly perceive all qualities of the essence of the sugatas. Therefore, from this day onward, persevere in the practice of the ultimate qualities of the four visions [119] to reach the state of awakening in the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena!

So, [the disciples] are filled with inspiration.

Next, there are two ways to insure that the practice is on track. First, training in four sessions for those who practice with elaborations is as stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

न्नोर्ब्रुम् ब्रम्पुत्रस्नायदे स्या विष्याविदे द्वार विक्रम्य देवराक्च. परसार्याची अपुरस्या वर्चे मार्श्वे भी चत्राचा वा विष्या स्त्रें प्राम्नीया वा अप्या यदे हूं र पर मिरिया से हुँ भा वया यर अवस्य व अ छै । पर छी । यर त्या व हुँ व पर हुँ अ य हुँ अ यार्स्रम्बायर्द्र। वि:म्याव्याम्यात्रीरामी:प्याय्यार्ध्वर्मम्याय्याः मुद्रायाय्या ग्री-देग्रसाम् भ्रिट्स्ट्रिंद्राम्याङ्ग्रम् । दर्गेद्राम्राहेंद्राम्याद्वान्याद्वान्यान्या रटार्च.जारकु.चाम्राह्मबानाङ्ग्रीम। चराचाजाचक्रीराज्यान्याच्याच्याचा श्रीटास्रवाजा गर्छेर् रेंद्र म्बर्या मुं ख्रुव्या सु: ख्रु वशका उर् ता सुद र र्वे र खेशका व क्रुर् । दर्देश याबेबानुःह्री अन्यवकाअन्द्री । गाविबायार्ह्यकायाअन्यदी ह्युवायान्त्रम् । वैवःसक्वामञ्जूरःरेमञ्चानमानवित्। वेशायसर्दिरःग्रस्यञ्चरःज्ञानविताः ब्रुग्नास्य अपन्तराज्यात्रम् सम्बद्धान्य से स्वापन्य स्मृत्य प्रतिकार्य सम्बद्धान्य स्वापन्य स्वापन्य स्वापन्य यर्ह् र.श्रेर.थे.चल्या विषक्षेत्रश्च.जाक्षः वाश्वेषाः यु.चेश्वाः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्षे र्रायुक्तर्मात्वरार्थाम्बर्तातुम् विष्टुर्याये । विष्टुर्यरायक्ष्यायाये विष्टुर्वे विष्ट ब्रदः न्यरः स्याचिः क्षः यात्यकात्राः ययर। न्यः यात्रकाष्यरः क्षेत्रः। क्षेष्टे स्यात्रकाः विषायिदेःविषयाययार्थिदेः गर्सेषानुषा मित्रःहुः तयम। ययान्मायमारूषायाः विषा यर् क्रूंट्यी प्रत्यायवया । त्यापाया क्षेत्र विश्व क्षेत्र विश्व क्षेत्र विश्व विष्य विश्व विष्य विश्व यश्चायावी श्रेदानीवदातुःषादगादायीवातुःवर्द्धेरायान्विनाद्दा स्द्रायदेःस्या षदःषर्भादगादःर्ये गाउँग ।

The way to insure that the practice of virtue is on track is to train in four sessions.

Thus, for that, during the first phase of the predawn, meditate on guru yoga. In the second phase, maintain trekchö; and, in the final phase, meditate upon empty bliss and the fierce wisdom. From dawn to sunup, recite daily sādhanas, prayers, and so forth; and, from morning until noon, practice tögal. In the late afternoon, [120] perform prostrations and other virtuous activities. In the evening, practice tögal again. At night, offer torma and hold the winds. During the first phase of dusk, meditate on impermanence; and, for the second phase, practice generation stage and mantra recitation. In the late evening session, mingle sleep with innate clear light.

In all cases, begin each session by generating bodhichitta while maintaining the actual practice with nonconceptual awareness. In conclusion, end all sessions with dedication of merit and aspiration prayers. This is known as "practice united with the three sacred stages." These [three stages] are indispensable.

Second, being without elaborations is as stated in the Lamp That Illuminates Appearances:

Just like the continuum of day and night . . .

Thus, this is the field of experience for those who are experiencing the warmth of the fundamental nature [121] and who only train in clear-light tögal practice. By forsaking all daily activities and never parting from the postures, awareness rests inexpressibly in the expanse of the kāyas and vital essence. Dividing the night into three sections, at dusk, assume the posture of a sage. The key point for controlling the sense organs is to visualize in your navel an extremely hot red *ahtung* ^{b 62} upon a four-petaled red lotus. From that, fire blazes up the central channel penetrating the syllable *ham* in the crown. Drops of the vital essence fluid fuel the fire that blazes profusely, incinerating all karma and habits. Rest within empty bliss.

In the middle of the night, [122] assume the lion posture and gather all knowable things within the vase as follows. Visualize that, within the heart, there is an extremely radiant white ah. Also, visualize a white ah at

a tummo b ^, ah thung

देःग्वेश्वाग्रीःचरःष्यःचःङ्कुदेवदःदश्यःषःदग्ररःमेयःग्रीःखेदःचःचशुश्चायःभ्रःस्यान्देग्वायः गडेगा वे अ ग्री क्रेंत त्यक्ष न्त्र अदे व र क्रु क्रू र त्य है त्तुर ग्राह्म त्य त्र स्क्रू अ य है गहेन दॅर्नम्बर्यःग्रेःस्रुपसःसुःस्राप्तरम्बर्दि। विंरेन्द्रसःयदसःयःवनःहुःकृषेसःन्युम्सन्दरः चःम्श्रुअःतुस्यःयःसेरःमेदेःदतुम्भ्रद्सःद्ररःचडसःश्चे विदेशस्यःस्यःस्यःस्तरःयःम्बुःमरःमेः वर् र्दयः तुः क्षेत्रः मित्रः व्यावाद्याः विष्यः स्वावाद्यः स्वावाद्यः स्वावाद्यः स्वावाद्यः स्वावाद्यः स्वावाद्यः यड्ड में । दे प्रविद पु प्रवासमा मृत्य प्रविद प्रविद प्रविद से स्वास स् चतु.लब्.लब्.क्वं.क्वं.विश्वास.रम्बर.बर्.तर.वेर्ट.वद्ग्वावर्। ल्य.रश्रर.क्वं.कं...श्र. यक्षेत्रभाष्ट्रम् प्राप्तः प्रति । स्वाप्ति र्चे मालेका का प्रक्रिया का प्रकार में प्रकार के प्र के प्रकार के प्रकार के प्रकार के प्रकार के प्रकार के प्रकार के ष्यन्ते क्रुं मा से दाया या मा वर्षा परि देवा में मा देवें दा से प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्राप्त प्राप्त प्राप्त प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प यदेवे अश्रमासु दरपद य दर्भ इव हिंगा सुर दर य दर य दर्भ इव य वे या वे या वे य यदेन्स्यासास्य प्राचान्या श्रम्यानेत्रास्य निर्मे विष्य स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वाप्त स्वापत गवर्रः यदे वे यह्ने मुळेवर्ये चे सायि दर्गे दश्याय श्वर् स्रायः स्वर् स्रायः स्वर् स्वर् स्वर् । दि द्वा की से चूर्यश्र हैं र.तश्र तर्र्य तरदा थे मित्र हैं र.जश्र विर.च.के विष्ट हैं रे.च.लश्र विश्व क्रमसः भीयः क्री: क्र्रांसः क्री । द्राः देवाबाः क्षेः सद्धः क्षेत्रं । विद्ययाः सद्धः मेविदः स्था इयसम्बद्धा सिवाताके विदुर्भे राज्ञाचा विविकायदुरमा वे.स.जेशस्वरमा वि.चे. गुडेगाः हुः गुड्र मार्थः सुत्रा इस्या अस्यो । स्रोटा में सुद्रे में सुद्र में सुद्र मार्थः । स्रोटी मार्थः । स अयम्भाष्ट्रमात्त्रिं । विःस्याःभ्रः विदः र्श्वेतः । विदः ५८ ५ ते विदः ५८ १ विदः १८ १ विदः १८ १ विदः १८ १ विदः १ हेंगश्चरका ।

the crown aperture. Between these two, within the central channel, visualize an unbroken chain of crystal-white *ahs* that dissolve one into the other. Due to this, the central channel becomes clear like the sun shining through a window. This is a key point for mingling sleep with innate clear light.

In the predawn, at the very moment of awakening, say *ha* with three extended exhalations. Then, assuming the lion posture, imagine that, from the *ah* in the heart, a second *ah* emerges and remains perfectly poised [123] about a bow's length above the crown of the head. Focus the mind there.

Similarly, in order to develop the four states of concentration and the wisdom of nonconceptual cessation, the key point for exhausting the five branch winds in their own place is as follows. Envision that five red ahs are stacked one upon the other, [indicating] the element fire; four white [ahs] are stacked, [indicating] the element water; three green [ahs] are stacked, [indicating] the element wind; and two yellow [ahs] are stacked, [indicating] the element earth. Then, imagine a single blue ah, [indicating] the element space. Meditate sequentially in this way because the syllable ah abides as the unborn nature and mental analysis resembles fire, the experience of joy and bliss resembles water, recollections resemble wind, and [124] being bound by the antidote of mindfulness resembles earth. This is a key point for purifying that which is to be abandoned, including the antidote, taken from the extraordinary wisdom intent of the great paṇḍit Vimalamitra.

During this practice, increasing the advantageous circumstances even through conduct is as stated in the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:*

With conduct like a honeybee, experience the taste of all phenomena. With conduct like a deer, abandon all objects that become the condition for confusion. With conduct like a mute, forsake all confused speech. With conduct like a finch, sever doubt with the secret method. With conduct like a lunatic, [125] forsake a permanent location. With conduct like a lion, reject a fearful mind and wander in the charnel grounds. With conduct like a dog or pig, eliminate concepts of clean or foul.

बेबायबान्दर्यायार्वेबायबयायर्केयायायातुन्।बादायुरायाकुःस्व वर्षा यदेःस्वा म् मुद्भुत्रस्त्रित्रायात्राक्षित्र्र्भुत्रायाः स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम यःयबुद्रः सः सक्समः यम् दः यः वी वयः वशुरः यस। देः यसः स्वदः यः यबैरः वशुरः है। । क्रूंबर्.छेर्-आर्च्च श्रुंबरश्चरः प्राचित्रा विष्ट्र-निर्द्धेन् प्रदेश स्त्रियः प्रश्नास्त्र वर्षा विश्वस्त्रश्चरः र्बोट-५. तबेवानः स्त्री विद्युवानितः स्त्रूटान सुनाय ५८ । विराहेते स्त्री साथहेत ५५ हो । द्रवात्तःश्वराद्यवश्चरत्याधेषा अभुगवासुम्भः ह्वात्तवेत्यमञ्चरत्वत्वा विद्वाकेराज्ञर तपुः ब्रैटः यः लुक्षा । विश्वश्वा ब्रिशः पर्वृत्रः यपुः क्रिवे विष्यः प्रविद्यः । 'यश्र'श्रासस्यस्यवाचिर्म्, बुद्दान्य स्याधित्रं वेषा यदि त्यस्य स्थानः यस्य ઌૹ૾ૡ૽ૺૺ૾૽૱ૡ૽ૺૡ૽૽૽ૢ૾ૺૹ૽ૣૼ૱ૹઌૢ૽ૺૡ૽૽ૡ૽૱ૢ૽૽૽૽ૣૢૹઌ૽૽ૢૹઌ૾ૡ૽ૢ૽ૡ૽૽ૡ૽ૡ૽ૡ૽૽ૡ૽૽ૡ૽ૡ૽ૡ૽૽ૡ૽ૡ૽ ब्रेन् अर्क्रन् कुर्यार्ये देवाय वित्यक्षात्र में क्रिक्ष केत्र अर्देव ख्रुय क्री क्रेस्य वित्र में क्रेन क्रॉक्टेंबासूर्य हेन क्रे. यान्य यान्य नेयायानसूर्य छेटा। यस्त्र क्रॉक्टिंबासूर्य हेन स्त्रान र्ट्स् नेयायान्त्र्यायम् हेर्यायम् श्रीवानीक्यात्र्यायदेनोगमार्श्वेयादेटक्रान्य क्रुॅंग्रह्मायर:मुद्रात्म|

Supplementary, Concluding Summary

Thus, there are seven stages from the conduct of a beginner who is like a honeybee and has just begun listening and contemplating up to the conduct of a great practitioner for whom bliss, suffering, good, and bad are a single taste. By assessing conduct according to one's own mind, the view and meditation will be enhanced accordingly.

Signs That Delineate the Stages of the Four Luminosities

Third, the explanation delineating the four luminosities is as follows. In the *Reverberation of Sound* it states:

From this, the four visions manifest. Through the vision of the actual nature of phenomena, [126] the rhetoric of the grasping, analytical mind is transcended. Through the increasing experience of the vision, confused phenomena vanish and the wisdom of the bardo is actualized. Through the vision of the full extent of awareness, one transcends the appearances of the path of conceptualizing the three kāyas. Through the vision of the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena, one severs the continuity of the three realms of saṃsāra.

Thus, the four distinctions are based on the object to be purified and the result of purification. Although [the path of the four visions] is similar to the five paths of the prajñāpāramitā vehicle, the distinction between them as slow versus swift is like the pace of a carriage versus the sun and moon.

Among these four visions of the natural, supreme sovereign of all vehicles, the first is the vision of the actual nature of phenomena, as follows.

Vision of the Actual Nature of Phenomena

The vision of the actual nature of phenomena is [127] that—by training with the daytime supports of the dharmakāya, the sun and a fire crystal, and the nighttime supports of the sambhogakāya, the moon and a water crystal—the obstacle of heat increasing in the eyes during the daytime is removed so that the temperature of the [eyes] is normal. In the morning

a chos nyid mngon sum

b nyams gong 'phel

c rig pa tshad phebs

d chos nyid zad pa

वर्त्वुयःश्चुवःश्चुदेःहेवःषःर्वेगोयःयक्ष्यःयसःयर्हेवःदश्च्यायसःतुःद्विरःयनेःवेरःदेःनगः न्दः बराया विन्य राष्ठा बेदा। ने प्यदान्या राम्या के वायप्या वे राम्या के वायो वा र्जेटःसम्बक्तः यात्त्व। रशमःसम्बक्तः व्यविमा शहरःसम्बक्तः व्यत्या विज्ञान्यः भवेशः यर-पर-व-रट-बॅर-पत्वमान्डेटम् विमान्येदिः ब्रूट-प्राम्म अर्वेटावः श्रेमामाने बारमञ्ज्ञायरः नक्षानामात्रन्थित्या नेदिःकें क्षेत्रमादिः मनेमा सक्षेत्रमेदिः मन्द्रसन् वित्राणीः स्वतः चःवहदः र्रेंदः देशः नृदः वेंद्रः अर्वेदः चः वृषः चत्रुदः हो। विषाः येदेः ह्रेंद्रः चदेः ह्येंद्रः अर्वेदः ह्यु दे'न्याची'र्यो'अर्कअब्यश्चरते'अरन्दर्देन्'बेर'यबित्राया'न्याची'रेया'यार्ब्ह्रेन्याब्ययायर्हेन्'तु' श्रेन्द्रिः मृत्र्वाः अर्थेन्यः अर्थेन्यः अर्थेन्यः मृत्यः मञ्जमसायम्ब्रायम्ब्रायन्त्रेवायन्त्रेवायम् वित्रायम् वित्रायम् वित्रायम् वित्रायम् वित्रायम् वित्रायम् वित्रायम् तपु.कःवंश्वःद्रवीतार्द्रः हे.जि.वी.वैद्रेद्धः विश्वःवीश्वः प्टावात्रः प्रवाद्यः प्रवादः प् नवर्रदिः अर्हेन्यायम् क्रें अर्वेर्प्त्रे अर्थेम् वर्षे अर्थेम् वर्षे अर्थेन्य वर्षे अर्थेन्य वर्षे अर्थेन्य व वीबार्ह्स् वाबाया केवार्य दे श्रीया अवदे ख्रियाबार अयाया सेवाया अयोवार्ते। दिदे ख्रीया रिवायीया देः इति मवद् त्यायहेव वश्चार्मे यायते हमाश्चार्श्वार्थ विदायिष्ठिमा यते खेटार्ये दाया क्षेत्रायाः **॔ॴॻढ़ॆढ़ॱढ़ॹॱॿॖॕॴॻढ़ऀॱढ़ॺऻॹॹॖॡॏॖ॔ॺॱॳढ़॔ॳॹॴॹॼॏॺॱऄॱख़ॖॱऄ॔ॱ**ॿॖॖॖॖॸॱढ़ॎॿॆॖ॓ॴॹॕॸ॔ॱऄऀॸॱऻ <u>ॠ</u>ुटाषी गावदाया पहेवावसार्चे याप्यते हुणसासुर स्वे र्रेटर उवादुर्से दासायवादा स्वीप्ताय यर-दिवेदश्च-दर्शवा खेते-द्रायर-वर्ड्-पाः वर्षे अश्वा श्वः यहुवा प्रश्चा विद्या ग्रीः श्वेतः अः इयशर्डे यापाये प्याहे म्बायाहे पहन दुर्ग विदर्शे मुख्या र प्यायशासु प्यापस यदे नाम्राया के हिंगा यदे हिंदा दहें व प्राया हिंगा पूर्व के प्राया के विकास व विकास के विकास विकास के ल.चेंबाग्री.चंबिश.क.ज.र्चटर.ब्र्च.तबारदेपु.र्थंबी.चर.कर.वंपट:रटापुच.व्रीज.चर.

and evening—while observing with the nirmāṇakāya support, a butter lamp—it is advantageous to practice the path of exertion. In all cases, by initially familiarizing with the object to gaze upon, take care not to focus too closely. Gradually, bring the light just below or close to the side [of the object]. While doing so, if the color white is predominant, then look to the right; if yellow is predominant, look above; if green, to the left; and, if red, look below. If the color blue is predominant, [128] look to the center. If all five colors equally appear, just leave it as is. If the appearance of the vital essence is not seen, then gazing equally with both eyes is the key point. Once the radiance of the essence of the sugatas in the heart is first seen as the vision of basic space resembling a pattern of rainbow colors, thereafter the circular light of the luminosity of the empty vital essence and three connected subtle vital essences will occasionally appear to be clear while other times obscured.

In the intermediate regions of all of this—like the sun and its rays—is the inexpressible empty radiance of the awareness of original purity, the awareness of true seeing appearing as the vajra chain. Like a face and its reflection in a mirror, [129] the aspect and the nature are one and the same. From the point of view of interdependence, it is necessary to know this is why the vajra chain of awareness is referred to as "the cause" while also being "the result." Until an individual realizes this key point, they will fixate upon the nature of phenomena as something substantial, becoming caught in obscurity. Such an individual fails to approach the direction of the philosophical tenets of the Great Perfection.

Therefore, with awareness dependent upon the key point of the channels, the indication of liberation is that [the channels] are narrow and curved, although subtle. Relying upon the vital essence, the indication of liberation is that—at the place where they are curved—two subtle vital essences connect. Relying upon the key point of the winds, the indication of liberation [130] is that there will be movement. Without allowing [awareness] to wander, through familiarity it will be brought into the enclosure of space and the vital essence. The radiance of all luminosities will effortlessly become clearer and steadier. As the three doors relax in their own place by the arising of the samādhis of bliss, clarity, and no thoughts, extraordinary analytical prajñā becomes manifest and the mastery of a great degree of wisdom is gained. At this time, even if there is an interruption, liberation in a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm will occur. This is not merely due to the first indication of the appearance of outer space. This

तक्ष्यःचयः तत्त्वनाच्यः । वस्तिः क्रात्यः च्यात्रः व्यक्षियः चयः विद्यः व्यक्षयः व्यवः विद्यः व्यवः विद्यः व्यवः विद्यः व्यवः विद्यः विद्य

is due to the key point [131] that the truth is being seen through the inner eye of prajñā, free from obscuring factors. It states in the *Clear Expanse*:

Actually seeing awareness is such that, due to the key point of seeing the truth, there will be no return to the three realms.

Thus, it is.

The Increasing Experience of the Vision

Second, the increasing experience of the vision is as stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

With the increasing vision, determine the degree to which the experience is enhanced.

Thus, otherwise bliss, clarity, and no thoughts are generated through the gathering of wind-mind. The experience of that are the ten signs of having purified the object of purification such as smoke, mirages, and so forth.

Since this involves mental fixation, the way this is not liberation is stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

The intellect is explained as the confused relative. [132]

Thus, it also states in The Bodhisattva's Way of Life:

The genuine is not the domain of the intellect.

Thus, it is as taught.

Here, the natural Great Perfection is stated in the tantras:

Through the arising of the vision of emptiness from within, the radiance of wisdom is luminous from without.

1

Thus, when the inner empty nature of phenomena becomes apparent, that radiance is the intrinsic nature of clear wisdom, unchanging and increasingly outward. Inwardly, the channels become as clear as light; and, secretly,

a byang chub sems dpa'i spyod pa la 'jug pa, bodhisattvacharyāvatāra

गम्मरः प्रमः क्रिंत्रः स्रायः र्मे व्यायः स्रव्यायमः स्र्रेत्यः यसः स्रितः द्वितः व्यायम् स्रायः स्रायः स्रायः शु.पर्श्वीतराद्रश्रात्तपु.द्वीराश्चेदावेश्वश्रायार्ड्र्ट्राण। हार्कराप्तवायायाः श्रीहराजशा क्रम्याग्रीः स्रूटायार्षेटारखेवादी। विः नेसायार्देषाः द्वीयात्वीया न्य-१८। विवाले द्वार्क्षणका श्रुलि १९८ १८। । यात्राय र ख्वराय देखा । बेबायबार्दर्भ्रूटकेरासकेर्र्र्र् र्देन्ॱसः हैयसः नरः नरा श्रेवः दशेरः नरा ह्यु अः दश्चेषसः नरा सर्केन् हेवः स्रः सः नरा तर्भेहरक्षे अवराधवसार्या अर्यर्रायस्त्रे हे से सर्टा में प्राप्त है । सियाद्भारी दुभा ग्रीकारमुखा होता द्रगायायर्ययाक्ष्याक्षरा क्रीकायार्यरा द्रार्थेग्रा क्रैयश्रायाक्कियायान्द्रा साम्राहान्याचीश्रायर्चीयान्द्रा स्ट्रायाओर्स्नियायास्ट्रीयायस्था र्रिन्यास्यरद्भी अर्देराचक्रुवादेखार्म्यकायाचह्रवायात्वकार्दन्द्वरमुळेराववेता द्रवापाद्यादुः दर्वे प्रायाञ्चरः बद्दा व्याद्यापाद्या । प्रमादुः विष्यकायदे । व्याद्याया विटायर्केगाप्तुःर्ग्ययम्पदेःर्कन्वे र्ह्ह्वेदायाञ्चराचेन्यम्। **स्व**रायाचयसाउन् चेगायेःस्। । न्यात्रवार्त्रीयायीवायाववायात्वा । अर्क्ष्याक्षायात्वे अवायते स्ट्राधिवार्वे । विवायारातुः चर्षेश्रतपुः श्रूर्विषशश्रपूर्वे वोश्रपाची श्रूर्वे चर्षाविच दुर्द्व वीषा यविवाश्रप्व चर्षेश्रप्व विवाश्रप्व व लाययायाधीताला देवराद्वीरबाब्रुरारे खेरड्याला सकेदातुमा केवबान्याला सतुना मुवारम् त्यानवित् । अन्यः वत्रवायाः अनुसायः प्रत्यः पान्तव्यः वित्यः वित्यः वित्यः वित्यः वित्यः वित्यः वित्यः वित्यः कर्रायदेः र्त्तेयाः कर्राण्येशायक्षयश्चर्त्वेषा । द्वीदश्चर्याः श्रीवायक्षयश्चयाः वश्चायोः वेशः चलुः र्ह्मेरः ग्रीः स्रूरः चक्षः र्श्येत्यव्यक्षः स्रीवः कर्रः त्येत्रः चरः श्रेः यह्ण । श्रुः कर्रः ग्रीः इस्राधरः स्रावः

the passions are liberated. Since this occurs simultaneously, it does not rely upon mental analysis. Due to gaining undeniable certainty, this is referred to as the "vision of the experience." The way this increases is stated in the root tantra: [133]

With the ever-increasing experience of the vision, the colors of wisdom arise externally, vertically, horizontally, unilaterally, and as varieties of vital essences and kāyas that transcend the objectivity of coarse appearances.

Thus, as the appearance of light increases, space and awareness separate from the point between the eyebrows.⁶⁴ Lights of the five colors appear horizontally, vertically, spherically, like stūpas, lotuses with a thousand petals, like palaces,⁶⁵ spears and arrowheads, latticework, like the dots on dice, and so forth. All these appearances are unpredictable. In addition, the luminosity of the vital essences appears to be the size of a bean [134] which gradually increases to the size of a shield. Awareness becomes like a bird taking flight, a deer running in the mountains, the slow movement of a sharaṇa,⁶⁶ and the gradual descent of a honeybee upon a flower.

In brief, however familiar one is with the practice, the vision of light increases. With relaxation into awareness, there is some familiarity, termed "having a sense of familiarity." The indication of supreme familiarity is as stated in the *Lamp That Illuminates Appearances*:

At the moment that all appearances arise as vital essences and abide as a rich array, this indicates supreme familiarity.

Thus, it can be determined that, wherever one looks, the empty atmosphere [135] is pervaded by the vision of clear light occurring without movement or vacillation. Then, when the vision of space arises like muslin, it is a key point to gaze in front if the appearances arise horizontally. If they are square, look to the right; if shaped like a half moon, above; if triangular, below; if circular, to the left; if like a tower, look directly out.

If distinctions are made concerning the indication of liberation based upon the degree of familiarity, it is as follows. When space and awareness separate from the point between the eyebrows, the appearance of the "union of the four aspects of wisdom" brings liberation such that thereafter saṃsāra is not reentered. When arising with angular shapes,

र्देन्ॱधूरः ब्रेवः केरः न्वेरका ब्रूरः ह्युयः विष्वा वाः बुः यन् यन्यः यवे यवे वायक्षः यक्तुवः यवे व्रेवः य ख्रःभ्रः व^रदें र ग्राह्मत्यः स्राह्मे प्रति । अपन्यः स्ट विवाद्यः स्ट विवादः स यात्री क्चिर् ग्री स्विर र व्यूरकाया व्यव रहे। व्यत्र सक्ष क्ष यात्र विष्य स्विर प्रकार विषय विषय विषय स्विर स्व श्चैतात्तपुः स्वाप्त्रेयायम् । विश्वरायद्वीतायः । विश्वरायायः विष्यायः विश्वरायः । दे.चबुदार्स् विद्यास् विद्यास्य दियान्द्रीतिः कुर्यान्त्रीतिः साम्यान्त्रीत्रीयः देग्'यः र्क्ष-खेत्रक्षः सुद्धः । क्रुंयः न्येंदः क्रेदः यः प्रद्भिः त्वित्रक्षः व्यवस्य विवादिकः ब्रैरःयदेःदवेवाकः बरःयदेःयरःवारेषायः क्रिं विष्यः श्रुःयवेदःयश्रा श्रुः मुदःयः कृश्रशः र्वोद्रायवेयानुः प्रविषा पायुः रासद्नायायान् विष्यं द्वाद्यायान् विषाय रास्त्रे दिश्ली र्योदा न्यायायम् मु:न्रान्यमानीयवेषाह्रम्याया | न्रार्देवाम्याया र्वेदश्र हुँद्रश्चेव पर दे हूँदश विश्व भुः नर पर दे ज्यवार्वेद रवेव गर्देव शेवः चराई विश्वायतः हेवाश्वास्य वित्राया स्त्राये विवश्यां चेत्राया विद्याया विद्याय विद्याया विद्याय विद्याया विद्याय विद्याय विद्याय विद्याय विद्याय विद्याय विद्याया विद्याय प्रष्टेव.जो पर्ट.केंर.त.र.ज.पर्केंश.वश.वेंर.री वेंर.र्.ज.पर्केंश.वश.त.र्र.पप्यी. यायविद्या क्षुः श्रु-मुद्दायाचे क्रम्यादे नाकियाना त्याये नाचित्र मुद्दा स्त्रीयाया ठवः तुःश्रुवः प्रश्नां । श्रिवः नृद्यं वाद्र्यः मृत्रेश्वःश्रीः नृत्यं दश्यः गृतः स्विवः स्वेवः व्यवः स्वाधनः ग्रायः कुं.वंबातक्ष्याता.द्रश्राजा हंबातह्या.वंश्वावंबात्वंबात्तेवात्तेत्वात्ते

liberated [136] within the appearance of the group formations, there is liberation in the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm. When all appearances mature as five lights and the vision of space is perfectly circular, [appearances] arise as group formations, each adorned with four-petaled lotuses. At the first instant of the arising of clear light, there will be no bardo and liberation will occur. As the wisdom intent of the Sole Heir of the Buddha tantra, it states:

How could it be possible for a fortunate one who has separated [space and awareness] four finger-widths from the eyebrows to reenter saṃsāra? Whoever sees the angular shapes will accomplish the noble qualities of the nirmāṇakāya. Whoever sees objective appearances as group formations will be as just mentioned.

So, it is.

For this reason, the great scholar Vimalamitra asserts [137] that the appearance of group formations just mentioned is the fruition of the increasing experience; and, once kāyas arise, that is the full extent of awareness [vision]. The great master Padma asserts that from the union of male and female deity up to the time that the increasing appearances are complete is referred to as "reaching the full extent of awareness." He also states that the solitary deities could be the increasing experience of the vision. I perceive [their assertions] as a single wisdom intent. In the *Clear Expanse* it states:

When the vision of kāyas arises and increases to perfection, that is when the bardo appearances are exhausted, the sambhogakāya is recognized, and the bardo is emptied.

Thus, the arising of kāyas is an indisputable indication [138] that the vision of the increasing experience has reached its conclusion as well as implicitly indicating the beginning of the full extent. Analogous to seeing a mountain on the opposite side of a valley from both directions, the appearance of the solitary kāya of a deity depends upon both visions because of the interdependent nature of this accomplishment. The Omniscient One clearly defined the distinction between the wisdom intent of the two masters.⁶⁷ All followers who don't understand how to assess the comparisons

यदीःन्दःवदीवें लेखान्युन्।चर्चेन्यमःक्वें आयावी। व्वेश्वायवीः इत्रायमः उत्रानुः चन्दें। व्विमः ब्रुट्रायदे र्देन् म्बाया स्वायविकायाय विवर्त्त् वृत्त्र द्वाय विवर्त्त्र म्बाया स्वायविकायाय विवर्त्ते व ह्युव-५८:अर्देव-मेबायार्श्वम्बायायकरायाधिवर्ते। ।ग्रासुअयारार्थम्यायार्स्वप्यायार्श्वम् नवी र्केशकृत्वारःतुवरःसञ्चे प्रते हत्यः चुत्रःत्रः से स्वायः विकास स्वायः विकास से वायिः विश्वाताश्ची, वाश्वेशाला हूं वाश्वाशीलू टे. तपुर पूर्याश्ची टे. हूं वाश्वातपुर श्चेपुर लूप तिथा ता *वैदः*सुक्षःयःग्रेदःयःददैरःत्यम्भःश्चीःश्चदःयःत्यःद्वत्यःद्वत्यःवःदेन्द्रवादःक्षदःव्यव्यःश्चीःद्वादः लेव'यर'र्द्रशर्द्र'र्द्रशर्द्राक्रिक्व'वीशर्ह्मवाराही श्रुव'यरवद्यवद्यावद्याद्वी दे'यवेद्यानीवारा चति।वश्रवाताञ्चुः नृत्राची व्यवः कुर्वे व्यवः विद्याची व्यवः विद्यवः व चबेव यगामी इस्राय उव रु. स्यायि सर्व रुपे र्रेव रुप मिले रायामा सेमाया स्वामास रटाक्नुर्यरार्वोवायवे क्रिंशमुन् स्ट्रास्य स्ट्रास्य स्ट्रायर वहना या विकास स्ट्राय स् चलेत्रचेग्।अर्केग्।कुयःचॅदेःन्ग्रेंदश्यःयःयदेःउग्रायदःचश्रमःग्रीश्राधःविचःयरःश्रूदःर्येन्दे। बींच.तपु.शवप.इ.चर्षुष.धूँर.शु.चेब.त.२ब.बुब.बैंट.चपु.पक्र.स्वा.दश.पार्श्वी.चर्ट्र्या.बींबा. यम्गमानायार्द्द्रन्यायमार्द्द्वाष्ठ्रन्यरयाउटार्म्भ्वायराधीत्वमानीटा। स्वितामानेदेशानीटा त्यायद्विद्यायान्वानीव्यायाचेरायान्या धुरागार्च्चवायते क्रेवानु सुवायाये व्याप्तान्त्र स्वया चर्तिः सन्तर्भात्तर्भः तत्रः मुक्तः स्तरः । इस्यायम् साम्यम् निष्यायः मिक्रेश्वः वरः वर्द्धस्य साम्य द्युरः मेशा देवे खेराम्हरू उद्देर अर्केम हुः महारायदे खेमाय वदे क्वेंमाय व्यक्तियाय दे द्वर वें दें अदे रेंद्र बेर की क्षुव यदे अवद उंग्र दुः बद य किंद्र के बावर वे कायर केंद्र । बेशमोटावमा क्रन्यितमाग्रीः स्टायबेवावी रेगायदेः व्यवापवायायेः कः क्र्रियमास्यः क्रीरातालबाक्रैरायावशबाक्रराष्ट्रीयोबालाखेरा। जानुबाक्रियाक्रुवाक्रेरालाचेबास्ट्रीयावा त्रेग'ओ'ॡ'ऄॕ॔**ॵॸॖॱॸऻॸॱॻ**ऄॱॸऺय़ॖख़ॱढ़ऻॗॴॱॠॖऄॱॺॗॖॸॴॱॱढ़ॴॱॹॸॱॸग़ॱॴॴॻॗॗॸॱॻऄॱ मार्स्यार्हेर-दर-वरुकायदे-द्वास्त्रेन्यात्रकाञ्चानुद्वाचित्र-द्वार्ध्वरकाञ्चद्वास्त्र-द्वार्ध्वरकाञ्चद्वरक्षात्रकाञ्च <u>ଞ୍ଚି</u>ୟ'ଘଷା ଘଞ୍ଚିୟ'ଌ୍ୟ'ଦ୍ୟ'ଷ'ଯାଧ୍ରି''ଘାର୍କ୍କି'ୟ'ର୍କ୍କି'ୟ'ର୍କିକ୍ୟ'ୟ'ର୍କ୍କି'' ଅଟ୍ୟ'କ୍ରିଷ'ୟ୍ଟୟ'ଷ୍ଟ

concerning genuine basic space conceitedly blurt out, trying to convince themselves that they know something. Their efforts are like child's play. As the external strength of the visions of clear light increases, the inner clear light of awareness [139] also arises as samādhi, clairvoyance, omniscience, and the like.

Vision of the Full Extent of Awareness

Third, the vision of the full extent of awareness is that, without any distinctions concerning the potential of the nature of phenomena—like a face and its appearance in a mirror—the nature of awareness is primordially perfect as three kāyas. Throughout all three times, the noble qualities of the sambhogakaya are perfected as the appearances of the path. It is in this way that one comes to realize that this is the ultimate meaning of the full extent of awareness at this juncture in time. Other philosophical tenets state that, since the essence of the sugatas—the qualities of kayas and wisdom—is obtainable as something that exists, there is expectation. [140] Their attempts to pursue a goal that leads to individual achievements such as gaining the major and minor marks with physical features are predictable yet inconspicuous [to them], like a thief. Conversely, this wisdom intent of the supreme king of all vehicles is not only inconceivable, it is the greatest marvel! Those who are incapable of accurately revealing this philosophy will be unable to reveal any genuine meaning, except for meaninglessly praising the way appearances arise. The loquacious speech of those who are only partially familiar with the scriptures, yet full of intellectual knowledge about many inauthentic paths, produces the contributing circumstance of mockery. This occurs through the combination of both [141] blurting and being careless. Therefore, in order to proclaim this secret vehicle in the Snow Land of Tibet, let it be known beyond a trace of doubt this philosophy is only that of the Sovereign of Conquerors, Drimed Ödzer! Having said that, the intrinsic nature of the full extent is when the

Having said that, the intrinsic nature of the full extent is when the increasing qualities of awareness gain strength and all appearances become clear light. Once one is familiar with the nature of the five wisdoms, in the center of the five formations of the vital essence, the crown protrusion and half of the deity's head [142] and then the entire solitary kāya arise, originating from the immaculate purification of the nirmāṇakāya. Once the wisdom of the sambhogakāya reaches its full extent, all five buddha families—such as the conqueror Akṣhobhya—appear as solitary figures, then with complete ornamentation, and then with consorts in their fully

श्रुंके के तान्द्रा क्वित हें ग्राया व्यास्यान्त्रान्त्र प्रायते स्वाया हें ग्राया रातक रावेदा केंबा **ब्रुं**ते ब्रुंदबाय द्वाय प्रस्ता प्रस्ता का त्या का त्या की का त्या का त्या का त्या का त्या का त्या का त्या का व वनानानाने। नेबायानाम् दुवम् रहुन्यवाये व्यायानाम् म्यायानाम् व्यायानाम् व र्रिअर्ह्रेट:बेट:रे:चेवा:व:र्श्ववादा:चट:ववा वाबट:वहेंदा:वट:वार:बेवा:वदार्श्वेद:व: र्<u>व</u>ेषायम्बर्धायायवित्राग्नाराययमानुस्राप्तान्दरायम्बर्धाययात्रीतृत्वार्द्वेराव्याद्वेराव्यास्त्रीया म्राया । र्या वा अस्तर विष्यु द्वार विषय है। विष्यु प्राया । विष्यु प्राय । विष्यु प्राय । विष्यु प्राय । विष् इस्याप्तरम्बुयावन् । दिसाग्रीकामार्देषाःस्याः श्रुद्धा । विद्यप्तम्बयायासेद्यते स्वाना । नाववायराम्बर्यायरी क्षित्राची क्षित्राचा विवादिन स्वाप्ताय विवादिन स्वाप्ताय विवादिन स्वाप्ताय विवादिन स्वाप्त याबरावयान्दा ।नेपविवासामितराद्धयावरावुसा ।कुत्रुस्रसायायरावुरावासेन्। । डेशर्सि । दे:दगावे:क्दाखेतकाग्री:स्टायबेव:ब्रीस्यम्बदाय:म्रे। वदाग्रेकाग्री:विदायस इर.हे.व। इ.म्इ.जमा म्र.मूद्र.जमाग्री.ह्या.चवावमा । पर.मूर.दूर् ग्री.मूर.हर.मूर.।। दे.जबार्द्रदाचेराञ्जगबाग्रुदेरद्वीयबा वि.बेदादवियायबाब्धदायादिवा विकाग्रीहेंबा दाःस्टरविषान् वात्रवा । वादाविषाद्वी से दिर्देशी स्थान । दिस्वात्वाका स्थान सक्ता सामित्र । शहूर्में रूर्य बुर रहर्रे शाचीर स्ती विर स्वीया केर वीया रहे वीया पर सेरा वि से लग्नाद्यः स्रार्थः लक्षा वित्राणीः स्रोत्यक्ष स्रायः वित्रम् । स्रायः स्रोक्षः स्रोक्षः स्रोक्षः स्रोक्षः स्रो यःह्री अर्गे द्वार्चर्यं विषयः विषयः विषयः विष्ठः स्वार्थः विष्ठः ।

perfected aspect. The principal ones and their retinues arise distinctly in group formations and are surrounded by the mandala's vajra fence and so forth, originating from the immaculate purification of the dharmakāya. The vision is so perfectly clear that ordinary phenomena are naturally arrested. Wherever cognition is directed, it is able to penetrate so inanimate forms are set into motion and even the body can be seen as partless particles. Mountains, crags, and other solid formations [can be penetrated] free from obstruction. Since the dualistic mind [143] has completely collapsed, the source of any hope and fear is discarded and one becomes like a rambling idiot. At this time, whatever appears is all-pervasive purity, as stated in the *Blazing Body Relic*:

Whoever becomes familiar with the light will witness objective appearances such as the four elements of earth, water, fire, and wind naturally vanishing. Gradually, one will unite with the five colors, indicating inseparability with light. Furthermore, objective appearances will be seen as if by a person gone mad, and there will be the ability to travel underground and penetrate, without hindrance or obstruction, all mountains and crags. Even in water, one will not sink. [144]

So, it is.

All of this reveals the general characteristics of the full extent. To delineate the specific details, it states in the root tantra:

In the intermediate space between the particles of one's body appear windows of light. Delicate light rays emanate from them in the form of hooks captivating appearances. The corporeal body is naturally arrested, and an unimpeded, stainless light body appears marked in the center with a syllable *ah*. From the coil of hair between the eyebrows, light the length of an arm span emerges. The crown protrusion appears to be hoisted by wind. From the fingers of the peaceful deities light rays gather like mālās made of beads. This is the soundless activity of the mind. [145] From the palace in the cranium all of the wrathful

. तर्ने पुत्रान्दरः त्युद्याः क्षेत्रः त्या विद्याः त्युद्यः त्या विद्याः त्या विद्य मुक्षःख्देःवेदःतुन्त्राम्बयान्वदेःस्वाकागार्दित् चेन्रःमुक्तान्वसः नदावी क्रेटः त्वसः ष्पर्वः क्रुयायः उत्रात्यः वित्रान्यम् ज्ञुषाः यमः यद्येषः यत्रात्येदः विमाने वित्रान्यमः वित्रान्यमः वित्रान्य अर्द्देर् श्रुवे वेर देर् चेर वर्दे अग्वर पर पर ग्वाया प्रश्नेश्च श्रुवे वेर वेर में स्वर्णे सुर वीर स्वर्णे विनायोः तमरामार्वेदः स्यान्गुत्य। सः चर्रेन्**याः सः स्वरः विदः। देः** यदः द्वान्याः स र्ह्चरः स्वाबान्ने महिषाः हेरः भीनः त्या क्रुटः मीनः यदे गनः यदे क्षुन्यः यो सेनाः ग्रीः क्रुटः द्वीदनः । शुःरिक्वेत्यः नश्चाने 'केन् प्रायक्षेत्रः श्चीः श्चाने प्रायक्षेत्रः श्चाने व्यवस्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स् ॻॖऀॱढ़॔ख़ॣॖॖॖॖय़ख़ॾऻॱॹॖॳॴॖऀऄऀ॔ढ़ज़ॴ॔ॶॣॾज़क़॔ऄ॔ढ़ढ़ढ़ढ़ॸॹॾॶॗॎॿॴॢढ़॔ऄ॔ॾ . सं. भू अभा श्वेरट ता. पुरा मी स्वा मित्र का मान्य का मान्य का मान्य होते हुँ। देश हो स्वा संस्था स्वा से प्र अटशः मुक्षः ग्रीः बैदावस्या व्यादशः श्रुदेः श्रेदार्चः उत् : तुः हे व्यवायसः बैदाः हें : दुनैदशः त्रीः नृत्रीयः वर्षे रः नृरः। नृरः। वरः नृत्रिः वर्षे रः नृत्रीयः वर्षे रः स्त्रूरः वर्षः वन् नहस्रः स्वरः। स चःवैःबैःक्षिःत्यंद्रसःक्षुँदःक्ष्वायदेःश्चरःतयःतुःन्यःचयःत्यसःक्षायःवेदायःवेदायुद्।। दे.चबुव.री.मुश्रमान्दरीयान्त्रचनमानमानीव.रि.सूची.चपुरम्भामान्दरी कुरीरेटा। प्रमा यरःमेबायःक्रअशतुयःवबार्केबार्वेदिबादेःग्रेर्-रु:र्रायवायःयवायवतःग्रीकाक्षेत्रकाः नेबायायार्बेन्बायदेखर्द्वायम्भेबायपुनाप्ता र्वेन्बामेन्नानेबायउप्यदेखर्देवा ग्री:संजादर:मुजायदे:बेरावसक्तं संदासदेराम्यास्तरम् स्वाप्तास्यास्याम्या न्नायन्ता हूर्यये सेसस्तान्नायस्त्रेस्य प्राप्त हेस्य के ह्री न्या हिस्स न लन्तर्व्हर्म्यालक्ष्मिकाने। अर्देरावालकामिर्द्रवायान्नायवास्यस्त्रह्मरायरान्ना दे.र्या.तकार्यु.विरःश्रिक्षायर्षकातपुःक्ष्योबाताःखेयाःश्रेःजेश्वःश्रेशकार्युः उत्तेजात्राह्यःश्रीरः रवाबात्तर्यव सि.च.चवा.ज.थज.बी.क.श्रेर.भरेष.बी.व.२१४.जबाचश्रेते.र्बेर.बी.बैर.क. ग्रेशत्र्वापते पुराते । वयात् शुरायका

deities actually manifest. At this time, one's own body reaches the full extent.

Thus, when the body reaches the full extent, appearances without exception are clearly the pure lands of the five buddhas. From the window of light in their hearts, radiant light penetrates the *ah* in one's own heart through which the great radiant-light empowerment is received. When light that is an arm span's length from the hair coil is evident, the vital essence of wisdom wind appears on the crown protrusion in stacks of nine or five, resembling metal plates. Ultimately, the crown ornament is the crown aperture.

The meaning of being [146] "hoisted by wind" is that the wisdom wind enters the space. This indicates a phenomenon unbelievable to behold: the blazing nature of the major and minor marks. When the wisdom wind enters the fingers, they appear as five lights; and even the subtle light channels blaze with the radiance of wisdom so the pores and each and every particle of one's body are perfected as the pure land of the buddhas—the essence of the sambhogakāya. The radiance of the peaceful maṇḍala of vajra space and the maṇḍala of the wrathful deities in the palace of the cranium emerges from the light channel in the aperture of the crown chakra. Everything in the upper regions clearly appears as the manifest maṇḍala of wrathful deities. Since this is the lucid arising of sambhogakāya peaceful and wrathful deities, [147] it is referred to as "the full extent of the body."

Similarly, when the mind reaches the full extent, the conceptual mind, mental activity, and consciousness all vanish, leaving only the stainless space of phenomena. One achieves the six states of clairvoyance such as the ability to know the minds of others. One possesses the eye that sees the immeasurable pure lands of the victorious ones and things at a distance which are otherwise obstructed by solid matter. The appearances of the mind are perfectly pure; and, since the mind of emptiness is pure, there is mastery over the boundless gateways of prajñā and samādhi. [148]

In short, through purification of the corporeal body, the channels and winds are naturally cleansed. Due to that, the temporary gathering of the constituents collapses and the actual coarse connection of the body and mind is reversed. The subtle dormant aspect, like the flash of a shooting star, is when one still holds to the appearances of both creation and dissolution as stated in the *Reverberation of Sound*:

जैशक्षश्रभःदम्वायः स्ट्रिंदावी । विषायक्षावदः यद्यः स्थायः यायाः । विष्टेरः दिवृदः सस्वः धुर.चेश्चर्या.चपु.स्रुश्चर्या स्मिर.शर्यर.पत्त्र्.चपु.स्था.बीस.पीटः। विश्वराशिवपुरीवशस्त्रस् यश्चतायरास्त्रह्मा विश्वान्ता स्त्राह्मे देन्। यश्चान्तायाया विद्वान्ते स्त्रा वर्षेन्यायत्वेत। विश्वापुर्धामवसारम्यास्यामवी स्थित्रकमिसाग्रीस्यापुरविद्वाप् दर्दश्चन्ते त्युश्चाश्चेयश्चरद्वेयायउद्दावश्च । विश्वश्चा । बरायावर्षेद्रायावर्दे पर्हेरादे। देःष्यराम्बर्धादेवे वित्रवर्दे राष्ट्रेत्राक्ष्यम्यम्यम्य यते'अवतःवःन्नःन्यः त्यस्यावः गर्डिगात्रे स्ट्रेंदः गञ्जगसः ग्रीः स्ट्रूंदः यत्वितः स्ट्रूदः त्रगः गर्डिगः हुः दर्हेग 'डेट'। हें गुराय केव 'येंदे 'श्वर प्वति खदर सुश्चेग्र के अप्यक्ष प्रदेश स्वि श्वर केंद्र अःइन्त्वतेः सः सुन्दः र्सेग्रस्यायाया क्रांचा क्रोन्यस्य त्र्रम्य त्रिम्य त्रेत्रः सुन्दः मी नृन्दः च्रीः लयुः इं स्वाबार्या वीद्या रहा हुर र्यायाय रहा है सामी रहे राज्य स्वाबाय है है र चित्रवार्त्री ब्रेट्याया क्रिट्व वर्षा स्टार्ट्य यदि इसायर में बारा भूवा हि क्रियाय ही ज्ञा ह्यराहरः ह्यमायदे। । विष्ठेमा दी स्वरसा क्याया सुर् दर्धा से सामे दार पर्दे दाया दी खेना यर प्रतृप्तर्दे वेदाञ्च अर्थः भ्रुप्ता र्से ग्रामा अध्य सुग् ग्रीप्तञ्च प्राप्त स्त्र प्राप्त स वर्देर्-चर्दः स्त्रीं न्याना देशा सुद्धः स्थाना विष्टें स्वानि निष्टें मिनि निष्टें हिं निर्मा सी सिंदे *े* प्रतानिक त्यातिक कुर-ररःबीर्:र्य्यक्षःकृःबारःयःक्षरःषरःदिवयःश्चीःर्षेवःकृवःक्ष्रकार्योदःदिवयःश्चीः**श्व**रःपद्यः श्री,यश्रित्रात्तवार्श्वरार्थियार्ह्स्यवायायरात्तेत्। दे.क्षेत्रःश्रेदायवदाद्यायाद्यात्त्रीयात्रीयः वी गञ्जग्रान्त्रव र्ड्य त्यर्श दें तें रेत्र या षेव प्रश्ने द्वर्प या तुवर से त्या ग्वया स्ट्रें र गे *ञ्चापःरदर्भेतावर्डेशसुः* येन्यरत्वीयःयः सूरः

This severing of the connection between body and mind is the exhaustion of the contaminated body, yet the mind's characteristic of clarity still arises externally. This is clearly observed within the element of space like the flash of a shooting star.

Thus, and the quote continues:

The body becomes pure clear light, and the wind [149] becomes like flying sparks. They do not abide anywhere, yet are the natural radiance of the ground. This occurs in the manner of two aspects of appearances. Then when the connection between body and mind is severed, there will be no returning to the three realms.

Thus, it is.

Incidentally, here in the Land of Snow, some philosophers of other tenets claim that the appearance of empty form is nothing but confused perception and that even the four visions of the Great Perfection belong to the tradition of heretics known as "viewers of the sun." Teachers who brazenly commit the root downfall of harboring aversion to the dharma [through such claims] belong to the ranks of wolves and cats. [150] Unknowingly disparaging their own favorite philosophies about the appearance of empty form, such as found in the *Wheel of Time* and others, their limited knowledge is narrow and restricted like a hole. There are others who assert that to say the state of buddha is without kāyas or wisdoms is a perverted view. They claim that the [state of buddha] is both an illusory kāya—the ultimate object to accomplish—and genuine truth.

We, on the other hand, understand that the qualities of the essence of the sugatas are the rūpakāya and do not consider this [rūpakāya] to be a confused appearance. Just as the characteristic of the moon is by nature full, through the vision of the increasing experience, the increase in qualities is the potential of the three kāyas perfected as the appearance of the path. [151] Although appearing in this way, this is merely the reflection of the radiance of awareness arising externally and is not the essential nature just as it is. Therefore, we do not fixate upon this as genuine truth. Just as the moon on the thirtieth day by nature decreases, the key point is that

क्षेट्र चेंदे रद्भान्द्र सुद्र स्थ्र द्भार त्राचित्र प्रविद्या स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित *ড়'*य'न्द्र्य उत्राय भीव'हु'त्त्रुयायर'न्वा'य'र्त्ते 'चन'र्के अ'चन'र्ग्चे 'सूर्य वार्ने न्'यादे 'वद <u> निवास स्वाप्त स्वाचेत्र प्रमाय स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्व</u> র্কুমান্ট্র-বর্মমান্ত্রীমারী,ভিনানধ্র, হেন্ট্র-জ্বি, অমান্ত্র-জ্বী কুমান্ত্রমান্ত্র-মান্ত্র-মান্ত্র-। । रट. वी. बीय. तपु. शवप. लट. पहुंचा विदी. देश में अपु. शव. रवा. वीया विदेश में अर्धे न चतुःसवतःक्ष्रंदशःचश्च। क्रिंशःश्चृतःश्चरःचःर्व्यन्तःस्वा । श्चिःदरःव्यःनेशःश्चृतःक्षनः । बदबाक्कबायेन् केटाबेयबाकवायेन्। यिर्ने रावानायटानवबायायेन्। बिंदायेन् र्देटबायाग्रेन्यर्दे। बिबान्स्यायन्तुः अय्मवन्ययदेन् में ह्वायायाम्बमायरः मुद्रे। । पवीयक्रिंशहिराबर्परिष्ट्रम्पावी सःहिरायम् क्रिंशहिराबर्परिष्ट्रम्परी विश्वानी क्षेत्र मार्केर कार्यकारी विश्वान र निर्मा सुर्वा सा च्रुप्ताबिरः भर्षः करे. रेपरः वयदा द्वीरायपुरः करता त्र श्रीरः तपुरः मुक्तानः भी भी रात्रः वर्षार्यः ताकुर्भ्यरादेश्वायरार्ह्भेष्यायदे र्युयाया मेश्वायतार्ह्मेराया कुर् पुराम् सुपाय मेश्वायतार्ह्मेराया कुर् नवर् इस्यानान् सुरात्यानहेवावस्य हुरानी निर्देशायी सेसासुरविया हिंसाहेर रुपायते षाद्ये.जथा.सु.पर्विट.तीजा.सु.पर्विजा.सैट.त्री.क.रेट.वेट.पर्विजा.सू.वी.सुशसार्थट.सुशसा.चीट.त्री. चनाः कवासः स्टः तवावास। वास्यरः चार्दिरः वास्यः चीः स्वरः चः वस्यसः उत् गुरः केंस्रा छे र वारः दुदर वर्हेन्द्र सेन्यते द्वीत्र स्रुवेस याया अन्यते वह रायह मुख्य साम्रे यरः वात्र अर्द्धेरः वी : ज्ञुः यः के त्यरः अर्द्धारः यहः वारः

it is necessary for the essence of externally appearing radiance to become exhausted. Therefore, we assert that awareness—including the subtle wind of motion—is perfectly pure and that the appearance of the exhaustion of the mind and phenomena occurs in the immutable resting place of the inner space of original purity. That is why a practitioner realizing this knows that philosophies are the creation of the intellect and that disputations are resolved within the inconceivable nature of phenomena. [152] When phenomena reach the stage of exhaustion, even one's own philosophy falls apart! At that time, even the upadesha of the guru vanishes, the limitations of view, meditation, and conduct are empty, and there is no vision of the dharmakāya. Since the continuum of kāyas and wisdom has ceased, there are no buddhas or sentient beings. In short, nothing whatsoever remains, nothing has gone, and nothing will ever return. Thus, one must simply rest in the wisdom intent of the Middle Way of nonabiding in any extreme.

Vision of the Exhaustion of the Nature of Phenomena
Fourth, the vision of the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena is as stated in the root tantra:

The vision of the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena means to have emptied the appearances of all other visions and to have exhausted the body, as well as the objects of the sense organs. Liberated from the confusion of concepts, [153] there is freedom from words as the basis of expression.

Thus, in the scriptures of the Great Yoga on down, from the perspective of the appearance of method there are limitless arrangements of the stages of generation that must be gathered within the completion stage prajñā of emptiness.

Similarly, here, in reliance upon the three key points, the motion of the winds increases as wisdom. By the force of having purified [everything] in the nature of phenomena, the confused appearances of objective external elements and the internal confusion of the mind, including the habit of mental activity, all naturally cease. Even all secret appearances of clear light dissolve into the nature of phenomena, which is the utterly inexpressible space of truth. [154] This is referred to as "exhausted." Ultimately, it is like the moon on the thirtieth day, where nothing at all appears even though

वियायासेवार्य्रावरातुः वियायाः भ्रास्त्र्। ।देः भ्रमः दुः चन्यायः मरायावेवः वाचनः स्वावा म्किसाम्ची र्रक्षाम्बरायाने स्कूरायायने स्कूराय <u> इर.च.र.द्रश.वु.शर्</u>ट्य श्रिंश की.श्रेंट.च.शर्ह्य ट.च.थुटे.क्ष्रिंश श्री चर्डियो.च.जश्री क्ष्रिंट उत्तरा न्दःर्खन्ष्वेनश्चानुःरेश्रायात्मात्रार्द्धेश्वायरः बन्धायदः स्तिन्दि। |हेरक्षरः वदरः देवेर सेंद्धाः चरुकार्नेस्कायकार्ववृह्यवर्षः नृष्युकार्क्षः स्वावा कृत्रार्क्षेत्रस्य यानेस्कायकार्वत्रः यान्दर्द्वतः मिले स्वार्थे हेबा से ५ हुई मारे १ हिमाया है स्वार्थ स्वर्थे प्राप्त है स्वर्थे स्वर्ये स्वर्ये स्वर्ये स्वर्ये स्वर्थे स्वर्थे स्वर्थे स्वर्थ ब्रैट.च.ज.ब्र्योबातात्रट.लजाईबाजीट.टी.ब्र्यटवशायटी.केर.लुव.ब्र्.द्शारीयटातातीच. यशम्ब्रम् सङ्ग्रदाद्यस्य उत्तर्भ स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स विदित्यात्री, पर्द के क्षेत्री क्षेत्री, यान्यार्य प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्राप्त प्राप्त प्राप्त प्राप्त ॱठवॱॻॖऀॱॸ्रॅवॱ*মर्द*्रवॱॾॣॸॱॸॱॸऀय़ॱॻॖऀॿॱॿॸ॒ॱॸॖॖॺॱॺॴॱॺॕॸॱख़ॱढ़॔ॸ्ॱॻॖऀॿॱॸ॒ॻॖऀॴॿॸय़ॸॱॾॣॸॱ चःयःमेश्वःयःगान्नदःयश्चःश्वदःचःस्टःर्येगःनशःर्बेदःचक्चनःग्रीःहेनःदरःयहेनःयःकुः<u>त्त</u>ःदरः भ्रे.जशके.विर.शब्र्स्। रट.जेश.भेट.श्र.ज्रूट.बी.बीबबीश.चर्थ्य.केर.रट.चखुब.श्रेर.तर. बरावयानार्ज्यानु प्रतावीका अर्वेदायाम् विदावी औमा यान्याना स्वाने स्वराकी अर्वेदायते र्द्धवार्श्वेच प्रचेत स्वेत र्या यद्भवेरश्चा वायर्व र्या साधिया मी सायित प्रचार स्वायित स्वायित स्वायित स्वायित र्वे क्ष्याय विव र्वे।

the nature of the moon has neither increased nor decreased. The radiance of awareness dissolves into basic space like the light of a crystal retracted within.

The nature of exhaustion occurs in two ways. Gradual exhaustion is the process of the four visions reaching their full extent. In the rare case of instantaneous realization, at the moment a practitioner of supreme intelligence such as this sees the vision of direct awareness, based on familiarity and without depending upon the stages of the increasing experience and the full extent, they arrive at the state of exhaustion.

Whatever the case, it is then that, with the vanishing of the corporeal body, the enemy of the elements cannot cause harm. ⁶⁹ [155] With the vanishing of passions, the clarity of recollection and its basis leave no trace. With the vanishing of appearances, going, staying, the appearance of the sun and moon, and so forth all disappear without any remaining impression. Even the thought that this has occurred no longer exists. This is called "all appearances of form passing beyond sorrow." At this time, there are two attainments. Having attained freedom from rebirth, by arising in the kāya of the great transference,⁷⁰ one brings to fruition the purpose of beings. Then, when the stages of the visions are exhausted, as one focuses on the gathering of light at the fingers, appearances are naturally reversed so that the support and supported universe and inhabitants [156] are evident like the moon's reflection or as in a dream. Even one's own body appears as though it were a reflection in a mirror, unimpeded and lacking true existence. What one sees will not be seen by those whose eyes are impure just as when the king bowed down to the kaya of the great master Padmasambhava, only to touch his own head to the cushion.⁷¹

Similarly, by vanishing into particles and becoming clear light, one attains control over both birth and entrance, which is an exclusive feature of tögal. Through trekchö, the body vanishes into particles and the mind vanishes into the nature of phenomena so liberation occurs only in the state of original purity. At that time [through tögal], miraculous activities are so inconceivable [157] the aims of the six classes of beings are fulfilled both directly and indirectly in their individual realms. In particular, the deed of liberating three thousand human beings with harmonious aspirations "without [physical] remains" is accomplished. Finally, enlightenment in the kāya of the ever-youthful vase of the nature of phenomena will be achieved, as demonstrated by the living examples Padmasambhava and the Stainless Teacher of Truth.

देख्यम् इत्यास्य देवस्य पार्वेद् दिन् **नायायायाः श्रु**तिह्नामानेश्वायाद्वयः स्वतः पार्वेदः स्वतायार्वेदः ष्टिट्र्क्साधिवाय। विषयार्क्स्टायास्यास्यास्याद्मवाद्मयार्क्साक्षेत्राद्धित्त्राया सर मुँ अप्तः स्थायसा ये दार्थः द्वे र र्दे। | दुसा दे स्था दा प्रस्था ग्रीसा ये ग्रियः पर्दः द्वे दायसा ग्रीसः न्रॅस-न्दः कुन्वसः रेषासः तुषा संस्थितं षावसः सुर्नेदः सहन् उत्। (छन्य रात्रुः सेदेः दर्षे प्यः चतः भ्रुरः तक्रमः कुः चः वे 'र्भूचः पृष्टं वः क्रवः चं चर्च्वतः व्यवसः पृष्टः। दे स्रोपः क्रवः ग्रीः चर्ने वः ग्रेवः अर्देव:श्रुअः संद्रा श्रीव:अष्टिव:श्रीशः चन्द्रायः विषयः विषयः हिः चरः देवे:श्रेअशः उवः श्रुअः र्ह्मेद्रातेष्ठाःचयदःर्धेदःदेःश्चेदेःयवदःश्चेषाःगवषाःग्चीःचरःर्देःधेवःचषाश्चेःयगयःर्थे। ।यह्नगः यःयः नपर्वे व स्व दे सुदे स्व अप्य दे हो तुष्ठा दे र मालव देव सुप्त के से अर्द द व से अस उत् सुअः क्रूटिः यः रेग् सायागिष्ठायि रेसेन्। यसायाय बटारवा सेन्यते ग्वितः ग्रीसार्गेयाय रा शह्रदेवदायःविवायभाषायःजानेददानायाव्येयःवरःनिवेददाद्यःविवादायदाः स्त्रीःनिदायः वचलायेन् पतिः सेत्रात्मा ग्रीका व्यक्ता या स्मृत्का ग्री प्रमः नुष्वत् र्त्त्य सहन् पतिः स्वत्। वहः यान्यता. सुन्ना मान्यता मान्यता मान्यता सुन्ना मान्यता सुन्ना सुन तमान्तर्भात्मान्तरम् स्वाप्तरम् स्वाप्तरम् स्वाप्तरम् स्वाप्तरम् स्वाप्तरम् स्वाप्तरम् स्वाप्तरम् स्वाप्तरम् स्व ୣଌ୳୶ୠ୲**୕**୕ଽ୷ୖୖୣ୴ୡୣ୕୷ୄୖୠ୲ୠ୕ୡ୕୵ୣଊ୕ୡୢ୕ୢଌ୕୶ୢୠ୵୕୷୶୲୕୶୶୶ଽ୷ଽ୷ଽ୷୷ଊ୕୵୶୷ୢୄ୕୷ द्रवाबार्खः दरः। ब्राब्धं क्रुं व्हार्दरः। उदार्घक्ष। स्टाबारबाक्किं ब्राक्टी देवाका उदा इसका यासकेवा मी ह्युयाय दे हुं पुराम् विदायमा स्वापन स क्रॅन्बायायर्गे, याक्री क्रियाबार्यरा । रायरायुर्यरा क्रियायार्यरायक्षार्येवायाव्यायुर्वे क्ष्याचक्क्षेत्रदेशकी क्ष्याम्यान्या दिवा श्रीवः चर्चेत् । यदे विश्वा स्त्रान्य स्त्रान्य । यदे श्रवः बुव.ध्री विष्युत्ताश्रवतःध्रेव.बी.शव.त्याची ग्रींत्याबलालका दे.ल.शवतःध्रेव.शव. दमानवी मिर्मास्य मुनाप्तु से विकासी मिर्मासी मिर्मासी सामित स्वापन **क्रॅ**न्यम**ब्रुअ** ग्रीक्षळन् प्रज्ञा क्रॅच या मासुक्ष ग्रीक्ष माने समान्य। माने सप्तिकार्मे व्यासन् हूँदायायम्। दरार्थादे सः कुरायम्।

Some of the explanations given by the Omniscient One make reference to three thousand bardo beings [being liberated]. Since human beings are in the bardo of the birthplace, there is no contradiction.⁷⁴

Having mastered entrance, even though at this time there is no great wave of benefit for others through a kāya, [one can liberate] three thousand beings just by directing awareness. [158] Through the key point of being liberated from the effects of good and bad karma—like mist vanishing in space—dissolving into inner space, the enlightened activity of inseparable kāyas and wisdom is enacted for the sake of others until saṃsāra is emptied. The radiance of inner luminosity—absorbed without obscuration—becomes the clear, external manifestation of the pure realm of Rich Array such as the partial sambhogakāya and so forth arising like a face in a mirror. From the nature of the unceasing ornamental wheel of enlightened body, speech, and mind, the five sambhogakāya buddhas appear to the tenth-ground bodhisattvas. [159] To shrāvakas, pratyekas, and ordinary individuals, the supreme nirmāṇakāya [appears]; and, furthermore, by way of enacting deeds according to faculties, aspirations, and intentions of sentient beings, the nirmāṇakāya artisans, reincarnates, and so forth appear. This is clearly elucidated as well in The Staircase to Akanishtha, which describes the generation stage.

Supplementary Upadeshas

Fourth, the supplementary upadeshas are as stated in the Clear Expanse:

The four upadeshas of the concluding support must be given after the preceding [instructions].

Thus, [the four are] holding the ground with the three motionless states, indicating the extent with the three ways of abiding, [160] striking with the three attainments, and revealing the status of liberation with four states of confidence.

Holding the Ground with the Three Motionless States For the first, it states in the root tantra:

यु. दर्शेल. प्रविश्वासी प्रविश्वासमा विष्यासी विश्वासीया यश्रभूरःयदेःदवेताःदिद्य। श्रेशशायक्त्रांशेरःतश्रीत्रश्रीतायशाद्यीदशादेवाः वर्षः भ्रै यस र्थेन ५८ त्युस ८म थित्। हिम्स ५८ ८ से दे देस प्रमुद पर्दे। विसायस्। लियाचे.य.जाश्रायोषश्वातरार्ह्न्यंतायार्व्यरायपुर्वरायपुर्वात्यंत्राह्म्यात्रात्र्यंत्राह्म्या तस्र द्वार् में वार्षे प्रति में वार्ष में वार्ष में वार्ष प्रति वार्ष में वार्ष में वार्ष में वार्ष में वार्ष क्रन्त्याखेत्रद्यान्य मुन्दिते हे हुन्य हार्ज्ञ्च नासुर्य । विदेशे हे स्वाका ह्यू नासुर्य । विदेशे हे स्वाका ह्यू नासुर्य । चबर्दान् मुक्रालक्ष। दर्दा क्रूका कुर्म आर्व स्वाम क्री प्राप्त माने का स्वाम क्री वार्ष चुःर्ह्रेयायेदःपदेःर्देवःषवःयमायात्वमायावसाम्गःदयापदेःहेवःवद्वेयात्वसाम्बद्धाः त्यम् मार्बेटर्, प्रस्तुनाय क्षेत्रस्ति । इत्यर् रि. इस स्वेद्यास्त्रस्त्र प्रस्ति प्रस्ति । यर्ट्यात्यान्ये प्रदेश्यात्येयात्रात्येयात्रात्येत्र र्यु । हिंग्यायः क्रेव् र्घे त्रहेव से र र में वा की रेव्य से सक्षाया लुगाया या से सम्मायत वर्षे हैं त्या नेव या *ॱ*दवः अेन् : यदेः नेंद्र : **. तुः** व्यायाः तुः व्यायाः तुः व्यायाः क्षेत्र । व्यायाः क्षेत्र व्यायाः क्षेत्र व्यायाः व्यायाः व्यायाः व्यायाः व्यायाः व्यायाः व्यायाः व्यायाः व्यायाः व्य वर्षित्याताक्षेत्रवृत् ।विश्वरादेवराबुद्यात्वादेवात्याङ्क्ष्वाद्यातक्ष्वेत्त्रत्याः यन्षायदे र्न्त्र स्मात्य त्याषात्रम्भात्मा स्मारमा र्भ्भूत्र या स्मार्भ्भया स्मारमा स्मारमा स्मारमा स्मारमा समा र् श्चित्राच्या विश्वभाद्यस्य हिंदावी ह्रिया स्थाना स्याना स्थाना स्याना स्थाना स्थाना

By one having established the ground with the three motionless states, the wind-mind reaches the full potential.

Thus, when one remains motionless in the physical posture, the channels and winds naturally relax. When one remains motionless with the gaze of the eyes, the visions increase. When one remains motionless in an uncontrived state of mind, space and awareness unite.

Indicating the Extent with the Three Ways of Abiding For the second, it states in the root tantra:

By indicating the extent with the three ways of abiding, dreams are reversed and the signs and limits of the body, speech, and mind are identified.

Thus, the body abides [161] without engaging in any activity, purifying the confused thoughts of samsāra. Winds abiding without increasing terminates the movement of concepts. Visions abiding without shaking allows the full extent of the pure lands to occur. At that time, there are two: signs that arise through the three doors and the extent of accomplishment recognized in the dream state.

For the first, at the time of the direct awareness of the nature of phenomena, with the maturing of the body through the vase empowerment, the meaning of effortless action enters the limbs of the body; and, through the interdependence of the channels relaxing, the body becomes like a tortoise placed on a metal tray. When the consciousness enters the channels, by the radiance of the pure basis of expression entering that which indicates speech, [162] like a mute, one makes no effort to speak. When the meaning of the natural liberation of the Great Perfection free from fixation enters the mind, the mind abides wherever it is placed, like a bird in a trap.

At the time of the increasing experience, through the dissolution of the winds in the central channel, the meaning of freedom from good and bad permeates the body. One is freed from feeling shame or self-importance like suffering from a terminal disease. As a result of the purification of speech through the secret empowerment, the meaning of the Great Perfection — free from proving and refuting—enters the speech; and, like a crazy person whose utterances are unintelligible, one speaks without regard for the outcome. When the gathering of the concepts of mental activity enter the

ફે.રિતા, શુક્ષા તાવા તારિષ ભૂતા તારુ કે કે કાર્યા તાલુવા કે કે કો કાર્યા તાલું ત यायात्रीयहुषार्चे। व्हिन्येयसाम्चीनुस्य स्थितः निरम्पे स्थापासः स्थाप्ताः स्थाप्ताः स्थाप्ताः स्थाप्ताः स्थापित दवैदःतःकं.ज.क्र्याक्रातात्रुदेःतरः बदःवजायः ग्रीदःत्रुः क्षः दिश्वदः ग्रीदः ग्रीदः ग्रीदः ग्रीदः ग्रीदः ग्रीदः तर-रट्र्स्रेंचश्राश्चिश्वर्स्वरायःक्षेत्रित्। हिंग्बायःक्षेवर्ःस्त्रुं पहेंद्रायसःवर्द्धायते र्ट्देवर्गा बीबाश्चुर-द्येन्'यात्वमाबायबानेबारयाची:न्यर-तुःश्वेर-ह्रे-यनुबायदेःहेव-यद्येयायबारम् बीलानित्राक्ती,सी.बी.बी.जुराताक्षेत्राक्ष्र्याच्यानु क्षियाचावयाक्षेत्राच्यानु स्वयानु स्वयानु स्वयानु स्वयानु रटः द्रायात्रकार्यात्रकार्याः मुंत्रात्रक्षुरावि सेर्पायते द्वार्यस्य से स्वर्थान्य स्वर्थान्य स्वर्थान्य स्वर् त्वीश्वर्तिन्युर्भेषात्रीस्राचास्रीरावस्राभुः हुंगातात्व्वराष्ट्रियः कर्ताव्यूरावराभावस्या यरःवगःक्रेंद्रायदे। क्रिंबाक्षेद्राच्यायदेः दुबावः याक्षेत्रायदेः श्रीः अक्षेत्रायदेः र्देव ग्रीकार्देकाय दवा यदे खका दुर हिंद ग्री की रें यब्देव दु गिने दाक्ष यक्किय यक्किय गर्कि चनाः संस्टरः बदः स्राय्यद्रभेदः वर्षे । सः नवसः ग्रीः यो यो यो से सः ग्रीः सुदः नीः दाय र स्ट्रिः या त्रबाच्चेना प्रतिः मुत्यः संपर्दे द दि स्वर्भ प्रति देव प्रतानी माना प्रात्य खुनाबा वद्या पर्दे द प्रा **क्रॅटशनदःश्चे**.चग्.२५:इशनरःश्वरःथशनःरूजःश्चेशःईशःश्चेनञ्चे.चर्य। १९वं.८०८ः वीक्षाक्षेत्रकार्त्रवाराकाञ्चेकारादेवीञ्चेरायायत्रकाञ्चेदारादेव्ह्यास्त्रकारम्बराञ्चेत्राविकाः <u> चे चना खे</u>र् प्रते रेग प्रामार्ने र अदे अप्याय स्वर्ण्य प्राप्त स्वर् स्वर सें र प्राप्त से स्वर्ण से स्वर्ण वीक्षार्ह्स्वाक्षाःक्षरत्राःक्षुःचदेःखेःभेकात्यःस्टःन्चटःदर्वे स्टात्यकाञ्चरःचर्दे। । वस्त्यःवदेः श्रीर.द्रश्राम्ह्र्रात्री प्रत्येर.जन्नी मुझारमाधिर.तर.वर्षेच्याः श्रीमामद्रारीमान यतुन् ग्रीकायक्षुप्यः दिने कायर ग्रीकानीय । १३४४ दा शेन् प्यति क्षुन् प्याप्ति । विकास से विकास क्षेत्र प्राप्त चेबारचाकुैरद्दिवासुविबार्ट्स्चेबायरकुष्यस्वेव विवासदिरव्यवस्यास्वाकास्त्रः દેશવારિ કું <u>.</u> કૃષ સાલુદાય ત્રાન્ય કું તાના કૃષ્યા કું તાના કું તાના કૃષ્ય ક न्युरसम्बद्धः द्वार्थे रामस्य वात्राम्य वात्रा

mind—like an individual intoxicated seven times by a poisonous herb—[163] the unborn, naturally liberated mind never engages with saṃsāric activities again.

At the time of the full extent, when the potential of the prajñā empowerment penetrates the channels and winds, one's body is unobstructed by the five elements. This is like how an elephant stuck in the mud is able to pull itself out through its own force. When the meaning of the Great Perfection beyond speech or expression merges with speech, through the interdependency of compassion overcome with prajñā, speech becomes like the sweet song of an adolescent kumbhanda. Henceforth, whatever is verbalized is accepted by and benefits others. [164] When the meaning of one's own originally pure nature—forever primordially liberated—merges with the stillness of the mind, it is certain that saṃsāra will never be reentered, like becoming immune from smallpox.

At the time of the exhaustion of all phenomena, when the Great Perfection—having transcended the sense organs—purifies the corporeal body, like a corpse in a cemetery, one will not have the slightest trace of fear even if a hundred messengers of death are hovering. When the syllables that abide in the channels enter the lattice of wisdom wind, the inexpressible meaning of the king of all vehicles will imbue the sound of speech. The sound of empty expression will become like an echo, and only the words of others will be repeated. [165] An individual whose mind has been purified by the absolute [word] empowerment will, like the consciousness of someone whose heart has been pierced by an arrow, have the ability to instantly discern awareness. Departing for the ground of original purity like vanishing mist, the freedom of the wisdom of perfect buddhahood will instantly occur.

Incidentally, it is as stated in the Naturally Arising:

When exceptional prajñā arises in the mind, recognize it to be a deception of the māras. If fearless conduct suddenly bursts forth, at that moment recognize which direction prajñā should be placed.

Thus, if one is not certain about how to discern the signs of mind-based experiences, [166] there will be no liberation from māras or the narrow passageway of obscuring deviations. If the purpose of this instruction from the tantras is synthesized, three signs are taught: the signs that indicate the

र्धे'वै। न्यरार्थे'हुत्यार्थे'ब्रूरायात्यादिह्नायदे'अर्देन्द्वें आंतुन्वायायानिकेनात्यार्बें न्येरानिहरा श.बार्ट्रबादान्दर्रन्थवान्तवे त्वादाविषाः विष्यात्रः स्त्रवादान्त्रः विर्द्वान्तः स्त्रवाद्यात्रः विर्द्वान्तः क्क्ष्यं श्रास्त्रः स्टर्भः मीयः अदेः से स्वेदः पुर्वे स्वायः स्वायः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः अह्नम् अन् प्यरायमु । विष्यायम् । यद्यायम् । यद्यः । य निष्यः तरायमेनिश्वः त्राः क्षे. विश्वास्यः श्रायक्षः यहः यः परः । विश्वः यस्यः विश्वः प्रायः । दर्गे.पह्या.प्रेय.री.शु.बैर.। मे.सूर्यामात्ममात्री.भाषत.पर्ग्रामयायामायायाया लट्रियाः साम्यान्त्राच्याः स्वाद्याः स्वाद्याः स्वाद्याः स्वाद्याः स्वाद्याः स्वाद्याः स्वाद्याः स्वाद्याः स्व वश्चितः स्टाइवः स्टाः स्ट्राः हे इद्यान्यः स्टाईः त्यावाः यः वर्षे । यः वे । यन्याः वे । यन्याः वे । यन्याः वर्षे । याद्याः स्टाईः स्वावः । यञ्चाः यस्य । यद्याः स्टाईः स्वावः । यञ्चाः । यञः । यञ्चाः । यञः । यञ्चाः । यञः र्री.सूर.च.खुंबाचे.झूं। ट्रे.ज.रट.चर.जबा भावत.पर्ज्ञा.श.रबा.जिट.झूंच.च.वैर.च.वेशबाचके. यामित्रायसान्त्रीतसायायामान्त्रान्त्री विसामास्त्रायस। स्टायविदासेन्यते स्टिन् तर.पथेबी.पश्च.भोषय.पर्जी.श.चरेबी.बी.रेचर.रे.क्वैं.वेश.क्षेत्र.क्षेत्र.क्षेत्र.क्षेत्र.क्वें.चे.क्वें.क्वें.क् वि८ वसायक्षुप्यरक्षीतुसार्से। ।गव्यप्यप्यदेषुरार्विर्वे क्षेत्रायप्यप्य। ५गान्नगस्यप्यप्य चर्ड्र ५.३८.। अभ्रमाचभ्रे ५.भ्रूमाचसादे तमार्क्ता प्रमारक्षिमार्स् । विश्वेशायायवेतायवीयः म्युःस्टर-तृञ्जेःचःन्दा वयःयावरःभ्रञ्जान्दर्दिः श्वदःयविष्यादः स्वावायाद्यस्यायरः मुद्रावा द्रश्चायम्बद्धत्रेत्रमुक्षानुत्द्रम् । भिरामी ग्रुरामु र्श्वराम्बर्गुमायते यस्तु । क्षेत्रबावबा सुबायार्चवान्वाची समासुबायब्रु सके मुग्मानमा प्रवीयायदे मि बबायहेवा श्चे येर्ग्गुःश्चेरार्देष्णः धेनायन्दरयायार्सन्यायस्य यरार्ग्नायदेश्ययार्गुः स्र्रायस्य त्वीर्र्स्। विश्वस्यार्थाः देवीराविष्यात्वर्धः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः वबरायाञ्चारुगराप्तरमानुरायायोदायाप्तरा

obstacles of māras, the signs of experiences increasing and diminishing, and the signs of the unchanging secret.

First, some practitioners with dull faculties will grasp at visions and fixate upon them as real. Verbally proficient yet lacking the depth of understanding, they will be able to emanate bodies of various colors, in the mirror of their own shadow a second reflection will appear, they will be able to understand the minds of others, and so forth. When that occurs, [167] they should cleanse their body by anointing it with frankincense and nectar from head to toe or by smearing old clay on their limbs so that the color changes. Furthermore, hindrances can take the form of the deity. Although pure wisdom dākinīs will not enter the world, dākinīs of various activities do reveal their forms in the sky and predict that common siddhis will be achieved. The indication of a deviation will be that the mind changes to become totally different and gives rise to self-defined attachment-fixation, aversion, refuting, and proving. Becoming more and more opposed to the dharma in this way is [168] referred to as "oneself overcome by the dākinīs." It is as stated in the *Naturally Arising*:

If a prophecy from the dakinis is received, since that is to test [one's] experience, focus on the view.

Thus, it is as taught. By maintaining equipoise in the meaning of nonexistence, one will be able to overcome the dakinis and there will be no potential to be deceived or lured by enticing, inauthentic siddhis. Furthermore, in general, meditating upon wrathful deities, reciting wrathful mantras, melodiously reciting *hung*, and meditating upon bodhichitta will bring about reversal.

Second, the signs of increasing and diminishing experiences are as follows. By the circumstance of the way the winds and mind combine, a sudden sense of unreliable samādhi will develop. [169] In addition, if uncertain visions of forms of deities, light formations, and so forth appear in the sky, perform the following activities. Sometimes soak the body in water, other times place two pieces of flat wood sixteen finger-widths in length underneath the chin as a support and massage the body with sandalwood oil. Partake of cooling foods and recite the essential sound of the unborn nature—ab. The perfectly correct path will again be secured.

Third, the signs of the unchanging secret are as follows. The body becomes light like cotton, the complexion fair, and white hair and wrinkles

भ्रां अवःभ्रुः प्रदेशः कृतः कर्ः प्रान्दा। त्युषात्यः देवाषात्र्यः विवानः कृति । सुः प्रान्तः भ्रुः वार्षात्रः विवानः विव वाश्वरात्तः न वार्ष्वरम् कवाश्वरमे राष्ट्रात्ना राववार्यर रावध्य स्वरं क्री पार्श्ववाश्वरं है। लिश्नाचेव हि श्रुट्यायदे पव त्यापाय प्राप्त विद्यायदे । दि प्रावेव हि स्वाप्य प्राप्त विद्याप तबाकुःश्चेश्चवाववातात्वातात्ता विविवायपुःश्चवाशुःविद्युद्धवाश्चःश्चर्श्ववाशास्त्रःह्वा र्नुनेश्वरान्दर। गानुसाकुर्न्दरक्षुञ्जर्ञ्चरक्षेत्रस्तिश्वरान्दर। देगवादुग्रस्तिक्षु श्रीरं केशायान्तर। विवार्ष्य साम्यास्य साम्यास न्त्रम्बाद्धेःवर-तुःकुःयाओन्।याःवार्वेम्बायायो । विश्ववार्वेद्वरवायवाञ्चवार्मेवाश्चेः न्वींबारीटा हेट्टेप्ट्रेंब्र्ये ब्रुट्यह्र्य प्राप्ता क्रुट्याट प्राप्ता हिंद्या प्राप्ता वर्षायार्वेद्याग्रीक्ष्यार्हेग्'र्म्याययाग्रायवे विग्रयायम्यायायान्या क्रियाहे स्ट्रियं स्थित्र अवरः खुरः प्रदे: द्वावाका क्षुवः ग्रीः र्त्ते का अवर्षाकारा गवर : द्वारा प्रदेश । वाहे का या कर् क्रियाया करा ब्रिश्राचन्नरायः द्वी विश्वरायः मुस्तु सुर्वा स्वायायक्रदाद्वरावी स्वायायक्रमा यादेशायाक्षे। खेशान्यराचे द्वेशान्यराचे द्वेशान्य द्वेशायाक्ष्य द्वाया क्रम्बान्तीः दवेवायार्केन्यवान्नीः यार्दान्तेन्त्रायार्वे स्वादान्त्राचीः विद्यान्तान्त्रा न्नावश्वानिन्द्रिन्द्रम्मार्थानुत्वस्य विद्यार्धात्यस्य स्वाप्तिस्य स्वापतिस्य स्वाप्तिस्य स्वापतिस्य स्वापतिस म्राथाना प्रमाना त्राचार प्रमान स्थान स्था चबर.चू.सं.क्षेत्रा.ध.मु.च.बु.प्रराचखुष.म्बुल.चप्र.रचिवाकारचुष.तात्। विश्वभात.मुच.ता मझुअ:ग्री:माडेर:दी इं.श.यश्रा

disappear. Hair and nails stop growing, [170] and the mudras and syllables of the five families appear on one's body. The skin becomes youthful, white hair turns black, and new teeth grow in. One gains the mastery of a flexible, supple body. Likewise, by the accomplishment of the truth of speech, whatever is said brings benefit to others. Words that cause confusion are never spoken, and many aspects of the dharma are naturally understood. One comes to know various ancient histories, languages, and dialects of the beings of the six classes. The speech of the shrāvakas, pratyekas, and bodhisattvas can be heard, the movements of the breath are curtailed, and so forth. [171] Having cleansed the mind, one no longer needs food and clothing and can remain in samadhi for months or years. The winds [mind] can be directed at will. By purification of the concepts of the past and future, stages of activities cease; and, giving rise to immeasurable compassion, passions no longer arise in the mindstream. In short, the crucial point is to remain unsullied by the intellect that encourages refuting and proving extreme views based on positive or negative hope and fear.

Second, the extent of accomplishment recognized in the dream state is as follows. It states in the *Secret Sound Tantra*:

For the supreme, [dreams] will cease; for the middling, [dreams] will be lucid; and for the inferior, [dreams] will be transformed.

Thus, for all of those with keen faculties and enthusiasm, the connection with karma and habits will be severed. [172] An indication that buddhahood will occur in that very lifetime is when dreams are purified in the dharmakāya and sleep arises as clear light. For the middling, dreams become lucid and, through familiarity with dream transformation, buddhahood will occur in the bardo. For the inferior, the continuum of negative habits in the dream state is severed and, by experiencing only positive dreams, rebirth will be taken in the realm of the natural nirmāṇakāya.

Striking with the Three Attainments

Third, striking the nail of the three attainments is as follows. The quote continues:

र्चेतःयःगञ्जुअःगुक्तेशयवेतःयह्म । विषायक्षाः । विषायकाळेनाः म्बार्यम्बार्यास्त्रियास्त्रास्त्रम्बाद्धयात्रास्त्रम्बाद्धाः य.ज.र्ययर.ब्र्य.तश.भुव.क्रंट.ख्रेट.ध्रिशका.ब्री.एकर विट.क्वी.जिश्व.ज.र्ययर.ब्र्य.पश. र्देशः चडकार्देरः ग्रेषायः तुः र्मा । ग्रेषरः चः कुरः बेशकः यः रचरः वृचः यक्षः शक्षकः शेरः छः । र्रःक्ष्वायतेः क्ष्यायमः क्षेत्रायायारः सेवायावान्त्रायावान्त्रायां विकायावान्त्रायाः विकायावान्त्रायाः विकायावान्त्रायाः विकायावान्त्रायाः विकायाः विकाया चबुःवी द्रवःस्.कुःश्चरश्चातत्र शुःदश्चित्रःक्षेत्रचदुःबद्देश्चरक्षेश्च ।शुःर्कूबाःखःस्वश्चरः ग्रदःपञ्चदः। ष्रियःप्रयःपद्भः स्वास्यानीः स्वाप्तस्यः पद्भः स्वदः यास्यायः प्रविधः ग्रदः पदः र्रे. चर्रेट. यथा तर्विता शुः चेशा तषु सूचा शिया है ता त्रा शुः श्री दे ता प्रा स्वा सूचे ता शा दवः ब्रॅहः त्यः चषा श्रीः कं चर्तरः गदिहः। देषा यः गतिः व्र्वान्तः त्यः व्राव्यः व्याव्यः त्यः व्यव्यः व्याव्य रुदरःअःशुवाध्यक्षःश्चुःदव्यव्यद्भअःश्चेवःत्यःअःनेःवदेःग्वेदः। र्क्रवःकेन्ःश्चेःग्विवात्यःवदेः त्यक्षाचान्त्राचित्रक्षामुक्षामुक्षुकुर्वे देश्चे र्र्यान्त्रत्याये । यानिकार्वेन दिव्यक्षायकान्त्रायः च्र्रां अवभायाकृत्र तु न्त्रा यदे मार्ने र हो। इसायायदेश स्त्र तु यहुँ यावशासु र द्रा यसा वर्षायदे मुँद्रियन्त्रायम् वह्रम्याये हैं हे से सम्दायते स्नेद्रमे से स्वेद्रमे से

By striking the nail of the three attainments, the contaminated body vanishes.

Thus, if words that convey the same meaning are not continually repeated, that meaning may not be fully understood. Once mastery over outer appearances is gained, circumstantial phenomena arise as pure lands. [173] Internally, once mastery over the magical body is gained, the corporeal body is purified in clear light. Secretly, once mastery over the wind-mind is gained, even a consciousness that has committed the five heinous non-virtues can be guided by focusing awareness.

Revealing the Status of Liberation with the Four States of Confidence Fourth, the four states of confidence are as stated in the Heap of Precious Jewels:

With the unchanging view of the four states of great confidence, the full extent of irreversible wisdom will be recognized.

Thus, even though one hears of the suffering of the three lower realms, the finitude of life span and so forth, one determines that it is impossible for bliss and suffering to independently exist in one's own nature which has never been confused from beginningless time. The confidence of not fearing the lower realms is aroused; and, when awareness arrives upon the ground, even the name "saṃsāra" no longer exists. [174] This is why there will be the confidence of no longer anticipating the ripening of cause and result. In this way, through liberation in the innate nature of phenomena, the thought "this is happiness" no longer occurs. Since there is no independent state beyond sorrow, there will be the confidence of not hoping for anything to be obtained. Even though hearing about the immeasurable qualities of the victorious ones, except for encountering one's own true nature, one will know that there is not even a hair tip's worth of something else that becomes buddha. By encountering this very nature, there will be confidence that joy and sorrow are pure in the nature of evenness.

Once one has perfected these four states of confidence, the instructions for entering the citadel of enlightenment are as follows. It states in *Vajrasattva's Mirror of the Heart Tantra*:

*য়ुः*द्वःयश्चःदद्रश्चःदोः यदः वृद्धेश्वःहे। यदः द्वाःयदः ह्वेषायदः श्वदशः क्रुश्चःयः दृदः। अरूचे.तर.र्क्र्यांश्वातर.श्वरंश.स्था.स्था.त्रींश.तपूर्व । दि.ज.लट.ट्या.तर.र्क्र्यांशातर.श्वरंश.स्था ताव्री सटात्राक्षेत्रात्रात्रोटीतरास्यास्यास्यात्री विरूचितरास्ट्रीवातरास्या मुक्षयदे भ्रेक्षयः देखा देंदरदा भ्राप्ता महिरदरा भ्राप्ता वाम्ये याया ब्र्मिश्चरम्राद्युद्धर्दे। विद्यायम्रायदेष्ट्रायात्रीकुरमञ्जूत्वरक्षेत्राच्याम्बर्धायायर्द्धतः शुरायाधेवाय। ब्रेसिंवीस्वयायदेर्द्यायाँदेर्द्रियेद्द्रियेत्र्येद्वा र्ह्चर क्षेत्र स्ट्रिस्य या महित्रायशहिय। श्वास्य या महित्रायशहराय। श्वास्य या स् मिन्नायमार्वे मिन्ना विद्युत्त्वमार्थः यदिनाम् । श्रञ्जयः त्रुः तर्दः तर्दः तर्दः तर्दा वर्षायः रतः हिः त्रवीय। वेषाः रतः हिः वेषाः यदः वाळ्यः तः इसः त.वै.व.जथ.चर्थ.वे.चम्बेवादा.वदाश्चर.वे.स्व.तर.कू.वादा.यरत्यामी.चयु.धेवादा. दविद्यानर्द्रम्म् व्यापर्वः मृत्यस्य परिदेशायके द्वी द्वायः त्यु राजस्य द्वी स्वाप्ति स्वापति स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वापति स्वा यवीन्यायमा वेसारम्यवेदा । यक्ता । व्हेंसानेन । श्रीन्या हें यस्यानेंदिः सा शक्शकायंष्ट्राच्यायका

There are two states of enlightenment: [175] the state of fully perfected buddhahood^a and the state of fully manifest buddhahood.^b Fully perfected buddhahood means to achieve enlightenment without any trace of the corporeal body remaining; whereas, when the state of fully manifest buddhahood is attained, various signs having to do with light, sound, physical remains, kāyas, the motion of the earth, and so forth will occur.

Thus, concerning the first, this includes the great Chetsun' and all those who preceded him who were famous for their actual accomplishment. The latter case includes the Sovereign of the Victorious Ones—Drimed Ödzer—who, in the great charnel ground forest of Chimpu, manifested among the two lights, circular; of the two sounds, loud roaring; and of the two kāyas, wrathful. [176] He manifested both the sacred remains and relics that cannot be destroyed by the elements, while a great earthquake thundered, roared, shook, trembled, hammered, and pounded with great force. These six signs were repeated seven times as he revealed the state of fully manifest buddhahood. Without a single sign left incomplete, he departed for the ground of original purity.

FOR THOSE OF MIDDLING FACULTY

The second section, for those of middling faculty, is a precise explanation of the instructions on liberation in the bardo as stated in the *Reverberation of Sound*:

If defined by categories, there are four.

Thus, the natural bardo, the moment of death, the nature of phenomena, and existence are the four decisive boundaries that delineate the bardos.

a yang dag par rdzogs par sang rgyas pa

b mngon par rdzogs par sang rgyas pa

c lee btsun chen po; Chetsun Senge Wangchük

d rang bzhin bar do

e *'chi kha bar do*

f chos nyid bar do

g srid pa bar do

भूटसःक्रःभश्चःचर्ष्याःतसःचर्याःक्ष्यां हीःभःचक्रीटःचतुःकःवंशःसःच्यां जन्नःसःट्टः तर्रः नियम् मीका मीका में मीका मिन्ति । मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति । मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति । मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति । मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति । मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति । मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति । मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति मिन्ति । मिन्ति मि त्रवेत्र प्रदेशसञ्जून प्रमा विश्वासः विश्वासः प्रमान्य प्रमानिश्वाम् स्टानिश्वासः प्रमानिश्वासः प्रमानिश्वासः *ब्रुदः*बिदः। देरःषदःदर्देशःगडिगःयःश्रेश्रबःडवःरदःरदःगेःयशःग्रीःद्वदःयश्रक्तंग्रेगःसः कुर्-जयर-क्षेत्र-पर्थ-ङ्गी श्रुवाञ्ची र्थ-पर्ग्युवापिर-प्रा लु-रेग्य-क्षि. इंग्राचिय । रिश्चेता नमासे सन्गामी करातु सर्वे रायर द्वी रें त्यात्र सामनेत मुनातु से ना की हुँ त रह्णा त्यमा वश्रवान्तर्ति । क्रिवान्त्रभवान्यत्तराचन्त्रत्वान्यत्वान्त्रत्वा । विवानान्त्रत्यायायविवान्त्री । देवे क्षेत्राम्यसम्मस्यायवे स्वरायायो द्रायाच्या द्रसायसार्याच्या स्वरायसम् दर्नरार्टिनार्वो प्राधी हमाने दिर्घो क्षा मुन्दि हो हो एत विकास र्राक्षुं अकेर् ग्रीकार् रका अदि दिर्गाविका कार्य मुद्रीयक्षा कार्य र हिंद अंदर्श सकार्केका हैर ग्रीःब्रुदःयःयःचञ्चीयबःयबादःसृदेःयदेःसृगःस्टःअस्वःयःयःर्ब्वेदःस्टः। द्वीःअदेःबीदःयः त्रेव'रा'यशर्देशक्रेन'रादे'अर्द्धर'ठेव'र्द्घ'र्द्दे'नेश'र्यर'नुश'वशादे 'यशर्क्वा'रादे 'वर्षा रदःचलैदःश्रीक्षाचरःर्देःवदैरःमेक्षःचदेःर्क्क्षेःवर्देगकाग्वर्हेन्ःख्वाकान्वेरःदःवेःचःवेःवन्वः <u>क्रम्बर्ज्ञस्त्रेबरम्बर्ग्नस्त्र्र्यस्यक्रतःतुबर्ज्यस्यअत्यक्ष्यश्चेग्वस्यवेग्वर्द्र</u>म्ययेग्वसः यरः यह गृषाके ते प्रवेदः स्वरः यह सार्क्षः स्वरः वृषाः ख्रीसः स्वरः पुरुष् स्वरः प्रविषः यह गृष्यः स्वरः स र्वेषायायार्रमासुदाषेयार्श्वेदायेःविदा

THE NATURAL BARDO

First, the natural bardo is as follows. The general condition of sentient beings [177] is such that the habit of previous passions is impressed upon the basis of all, becoming the seed that creates future habits. By the power of individual karma, there is a force that propels beings to take rebirth in various environments and classes and states of happiness, suffering, and indifference. That which is called "potential" means that, through the single cause of ignorance, the distinctions of duality are created and, based on the aspects of the corresponding results, the beings of the six classes appear.

Concerning this, a single substance is perceived differently by each sentient being through the power of their individual karma. For instance, the substance water is perceived by gods as nectar, humans as water, animals as a drink to quench thirst, deprived spirits as pus and blood, and by hell beings [178] as molten lava. Although perceived in those ways, [water] has no true, inherent existence. In *The Bodhisattva's Way of Life* it states:

Who has created the ground of the earth as an iron-hot inferno? Where does this fire arise from? The Buddha taught that this and everything like it is the result of the negative mind.

So, it is as taught.

In this way, the moment that the arrangement of appearances constituting the three realms dawns, that is entrance into the natural bardo. For those of us who are human beings, the five aggregates obscure the appearance of five kāyas. The elements and sense organs obscure the luster of clear light. Karma and passions obscure the appearance of the nature of phenomena. Consequently, there come to be the present independent [179] experiences of happiness and sorrow. Knowing that this leads only to faulted states of future rebirth, the method to reverse it is determined by understanding the way of the natural bardo in order to sever the cord of doubt. For example, among birds, the finch is extremely clever since before building a nest it carefully checks to see if there is any danger or threat from humans. Once the nest is determined safe, whenever [the finch] enters the nest, there is no hesitation. Similarly, at this moment of the narrow passageway, the unsurpassable, indispensable guide is called "the lamp

लेबायायार्सेन्यायदेर्द्रेवायायेदारमानुद्रमानुद्रमान्यार्स्यायस्यात्रीयार्स्यायरा क्रॅंन्याम्डेसाहे। नेतरानेरासरानुसाग्चीमुन्यान्राह्मीयास्थ्रास्यामानुरसायरास्र्रा चतिः द्वीर केषार्देव रेव र्ये केर। इव चन्नायाना चनर दुषा श्रुन्त सण्य ग्रुपा केव प्राप्त मान ररानी त्यसार्व्से प्रसान्त्रास्य स्थान साम्राम्य प्रसान स्थान स्था क्रॅंबर-र-मिट्रस्यायमार्खेर्ध्यप्रायम्बिम्सिन्द्रम्मिन्यम् दर्से प्रवर्श्यतरम् निरासे क्राहें ना ग्रम्थायर प्रकार्श्वेषाय मुद्देन में कर्कें रायदर खेर यवतः यानिग्नायः उत्रात्यम्। यतायः गुत्रः व्यायम् अया स्थायः मुन्नायः व्यायः मिन्नायः प्रमायः विग्नायः विग्नायः कृते क्षेट हिना यदेते प्रकृत पति अवतः अर्थेक प्रकार्य क्षेत्र पति कालेका नुः पत्र स्वेत्र पत्र स्व रुषाहै। विरायम्पु गांबराया कुयार्थे (यदी गुंब की हे से प्येव प्यवाग्रीम वें बाप बारा हे या नेबारमान्द्रम्थामा अर्केना या नार्नेनाबाम्य स्दिति दिन्दिन हिनाबा यी श्रीन्यति स्वीमाया दर्रम्यह्रमायायार्चेद्यायवाराक्षेत्राविमायक्षेत्रप्रेत्वाह्री वेद्याप्टा व्रमायमञ्जूष न्येंदाने त्यमा सार्दे रायान्यें साहि। दें रादाने साय हुदा स्तर दें राया त्या त्यें प्रदे हिरान्या र्वेश्वाप्यश्चामुळे प्रामुद्रेश स्थि। विश्वास्यायमु प्रवेश प्रामुद्राप्यायम् । विश्वास्य प्रामुद्रायस्य प्रामुद्र धैदःर्दे। । **ग**ढ़ेश्यःयः ५३ छै: गदिः यमः र्दे दी। दी: त्रुः त्रुः सर्वे

of hearing that dispels the darkness of ignorance." Holding the meaning of this in mind, [180] it is important to sever all doubts with certainty derived from hearing and contemplating.

Nevertheless, since in the present time most beings are tormented by various degrees of discouragement and degeneracy, it is as stated in the [Treasury of the] Precious Genuine Meaning:

During the Age of Excellence, even all gurus were only mahāsiddhas. Based on the individual's karma and the guru's compassion and omniscience, liberation would occur solely through the potency of dharma according to personal karmic connections and aspirations. Conversely, nowadays, it is difficult to be endowed with such fortunate karma. With countless concepts proliferating, it is almost impossible to cut through even a single thought. That is why it is essential for all ordinary individuals [181] to thoroughly train through hearing and contemplating. Once one arrives at the time of the conclusion of this heart-essence doctrine, practice is then referred to as "devotionbased." Given that this king of secrets is the pinnacle of all doctrines, except for those who are capable of great hearing and contemplating and whose wisdom and fortune are supreme, it is impossible for this meaning to be realized. Therefore, to enter this vehicle it is necessary to largely depend upon the cultivation of hearing and contemplating.

Thus, and the quote continues:

In particular, the guru must know the unmistaken path, for if not, whatever is taught will be mistaken. Therefore, vast hearing and contemplation must be developed first.

Thus, these are my heartfelt words of advice for the beings of the five-hundred-year period [of degeneration]. [182]

THE BARDO OF THE MOMENT OF DEATH

Second, the bardo of the moment of death is as follows. In the *Conjunction* of the Sun and Moon it states:

क्रेंबे'भ्रे'ह्रम'दर्मेव'र्ये'दर्| दिर्मेव'र्येश्चरहम'रुम्ब्द'य'भ्रेत्। विश्वम्भुक्षय्य'र्द्यावश्चर्यक्षे यदेः स्टायतेवः सत्वः वसः सुगायसः स्टायदेः क्षेत्र। केः त्त्रापः सुँसः त्रः सवः हगानीः धीः मोः <u> इयक्षःश्चःतक्रेः नः नह्नमः नर्त्तुः तेः भवः त्यमः ज्ञुकः यरः न्यन् । यः इयक्षः क्रयक्षः र्देगः कृत्वः । यक्ष</u> र्म्मे विरः क्री प्रयः कर् त्यक्षा में व्याप्य राष्ट्र विरादे राधा क्षेत्राय। यारा दुः याव व्याप्य रावके प्रवा श्चेन्द्रम्बायति। ब्रार्खेम्बारेन्द्रेग्बॅर्परायाधिदाने। बिद्यायते देवाया कुवार्या वान्यसः तर्यः अर्देः त्यक्षाहेः स्त्रूरः चन्दरः या चन्द्रेवः र्वेषाः हुः त्यायाः यदेः का अर्द्यक्षाव्ये। त्रकेः मुन्दर ग्रीक्षाचेत्रकायात्रकात्रदाद्यम्बार्विमामीकाळ्दायात्रुत्राळ्दार्दे । दिवेरळेदिवेर्दुकात्राक्षी ह्यूँर'याचा दे'क्रें'सु'अदे'अद'रम्'इअचा रद'में'क्युद्'त्य'वद्देश'यर'दी विचायचा त्रके:चतिःहग्रह्मान्यान्यान्यःत्रके:व्रक्षःत्रके:क्षेत्रःयान्यःक्षेन्यःत्यःक्षःत्रहःत्रदेःयदेःयदः बनार्हेम्बरायः क्रेवर्धे राशुरायः द्वे अकार्यायान् अकायः यदीः श्रेष्ट्वे कार्ग्यहा। यदी राषीः विदे तक स्थान स्था दिन स्थान मुक्त तक तर्क तम र तक र न महिन र र र र ख्ना खर् क्रूंट या क्रेंनावायर रे दुनावाद र बेट ने क्रिस्त र वक्रे य दना नी वा क्रुंदिर थे मेबायायह्रमायार्द्रन्याम्बयाश्च्यायहम्याम्बा स्वयान्तरम्यायायहम्याया दर्वे प्रदे न्या मान्या प्रमान के सामान त्या दर्दे सामी माने सामान है से स्वर्ध प्रमान सम्मान स्वर्ध प्रमान सम

Life is impermanent, like a traveler on a journey who never stays in one place.

Thus, once there is birth, death is naturally looming. In the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon* and all upadesha literature there are extensive explanations on how the signs of death occur and how to deceive death. By understanding this, one can reverse sudden obstacles. Otherwise, it is as the quote states:

There is no direction on this earth where anyone has ever been spared the arm of death itself.

Thus, as taught, according to the teachings given in the *Sūtra of Advice* to the King, a the actual boundary defining the time of death [183] begins when the illness causing the circumstance of death strikes until the inner breath stops. During that period of time, it is crucial to know the oral advice so that whatever is vague becomes as vivid as a damsel's image of herself in a mirror.

In the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon it states,

This is the time that all upadeshas from the guru must merge with the disciple's stream of mind.

Thus, if the dying individual is a Great Perfection practitioner—like a carefree child not keeping track of details—he or she will be unconcerned with the signs, place, or time of death. If that is the case, these instructions will not be necessary.

The best of middling capacity will be indifferent to the circumstances or place, whether death occurs on a road or an intersection in a city. This is how a homeless vagrant would die. [184] An average practitioner's death would be beyond concern for external circumstances, like a wild animal such as a lion who dies in the mountains, in a cave, or in an empty valley. Engaging with the kāyas and wisdom, this is referred to as "entering the innate clear light" or "entering the pure realms through powab instructions." In both cases [of entering] success depends upon the power of

a rgyal po la gdams pa'i mdo b'pho ba

देवायायदी क्षेत्राविद्यास्य विष्यास्य होत्यास्य विषयास्य विषयास्य होत्रा वै:श्रेम्'यःमहित्। विदःर्थःचरःश्वरःययःरु:द्य। दिवैदश्रःदरःदेम्'यःश्वेःवशुरःव। । श्चीन्यर्द्वास्त्री विस्त्तम् स्वास्त्री विस्त्रास्त्री विस्त्रास्त्री निश्च अरामितः से सामित्रा स्वाप्ता स्वापता स्वाप्ता स्वापता स्वा देवा त्यामान्न व्यामान्यामी म्हा त्या ह्यां यह्य सेन् मित्र स्वर्थ वर्षे मित्र त्या हिन् मिन् नमः भूत्र देवा तार्चेता नर त्युर र्दे। विदे ता वाद्यर त्यार हें हूँ त्युर नु हे ने व हि वादर बयायते ख्री राष्ट्र त्रास्त्र स्थायतः प्रसायते के सेवाया प्रदेश सामान्य विषया यरः वक्षेः चतेः तुष्पायः चयषाया धीवः यषार्श्वेषायः यो नः यतेः त्र्रीं सः तुः युः स्वायः वद्यः वसः विर्दःश्रमः तुः नृत्वावाधुः तयद्वायदेः धुः तः नेवायः वातृन् त्रोनः तुः व्यद्वायः नेवः तृः श्रुः स चदःत्यम्भवद्भा द्विःमद्भः क्विर्यादे क्विर्यादे क्विर्यायम्भवस्य विष्याम्भवस्य विष्याम्भवस्य विष्याम्भवस्य मूर्टा तहिया यो राज्यात हो। विशाने वार्षेटा ता विवाय विश्व विष्या विराय होता हो। याम्बेद्या दिमायाम्ब्रुन्दात्वद्यायाम्बेद्या दिःवद्द्रमाम्बद्यायाद्ये दिःक्रेन्स् यदःविताताश्चन । देशायसासुराधायाश्चीरावर्षे तुसास्नेरामावारेमायासार्माराधार्मात्वेमारः नस्रमः तस्रमः स्वाविष्यः स्वाति स क्षेत्रकार्ट्येटकायायेगकार्क्ष। ।गवर्रिनेक्षायार्ट्यान्यक्षाक्षेत्रकायाया शुः क्रेंसाय र गुर सुवा से असा द्यते 'द्या बार व्या त्या वा नि सु र द्या वा व र्षेर्द्री विदेविकें केंग्नी क्वेंश्राम्याम्ययायदेवस्त्रा स्वाप्तृत्त्रास्त्रया सेर्विहेवे **ब्रुव:ब्रेट:**न्य:ळॅग:य:बेत्य:बेट:घ:डेग:वेब:वर्द:ब्रून:तु।

familiarity. The visualization for the first is as stated in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

The way to engage the union of kāyas and wisdom is to direct awareness as follows. With the body in the sleeping-lion posture, direct awareness to the eyes. Allow the gaze to rest momentarily in space. If space and awareness [185] are stable, the person will have no bardo and buddhahood will surely be achieved.

Thus, assuming [one of] the three postures or remaining in the sleepinglion posture, focus awareness on the eyes. With eyes directed to the space of awareness, relinquish the present life and relax uncontrived within original purity. In an instant liberation will occur. This is also called "introducing the secret path."

Since this is an extremely profound key point, even while one is alive, when the sky is pristine, direct awareness into space and think, "The moment of death has arrived. Now I must pass into the peaceful unelaborate expanse." [186] Exhale the breath and follow that by allowing the mind to remain without focus. This path is extremely swift!

For the latter, it states in the tantras:

The way of entering into various realms is as follows. The teachings for reanimating the dead and transferring consciousness are practiced by the consciousness mounting the winds. For that, it is important to have previous experience through training. It is also important to concentrate and transfer awareness. Then, with *hik*, [the consciousness] is ejected. This depends upon the guru's oral instructions.

Thus, during the final moments of the last breath, awareness as a white *ah* in the heart is ejected directly up through the crown aperture. By reciting *hik* twenty-one times, liberation will occur. [187] Just as mentioned in the tantras, it is important to train while still alive! Those endowed with this key point need not depend upon the stages of dissolution. Through the bodhisattva's manner of transferring breath, they will pass beyond sorrow.

At this time, if clarification through verbal elaboration is necessary, it is best to receive this from one's guru. If that is not possible, a vajra relative with undefiled samaya should recite as follows:

ग्रे:नेवाबाग्री:स्। नःकृदेःर्देनःवाबत्यःवनैः नरःश्चरःवीः खेःनेबान्नेद्रं बाधवः ग्रीबार्वनेदेः नदायः अभवात्रायह्वायराष्ट्रवार्यरा व्याग्नी व्याम्भीता व्याप्त विद्वा मुद्रवा विद्वा मुद्रवा विद्वा मुद्रवा विद्वा म *बिना* त्रिहेर् स्ट्ने सेन्यायाकार्गाराचे देश्चयायस्त्राच्या स्वाप्त्राच्या स्वेत् की साथर्यः त्यम्बायायविवार्सेम्याक्षेम्याचीर्धिम्बावाववायायत्यस्यायम्यम्यायस्यायस्य दे'व'चर्डेअ'ख्द'द्रअ'अविदे'क्कुय'र्च'ब्रेस'चु'च'र्षेद'च्चैस्। दे'य'रेग्**स**'चुे'स'र्हेद्र'अ'दहेग्स' यरः कृप्वते गावसा सुगासा हूँ गासाया केवा यां गाविती द्वारा स्पर्ता ग्री द्वार दे तुसाया केवा हेर्.मुं.बाढ्रे.झॅट.ज.चर्खर.ड्रब ।रेट्र.झ्.ब्र्ट्र.ब.च.ब.ब्र.झ.ज.स्य.श्रह्म.चर.दश्चर.स् ।वाजः हेर्दरसर्म्यान्यात्रक्रिंशर्हेर्यन्यर्देवस्त्रम्यावस्त्रस्तरम्बर्यस्तिस्ति रटार्ट्स्नेब्रायाचनाः हुग्गान्तना नी न्द्रीट्बा खुराने राज्यानी नाबा सेना विवास समा चर्हेर्यायराक्षेर्यायरायक्षायरायक्षायं विदेवेहें विद्यायरायरायुराकेषा याधिव यसास्राह्में वा द्वित्व वा स्वार्थिव । दि त्यारास्य स्वार्धिया ग्रीरा विद्या स्वार्थिय । विद्या स्वार्थिय वःभजायदुःस्यायःश्चैःजःसःस्ट्रात्वांतर्नायदेःग्चेन्यसःस्वेःत्वीदःयःयवी वदःवसःसायदःस्। मुक्रामुद्दात्वकात्रेयायरायम्भवागुरा। यदीराययामुक्रार्ह्देवाबान्नायते स्वीरायदे स्वीयदे स्वीरायदे स्वीरायदे स्वीरायदे स्वीरायदे स्वीरायदे स्वीरायद क्ष्यान्ता हुरानीकार्योकार्क्यादीकी हुमानह्युं मायका कादीकारायाम्यादेवा । तिका <u>बै'ॷै'बैट'ऄ्ट'से'बुबा ।यटबावबादर्शें चदे'क्रॅचबागुव'बदा ।हु'बै'हु'यांबैसप्यदे'हें। ।</u> [मर्सु:श्रु:सु:यर्ह्गा:यर:तुर्| |दे:यद्वेद:य्रे:यर्थ:व्रेय:यश्| |

O fortunate child! This clear light is actual wisdom that originates from itself. Let your mind remain in this nature without contrivance, and you will unimpededly arrive [188] in the state of buddhahood. If through this the mind is still unable to do away with concepts, eject awareness as a white ah out of the crown aperture like a flung arrow. In the upper direction is the realm of perfectly pure space. It is there that the conqueror known as King of Space dwells. Endowed with the empowerment of the ground—the fundamental nature of the Great Perfection—fortunate one, fearlessly receive it! Depart for the appearance of the ground of the nature of phenomena and you will achieve buddhahood in the ground of original purity. If by chance liberation does not occur, recognize all appearances of the bardo of the nature of phenomena to be your own. [189] At the moment you recognize your own nature, joyfully depart for the space of original purity.

Thus, having repeated this three times, [the instructor] should also remain in equipoise.

These instructions are exceptionally sublime because they are drawn from the *Naturally Occurring Great Perfection*² and other texts. Here, despite having received upadesha, if one does not have full confidence, as with all ordinary individuals, retraction of the channels and winds begins with the four outer elements, with the five inner aspects of space, and with the five secret life forces. All additional twenty winds will dissolve according to the subtle stages of decomposition. Although this is explained in detail in the tantra *Naturally Arising*, that which is presented here is so that ordinary individuals can easily understand. [190] The way the elements dissolve and the winds depart is stated in the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*:

When the earth element dissolves back into earth, the body becomes heavy, unable to rise. The ability to stand and move diminishes. When the water element dissolves back into water, fluids issue from the mouth and nostrils. Similarly, when the fire | त.र्ब.८४.५५,४५८। जिसाम्भी अवयः त.रू.ट्र.४ महायक्त्रा । दे.यतुव क्रि.या.सूटः इशासका रिसियोबादुःरराररालवालया विष्याग्रीराग्रीदालाकुंगासद्। सियोबा वे सुःयः मुद्रः यः दे। । तदे :यः श्रेषा वस्यः देवः दर्शे। । विसः दरः। र्शेदः गर्सयः यस। रदेगमान्तेद्रां द्वारी सुरार्चेमायमा । सिमान्ते से मे मे मे मे मान्या । सिमान्ते से मे मे मे मे मे मे मे मे मे त्रुक्षः श्चायरः नगत्। अिवार्स्वा नत्वाकार्वः स्वीः सः तस्या । विरामा अन्यकार्यः स्वीतः तर्रः मुद्रान्त्रा । तियाद्मभव्यात्म व्याप्ति द्वात्म विष्ट्रा विष्ट्र विष्ट्र विष्ट्र विष्ट्र विष्ट्र विष्ट्र र्वेटकाश्चेष्रवात्रात्त्रेत्रात्त्र्यात्र्या विचयः यप्तितः श्चेष्यः सूर्यवायक्ति । श्चे येत्र-अर्थन । प्रश्नेयायायकाग्रीः स्ट्रियायका । यिकायात्रात्र स्थितायात्रात्री । इ.सर्धिवे.स्वे.क्षेत्रं इ.पर्टेश विद्यारेटा ट्रे.क्षेत्रं प्रत्ये क्षेत्रपटी विक्रिल्ये रेपट र्वे: इव: च्रेन: इसमा सिव: श्रेंश प्रवेत: र्नुत: ग्रेंश पर्ता | रेगा पः श्रेट गी न ग्रेंथ: रु. पर्ना | श्चायम् भी स्वाप्त प्रमाना विकात्त्र में प्रमान भी माने स्वाप्त में स्वाप्त में स्वाप्त में स्वाप्त में स्वाप्त च.कै.वियु.क्रिंट.ब्रीब.च्रता.बोट्टबाक्टिंट.चयु.क.जा.ब्रांशबा.खेबा.चथेबादायु.क्र्याबादा.क्रुंबा हे देवा वाद्रदश्चेद्रत्वादे देवा या शेरव्हेर्दे त्रद् या त्या हो श्रा हुद्द वी क्रास खुकाया शेदाया न्ग्राम्यवग्गी यस्य वस्यामस्य मः वर्षेत्रित्रे।

element dissolves back into fire, the mouth and nose completely dry up. The body loses heat from the extremities inward. Likewise, when the wind element dissolves back into wind, breath becomes erratic, the limbs struggle, and the eyes roll back in the head. Whoever experiences these signs is departing from this world.

Thus, and in the Clear Expanse it states:

When the wind that mobilizes the body departs, [191] the body can no longer raise itself up and the hamstrings tremble. The limbs will not contract, and speech becomes difficult. The eyes roll back, and the breath is exhaled. When the wind that gives the physical complexion luster departs, the entire body—as well as the area around the mouth and nose—becomes a gray color, like smoke. Pain shoots through the muscles, and a foul stench issues from the mouth and nose. When the wind that separates impure substances from pure departs the body, one can no longer eat or drink and the strength of the body diminishes. When the wind that distributes heat throughout the body departs, the warmth of the body escapes from the extremities. The splendor and luster of the body fades. When the wind of the karma of the eon escapes, the body trembles uncontrollably and the blood in the veins and capillaries retracts into the aorta.

Thus, and the quote continues:

At that time, [192] appearances dissolve as follows. All outer sensory perceptions and recollections dissolve, so that everything becomes like the darkness of night. Awareness dissolves into the center of the heart, memory fades, and speech no longer functions.

Thus, at this point, the so-called mind is the radiance of awareness carried by the wind-mind in the lungs, like a blind horse. When this combination [wind-mind] separates and the radiance of awareness dissolves into awareness in the heart, it is like a crippled man. All winds without exception pass through the path of the windpipe to flow out the mouth and nose. When

र्ह्य-दॅट:श्रे-मेशन्य-र्सेट:रुश्। विश्वयन्दरः ये मेशः सुन्यः सुन्यः ये स्वानः स्वेन्यः स्वेन्यः स्वेन्यः स्वेन यद्यात्रायरानुःह्रे। द्वायाक्रस्यायरानुः स्वायदेशेवाञ्चरम् स्वायद्वायाः निवेशके निश्चमार्यः ह्यून द्वारा हुतः दुयः स्वानाश्चयः द्वारा द्वारा स्वानाश्चरः चस्रमायाययदस्य। महिसायदे से ज्युः नस्य मिस्स्यायदे से स्ट्रेंट्य हे निस्ति स्ट्रेंट्य तस्यस्यस्तिः। गुवायासुराष्ट्र्यास्त्रेत्रं स्त्रुं सर्वेदागिते स्त्रासरामितिः स्त्रासरामितिः स्त्रासराम् तः ५८:क्वाक्षः क्रेषाः स्वाः द्विदरः क्रुँ । वेद्या क्रुँ । वेदाका क्षायाः व्यायक्रमः विदेशः क्रीका स्वायः विद तश्रासः रूपार्चः श्रेषाः कृषाः वीकायविदाययदः व्यत्। देवे स्ट्रेष्टे विषाः यो स्ट्रेष्टः यवे स्ट्रेष्ट्रेष्ट्र सह्याची र्र्मु राया महताया ची स्नाया स्वा रहाया वित्र प्रति र्दे रामा स्वा प्रति स्वा स्वा स्वा स्वा स्वा स्वा <u> इत्राप्त का तर्वः स्थापतः स्थात्रे स्थापतः स्वर्धः त्यक्षः यत्राधः स्वर्धः । दिः दः विकाः</u> चर-मुक्ष-भेग । ५.केपु-५ग्र-५ ईय-त-४५, यो. ट्. त्यु-प्रमुख-स्था वर्ष्य-द्राया वर्ष्य-स्था रक्षिरायराक्षेश्वासीय । श्रेरायाने अध्यास्या मान्यश्वास्याने स्त्री स्था वेश्वास हेन्यसा श्रीर ह्रव तत्रा पर वैरालर ह्राया लाव ह्या विषय हे से बारा विषय पर हि से बारा विषय है देग्राजी:द्या डे:यायदाअ:कग्राक्षाक्षेत्र ।ब्रिंद्द्रिशःचडर्यान्।व्रगानी:युर्वाद्रयाचर्याः **कॅर्शकेन प्रस्ति श्रुप्त प्रस्ति प्रमा** श्रेर क्षेत्र श्रुप्त प्रस्ति हेत् । येद्यरमेश्रायरम्भेश्रायरम्भित्रायाचर्द्वरश्चात्रुदश्चित्र । व्रत्यातुः येद्यायाच्यायः व्यदेश्याच्यत् । पिशकाल्चर-जान्नीकान्त्रीय । भूकानीकानभ्रीर-कुवार्-र-जूर-खुवा । वारकामिकाक्रैर-प्राश्चयः षश्चन्द्रः अह्यानायाचे र्स्त्रें अप्रेन्द्र्री ।

[the wind] can no longer return, this is called the "separation of mind and wisdom" or the time of death.

At that time, it is beneficial to rely upon the three precious upadeshas of the great, profound tantra *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*: [193]

Joining one's mouth and nostrils with the person's whose recollection has diminished,77 forcefully exhale three long breaths of air. With the first breath, imagine a white om; with the second, a red ah; and, with the third, exhale and abide in emptiness. With each inhalation imagine that the individual's consciousness returns to their body as a blue hung and in the same instant recite hung with such force that the intestines retract to touch the spine. The eyes of the individual should then fly open. At that time, introduce the luminosity of the empty vital essence [194] called pointing-out instructions: "O fortunate one, this is the clear light of your own nature. At this time of separation from your body, the three doors are no longer an obstruction so, although the bardo of the nature of phenomena—including all the sounds and lights—arises in all its glory, it is not other than your own appearances. You must recognize this! Since this present naked awareness is actual liberation itself, do not deviate! Do you see the appearances? Do you hear these instructions?"

Thus, if there is a response or a sign becomes apparent, the transmission was successful. If there are indications that the [individual's] consciousness is clear [195] or the sense organs are vaguely alert, shape paper into a cone or use a piece of bamboo and place your mouth at one end while inserting the other into the individual's ear, saying, "O fortunate child! Don't be attached to anything! You have separated from your corporeal body of flesh and blood. It is pointless to be afraid of the bardo of the nature of phenomena's radiant light and sound! Recognize that your own appearances do not actually exist and seize the immutable resting place. If you are unable to abide there, bring to mind the pure realm of Great Bliss. Generate devotion and depart! Have no doubt that you will meet with the Buddha

लेशक्ष्रवायते प्रमाणीकायाई द्रा यदी विश्वेस देस ग्री सर्मी विष्य प्रमाणीकायाई द्राग्रद विवारुः त्येवासायमारख्युमार्मे । निः नवादीः स्टंम् श्चुवासासुः वान्यायः से सावादनः छन्। यमः उदाधिदाया मिल्दायाराकी ह्यापार्ह्ये रायस्य शेरी निसम्मान्यायाया विभागे न्त्रगुर्भान्दरायक्षायाध्येषा । वेशर्क्वियायोदायरागृत्याय्यायुष्पात्र्वे स्वा । विद्यार्क्वे सायदेवी र्र्जे यायार्द्वरायदे तर्ते यायायार्थे के मुचे दुर्दे मुग्नायायार्थे मृत्यायार्थे मृत्यायायार्थे मृत्यायायायायायायाया न्यस्यायति स्री माने प्रत्या में माने प्रत्या माने प्रत्या प्रत्या माने प्रत्या मान वश्वस्यानेश्वर्यार्थेवायायदीयावार्केत्तु। विविश्वेत्यव्यव्यालात्यारार्थायश्वम। यदायीया देवे श्वे गार्श्व गारु गारु दावा विंद मी र्ये गार का दर प्रवस्था परि हिमा स्वरं प्राप्त स्वरं प्राप्त स्वरं से दर्गे.च.र्रःचर्श्वेव.वंशःश्चेंश्चिरः। रेश्वेवश्चित्वंश्चेरःचरायया कर्यायवात्त्वःश्चेचशः श्राक्ष.धु.सी.इ.पोडुपो.पर्टूरे.तथा.सैंदश.ता.ही.दी.दीर्यर हो। कृपो.वय.लुव.लटाशक्त्.दुथा.श्री. र्ट्रेट्साया चरे रर्चे र रखेव चाइसमर्गे र वसर्गे र रुट्रेट्स में विवाह रे रुखेयाचर क्कें प्रदे हिन्न का उदा विदाय स्वार्थ के जिल्ला है जिल्ला है के किया के किया है कि किया है कि किया है कि किया इसःनेश्वाश्चेरावराष्ट्रमाव्यायर्देग्वदेग्दरायाषायर्द्द्रमाय्याय्यायः **ब्रीकालु**न्च-द्रस्य स्वाचा श्रेका हे अलुका समः चल्या सवा रहेव सा वें ह्रें ग्राका सकेंगा *न्दः* थ्वाव्याव्याविक्षः स्वायाविका श्रीक्षार्येन् ग्वाक्षव्याव्याव्याव्याविक श्रीक्षात्रेन् श्रीः यदेव'य'वद'रखद्'वश्चरर्देदशयर्देगवद्'श्वर्'यर्'उव'वेव'र्वेद'य'वेव'यर्दे कुल'र्ये' यदेवि:विदःक्रेंबाःक्षा ।यदेःदमानीक्रेंनुवार्यःमद्वायायत्मावायायः व्यक्तिक्रांचायः र्ख्यातपुर्वेरत्वर्यम्बर्धस्य विष्युत्राचीत्वयाद्वस्य स्वर्धास्य स्वर्धाः <u> इचित्रान्त्रमान्त्रमा</u>ष्ट्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान अर.बुे.रचिवादाक्ररी ^{कु}ट.ईश्र.तर.सुद्राताता.बुश.यदा.

of Boundless Light."⁷⁸ Thus, melodiously recite. It is excellent if this is recited when the [196] stages of dissolution begin. This is an exceptional key point known as "the consummate introduction."

Furthermore, it states in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

If the dying individual is still breathing, there is no doubt that [the individual] will be led from that state by the syllables, breath, and so forth.

Thus, most ordinary beings who have never heard this dharma before will indicate their future place of rebirth through body language and other signs.

The method to lead them to higher states from the time the death process begins until the consciousness departs is as follows. Visualize a white ah in the individual's heart. Place your mouth close to their crown aperture. [197] As they exhale, slowly and melodiously recite ah as many times as the age of the dying person. When it is apparent that the person's last breath has expired, at that very moment recite ah twenty-one times. If steam emits [from the crown], even though the individual may have committed many nonvirtues, they will be led to a higher realm. Those already destined for a higher rebirth will be able to be led to an even higher state. If by chance an individual displays the signs of a hell-realm rebirth—in order to prevent their direct descent—at the moment the person separates from their breath, visualize the consciousness in their heart as ah and, while reciting ah, simultaneously imagine that this melts into five lights. Mingle [198] this with your mind and rest. If the guide possesses high realization, because the consciousness of the deceased is by nature clear light, this will unite with the truth of the nature of phenomena. As an exceptional key point for guiding the consciousness, this is a sublime feature of the king of vehicles.

Like the example of a king on his horse struck by a cannonball fired by the minister, all the blood in the body condenses into the aorta as pools of blood surge into [the aorta] in three stages. The length of the breath is also different [at each stage] during the three exhalations. Finally, when the outer breath ceases, and the winds dissolve into the consciousness, [199] awareness momentarily falls unconscious in the center of the heart. It is

श्रैपकाने। ग्रॅ्रिट्योक्यायका ट्रेव्यायकाग्रीमियायर्थयव्या श्रियाः इते वटावया विषाः श्रेयां श्रातः प्रायाः स्वार्थियः स्वार्थियः स्वार्थियः स्वार्थियः स्वार्थियः स्वार्थियः स्वार्थियः स्वार देवस्य विषय विषय प्रिस क्रिया स्था । सर्वे सुषा द्वापा स्वे स्था स्व <u> न्स्याबाक्तः प्राप्ता । देवाया क्षेटान् ग्रीयाय कुयावबार्वेन्। । देवबावटावी न्स्याब्या</u> कर्वमा किंमानेर्पत्रस्ति विमानी विमानी विमानी विमानी सुर-चॅ-पन्ना-पहेंब-क्री-हेब-चॅर-पन्न-र-श्रूर-धेव-स्मन्तानी-वॅर्-नान्नवानुहा देवे:क्रॅ:प्रम्थूम्यायम्प्रम्यायम्यायम्यत्तुःतुःवहुवा:यःक्ष्युवे:वाद्र्यक्षम्याम्वादवीकाने॥ *द्रोक्षे,*अ.ध.पत्रुं व्यावयःयम्,अ.बद्,व्यक्षाग्रीः,द्रयम्,व्यक्षः,दुर्वे,क्षेत्र्यः,व्यवायकाग्रीमः रदावी अत्या अदार्थित मुक्षेता वृक्षा धेदाविका अदार्थित प्राचित्र विकास व गान्नाकेन र्यास्त्रम्यान् सामान्यास्त्राह्मेन् साक्षेत्राह्मेन् सामान्यास्त्राह्मेन् सामान्यास्य सामान्यास्य स यदीः इत्या ग्रीः स्वर्ताता द्वाद्वादी देवितः त्वाया ग्रीका ग्रीस्य विकास स्वर्ता विकास स्वर्ता विकास स्वर्ता विकास स र्देरक्षे,श्रान्दान्त्रेरण्चे,रदाचलेवानु,रदाश्चदायशाम्बदानु,श्राध्येवायरादेशानेशायर्देदशा पश्चायायरः तुः तुः तह् मृष्यः युः त्रु । त्रु मृष्टे । यदे र्ये दः त्याय र देः र र प्राविवः यो दः यर श्वरः श्व मुःचर्द्। दिःयःग्रबरःयम्भाष्ठदःयमःउवःयदेःयदिःदे। द्वायःववःग्रीवायदेनवायदेःवेमः रेयावयद्यक्रम्ह्यू

during that state of unconsciousness that the inner breath ceases, as stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

As the blood in the body condenses, when the [first] pool of blood strikes the aorta, both the mouth and eyes become pale. Breath is exhaled the length of a cubit. When the second pool of blood strikes, the head falls forward and breath is flung the distance of an arrow. When the third surge of blood strikes, with the sound of ik^a the breath shoots out the length of an arm span. Then the outer breath ceases, awareness falls unconscious in the heart, and, when the inner breath ceases, that is when the bardo of the nature of phenomena dawns. [200]

So, it is taught.

THE BARDO OF THE NATURE OF PHENOMENA

Third, the bardo of the nature of phenomena is as follows. Once the support of self-fixation—the heap of aggregates—has been discarded, the clear-light manifestation of one's own innate nature appears. At that time, it is necessary to possess the oral instructions in order to trust one's own appearances like a child joining his mother's lap. This analogy reflects the profound connection between mother and child. Not only that, just after birth even animals are capable of knowing their mother among many through their karmic connection, singling her out to suckle without hesitation. The practice of trekchö imbues realization of the ground of awareness as the great nature of original purity abiding like the mother. From that, phenomena that arise from the appearance of the ground are like the child. Becoming familiar with that through tögal, [201] like a child recognizing his mother and joining her, in the bardo one recognizes that both the nature and its own strength are like the sun and its own rays. Gaining certainty that this is not other than one's own appearances, at the moment of discernment buddhahood occurs without a bardo, like a child uniting with his mother.

Moreover, [the methods] on this exceptional secret path are as follows. When all stages of dissolution of the restricted corporeal body are complete

खुकाक्रेयकारव्येकायाः कर्तायदेशम्बद्धान्त्राचा गुवामिवदेशक्रयायर मेकायाद्वायाद्वार प्र <u> च</u>ुर्-ब्रेर्-प्र-रे-व्यास्त्रप्रका चिस्रप्रके सम्ब्रेन्-श्चीस र्नेव-र्यस्य स्वर्था स्वर्था स्वर्था स्वर्था स्वर चर्तः स्त्र द्वारा स्टायति व की र्देद् व वाद्याया स्त्र व यादी व सामा स्त्र व व व व व व व व व व व व व व व व व व लर्याक्री ह्य्येश्वारिटियर्याक्षराङ्गेरायोश्वराङ्गेतायोल्यंश्वराचरायकराचश देऱ्याञ्चेत्रायराञ्चसान्नेत्राचेत्राञ्चेत्रानुत्राच्चसायर्देश्वाचेत्रायरायत्त्रायस्य गर्देद्रायदेः म्त्रियाम्बिक्रियाम् विष्याम् स्त्रीयाम्बित्यस्य सिन्स्स्य मिन्स्य मिन्स्य सिन्स्य सिन मीवरार्विरक्षक्रेवर्धेरावर्ष्वरव्यक्षक्षर्मे्यावर्षेवर्दे। विर्वरागुवरम्भिवाधिक। वयः र्देव-मुःअर्द्धेर-वयःयावदःदेद-वायवायः वीयायदिः स्नायवास् र्मेवायः विदेशायः विदेशायः विदेशायः ૾ઙેનૄ'૱'ઽઽઽ૾ૼઽૡૢૺૹઽઽ૾ઽ૽ૹ૽ૼૼૺૼૺૼૼૺૼ૱૱ૺઌઽ૱ૺઌૹૢૄઽ૱ૹઽઌ૽ૼઽઽઽૡ૽૱૽૽ૢ૾ૺૺ૽ૄૼૢૹ૱૾૱ <u>२६५-तः क्र्रेवाश्वातपुरभवः त्वार्थः विष्यावार्थश्वात्त्रीश्वातक्ष्वः ताः व्रथशः विवः वावरः ग्रीक्ष</u>्वं वाशेः **ॲग्नायायवरानुग्नान्दार्स्यायविषायर्वेदसायान्गायासूदायाग्नेर्दाग्नान्दाग्रीःनेदानुःग्रीः** *८ह्रम् चर्चा दिन्न वा त्यात्यहर्र्स्चु रान्दर्यम् चरित्रम् वा स्वतः सुदः बन्दर्ये वर्षा दिन्* वै'यव'रम्'मै'भै'भै'भै'भैद'यशर्देव'यर्द्देव'यदे'क'वश्चर्कम्'अर्द्दा'य'दह्रेयश्चर्से । दिराया म्त्रियायः विषयः स्त्रियः विषयः या स्त्रियः विषयः गुःद्रयायरामेश्वायार्द्रन्गाश्वयायाद्ययायात्रेत्रामुः हो। नसग्वाद्याद्वात्राम् विवाद्यात्राम् अविष्ठित्रम्यात्ते स्वर्धात्ते अत्रत्ये स्वर्धात्ते अत्रत्ये स्वर्धात्ते स्वर्धात्ते स्वर्धात्ते स्वर्धात्ते स्वर् चुबारा दे त्युद्धार्ट्स । हिंबा यडबा ग्री खबा यदी शे खूद हो र्ये दित ग्री खबा खा वाबा वर्षा । दिवे ૹૻૺૹૄ૽ૼૢૼૡઌઌ૽૽૾ૢૼ૽ૢ૿ૢ૱ૹ૾૽ૢૼૢઌૼ૱૾ૺૡ૽૽૱ઌૣઌ૽ૺ૱૽ૢ૽ૺઌૡ૽૽ૼ૱ૢૼૹૢ૾ૢ૽૽ૼ૾ૼૺૺૺ૾ૺૺૺૺૺ૾

and the connection between body and mind has ended, the consciousness of the basis of all—devoid of memory and thought processes—although said to dissolve into space actually dissolves into the basic space of phenomena. In that instant, the natural clear light dawns like a cloudless autumn sky. [202] With no boundaries whatsoever, having not fallen to any extreme, empty clarity arises free from the veil of obscurity. Recognize and rest in this very nature, without contrivance. This is referred to as the "ground of the great original state of liberation." The distinction of the six special features sets this apart from the ground of confusion so liberation is immediate in the great inner space of original purity.

Concerning this, it states in the Omniscient One's Ocean of Profound Meaning^a that the place where liberation occurs when space dissolves into clear light is called "the first instant." This phrase presents the connection with what follows [the second and third instants]. Nevertheless, the complete upadeshas that represent a conclusive analysis [203] through oral instructions can be understood in the Lamp That Illuminates the Key Points of Practice^{b79} and other texts. In addition, the concise and extensive explanations, as well as those given on the obscured and hidden meaning presented through the six limitations and the four modes,⁸⁰ are not easily comprehended. Although I am inclined to shoot the arrow of scriptural reference and reasoning concerning all of this, given that this is an upadesha text and the main emphasis is on the meaning, I have taken care not to use an abundance of words.

If liberation does not occur at that time, that which is referred to as the "dissolution of space into clear light" occurs. It states in the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*:

This is referred to as "an ordinary individual's consciousness [204] dissolving into clear light." At the moment the continuum of breathing ceases, except for the aspect of one's own organs, substantial appearances have ceased yet the thought that they are there still occurs. When the corporeal body is no longer visible, the body of light becomes evident. Then the entire field of experience appears as the maṇḍala of five-colored light rays.

a zab don rgya mtsho b nyam len gnad kyi sgron ma

*बेशदेशकें:*तृशयादशुरावराश्वरावादशुरावशाद्धी:शर्दे:रे:व्रवाहे:वेराववशाद्धयातेः त्तु'न्द्रप्यक्कायदे'यह्रव'वृष्पदे'श्रूद्रपावे'तुय। वृद्रनुप्यःमुद्रात्रव'स्व्निप्यःमु ब्रेटः रक्षः यग्वायः यदे स्रेषाः कुः ब्रेटः त्यायः व्रेष्टः यत्वि स्वरः यायः स्वरः क्षेत्रः क्षेत्रः व्यायः स्व चगुःच। मिर्नेषाञ्चर्र्वेषाश्राच। क्षेष्ठिन्दर्भर्मर्भ्याचा स्वीत्रादेश्वेषाः वीद्वर्भावाः उत्र रवः हुः वर्केरः वर्दे। दिवे से दः सूर्ये दः स्वायः यः है उद्यार्थे स्वरायः उद्या श्री स्वर वा दे-देवा-पते-मुंवाबा-बु-मुंत्य-र्येद-र्येद-प्य-तक्षर-बिद्य। अम्बिअबाय-दवा-यान्त्रीर-अद्यः क्वुनायतेःकःरुत्रात्यक्षात्रोद्रायदरार्वेद्रादे देनायः स्टार्काददेवः यदेः स्थानु क्वा रे.क्.र्य्ट-ब्रैट-र्थितविरक्षे । यावस्यतस्य ब्रैट-य-अक्टे-य-यबेटा । विस्थर्रायविद <u> कुश्चाचश्चरात्राचयात्रवाद्यवश्चर्यसङ्घरावः अक्षेत्रवः स्टाङ्गरः दुः स्वावञ्चरः वश्चा ञ्चारः ।</u> डिना अन्दर्धेर रदा श्रुदार दाविदा अदायर खेदा केदा। निवेदायर रदा श्रास् मुर्गेया निश्चयायरार्चे वार्ष्वित्रात्त्रं व्यव्यव्यात्रे व्यव्यव्यात्रे व्यव्यव्यात्रे व्यव्यव्यात्रे व्यव्यव्यात्रे व वशर्दर्गम्बयात्र्रायह्रम्यायात्री हे त्रुत्त्रामार्ख्युरायद्या यराक्रीश्रात्र्र्र्राम्बर्यार् बुरः ५ हु वा त्या दी आया लेका चु रहे। स्वराया दे 'दि वा सुरि हु वा स्वराय स्वराय स्वराय है। सुरि दे वा ग्राय स भ्राक्रिया भ्राक्षराया कामक्रमाया क्षेत्राप्ता वित्राप्ता पत्या पत्या वित्राप्ता वित्रा ॿॎऀॱॸ॔ॱॎॱॸ॔ॱॸ॔ॱज़ऀॹऀॴॹॖॱॸ॔ॸॱॻढ़ॹॱय़ॱॾॢऻॱढ़ॏॹॱॻॹॱॿॕॎॱॼ॔ढ़ॱॾऺॖॖॖॖॺॱॻॸ॔ॱॶॗऻ श्रु'ते'त्रग'णुरःतुरावरःव'स्टब्संव्युदे'त्रुयःय'र्ययायश्रयेत्'णुरःवरःर्देरःवहेषाहेवः मुन्नामभन्नावियःयःस्यार्,क्रेःयःत्रम्। स्यार्यःस्यःस्यः,क्रुरःयरःयःस्यन्यःस्यः। दे'द्वा'गुट्यर्को'चक्क्र्व'अ'देशच'य'

Thus, although time does not change, appearances do change, so the external earth, stones, mountains, cliffs, forests, the sun, moon, and so forth—the entire support of the universe and inhabitants—will fade. Wherever one looks, it will seem as though a bolt of brocade silk was unfurling or as though covered by a thin piece of muslin while looking at the rays of the sun. All appearances [205] will be extremely bright and colorful, devoid of distinctions such as outer, inner, wide, or narrow. Everything will seem as though buoyant and shimmering with a dazzling radiance. At that time, to the extent that one is familiar with tögal practice, these appearances will be supportive aspects of awareness enduring for extended periods of time. For those who are unfamiliar, they will disappear as swiftly as a shooting star.

The manner in which awareness sustains its own place is as stated in the root tantra:

At that time, when the appearance of light is spherical, those who are knowledgeable will sustain the arising of the visions.

Thus, as the visions arise, those with naturally relaxed concentration will recognize them to be their own. In the first instant, [206] one will have the confidence of knowing one's appearances lack true existence. In the second instant, they will be liberated in their own place. In the third instant, the immutable state of liberation will be secured. From that moment onward, there will be no visions at all.

Then, clear light dissolving into nonduality is as stated in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

Then, for ordinary individuals, that which is referred to as "clear light dissolving into nonduality" is as follows. All appearances arise only in the form of kāyas. The kāyas are not too large or small, are the same proportion, are adorned with ornaments, and have their own colors, postures, thrones, and mudrās.

Thus, when the visions arise in the form of wrathful deities, those kāyas within the palace of the cranium, although no larger than mustard seeds, [207] will seem so colossal in the bardo that it will be as though they encompass the universe. Conversely, they will also appear as minute as mustard seeds while remaining perfectly proportioned. In all cases, the way that their heads and mannerisms appear will be unpredictable. Brandishing

अर्द्धवःकःश्वःक्ष्यवादादःत्विकात्व्रमःश्रीशास्त्रःहेन्तायदेवायदेश्वरःप्रश्नश्चावादःन्ता त्वुगः र्व्हेरः वेरः चः ४४। दुः केः चतेः श्चाः श्चाः चरः म्याः म्याः म्याः म्याः सर्वेदाः करेः द्वाः तर्वेग्यत् वर्षे क्षायहेषायहेषा मुस्याययायमा दे हे मुर्दे वर्षे मुस्दि म श्रु'णेश्रन्थूट्राचश्रञ्जून्। विश्वार्स् । दिःयःश्वेटःनेदिःन्स्यस्यः विरः ववा ववर द्वार् प्रवा ग्रीर तरी विश्व द्विवा यदी सुंधा अव रवा स्ट्रीर प्रवेर शायश ग्री: म्बर्ध्यत्यदेश्चर्षाः राष्ट्रार्ध्यायर्ष्ट्ररायः मुक्ताः मुक्ताः स्वरं स्वरं मुक्ताः स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स श्चिमार्चे ।यान्यश्चादिः यावन् रहें सार्वेन् वाञ्चारेन् । बेन्यास्य स्वर्मनः चरत्विभःश्र्। विश्वःश्र्। विश्वःश्रं। विश्वःस्त्रं देशःहतःदर्वे रःस्त्रे विश्वःस्त्रं। ह्यु: खुक्षः व्येट्का क्षुरः खूटः चरिः र्देन् : ह्युचः चक्कृवः क्येन् : दे। दे : द्वाः अवः दवाः वीः क्युनः अधिवः त्रश्चर्यवेष्वःश्चेष्वःश्चेष्वःश्चेःश्चरःकःश्चेद्देश्चवेषःयःवदेश्वायःश्चे। स्टःश्चरःव्यर्धाःश्चरः चरत्रत्रीत्रां शुःवर्द्धः मुश्नेषायर स्वर्त्यः सरायर्द्धः यरवर्द्द्वः यायाषा केषाः वसन्यायार्थ । दिः भूतः तुः र्योदः दुनाः यम्। क्रिंकाः क्षेत्रः क्षेत्रः दिन्। यदेः प्रमानिकः विकारिकाः विकारिकाः लु.श्रु.जंबाचिश्रा विट.त्.द्.द्.द्.द्.र्.र.र.र् ।

various magical weapons, they will be striking out, causing panic and fear. Their roar will be so loud and terrifying that it will resemble the unceasing sound of a thousand dragons. Their radiance will imbue fear like penetrating weapons. It states in the *Clear Expanse*:

At that time, sounds and lights will gather, and the appearance of kāyas will be utterly terrifying.

Here, as if this were a stuffed lion, it is necessary to be fearless and gain confidence not to react to one's own appearances. [208]

The way in which even all ordinary individuals who are excellent practitioners could still revert back [to saṃsāra] is as stated in the *Upadesha of the Essential Wisdom Intent*:⁴

Alas, holder of the secret! If the nature is not recognized now, buddhahood will not be attained no matter how much meditation has been practiced. Having not encountered the key upadesha, the lights will produce fear, the sounds will bring panic, and the glare will bring terror. If you do not encounter the key point of the instructions, you will fail to recognize the sounds, lights, and glare—these three—so you will once again wander in existence.

So, it is.

All the tantras of the Great Yoga reveal—to a certain degree—the illusory body in the bardo arising as the sambhogakāya; but because they are not the tantras of upadesha, [209] the actual aspect of the appearances of natural spontaneous presence is concealed. This is more sublime than holding to independent appearances and never knowing that enlightenment occurs in the space of one's own appearances as the sambhogakāya. It is as taught in the Sixfold Expanse:

The bardo of the pure nature of phenomena and the magical body of the meditation deity are so similar that they can be mistaken.

लेका क्षी । दे.चलेव. दे.खे.चतु. श्रदाचा ही । मार्श्वेरायका श्रु. दे.गुव.गुदास्यस्य स्वरामिका वश्रवान्तरं विवारतः मूर्यावान्यः विवार्यः विवार्यः विवार्यः विवार्यः विवार्यः विवार्यः विवार्यः विवार्यः विवार ब्रैंदःयःदे,वु,दुशःमुक्राश्चेंबःश्चेंबःतःपव्यक्षःग्चीःकेंदःतःकेंदःयक्षश्चान्ववःमुःख्याःकंदरःदुश्चाः चत्रेव रक्रम्यते र्सुयात्वमा न्दार्यम् इसायम स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्व चलियाबातपुःक्ष्या याधुबाताताशुःचर्श्चित्रहे याश्वयातातान्त्रवा क्षेत्रातातान्त्रवा चविष्यरः स्वरायः अद्ययः वस्य स्था स्थायर द्वार्यः म्युनायः म्युने स्वर्यः स्वर्मा स्वर्यः स्वर्मा देःयःच**र्या**यात्रम्यात्रीःवयाद्येःदःक्षःक्षेत्रःद्रस्यःयःहःस्यायात्रस्यःयदेःस्युवःदेदःश्चरः धिदार्दे। । रुषादेरामावदामाञ्चारामीकार्मीयायादी झारायका देवी छे रदामी श्रीदामा वका र्देर्-विवःहुःस्र-चःविवाःवक्रमःहे। रेःश्चुःचम्रश्चाःउर्-ग्रीःश्चवान्यःगमःवर्धेवःचमःवक्रमःर्दे।। देःयः स्टामी मेश्रायः बेव व से हिंगायरे प्रस्रायान्त्र या स्टायलेव पुग्वसार्से। १देवे द्रवादार्द्रन्त्यायह्रवादात्वेत्रानुर्दे। श्विदादादेशाुवास्याप्तृःतिवेवादायर्द्दवादरादशुराहे। क्केंद्र-गृदे चे र वग दे त्यक्ष गुरु वेग त्ये खु र्से गुरुक्ष स्रे द पर तकर दें। ।दे तका र द गी क्रेंद्र-वा-वकार्देद्र-ववा-क्रेंब-क्रुंद्र-क्केंव्य-वा-र्ड्य-बेवा-एकर-र्दे। |दे-वका-क्रुं-दे-दवा-वयका-उद ररः वी खुद्धात्म वी अपने मुद्दा दि द्वुराया दक्षरा है। दे वे वे वेदि र देवा या त्या दुरा दह्दवा या वयश्रस्रक्र्याः हिद्द्रवायः चुर्द्।

Thus, it is.

Likewise, the peaceful appearances are as follows. In the *Conjunction* [of the Sun and Moon] it states:

Even all the kāyas appear in a group formation of five, each with consort, and each group formation of five is surrounded by rings of light. All the maṇḍalas of the families of the male, the families of the female, and the male and female sattvas [210] abide as one.

Thus, these visions of the group formations of the male/female five families gradually develop. The way they arise according to stages for the duration of the five days of samādhi—like shoots from a seedling—is as follows.

On the first day, Vairochana with consort and assembly appear as the principal family surrounded by a group formation of five. On the second day, Vajra Akṣhobhya appears. On the third day, Ratnasambhava; on the fourth day, Amitābha; and on the fifth day, Amoghasiddhi appears as the principal in group formation. Reference to "a day of samādhi" corresponds to the duration of time that the deceased was able to remain in samādhi. [211] Here, liberation occurs through the three key points as quoted before [from *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*]:

At this time, a very subtle shaft of light will emerge from one's heart and connect to the hearts of all the buddhas. If one can ascertain that, one will naturally abide in nonconceptual concentration. This is referred to as "awareness engaging with light." When all these appearances manifest and completely intermingle, countless subtle vital essences will emerge from the shaft of light in the heart. Then, from one's heart a twisted, multicolored filament of light will issue forth. As appearances arise, one will think that all kāyas are dissolving into one's body. [212] This is referred to as "light engaging back into awareness." At that time, all individuals with confidence in their own appearances must recall the supreme method, like a child joining its mother's lap.

षुबार्झा रि.जानहवाना अद्यावी अदावहवाना सेबावा ह्याना बेबाना हे जा सेबान है। र्ब्रु राष्ट्री सूदः पार्ट्र हे से असः द्वादे विदः से दाषी त्यस्य दे सः प्राप्तायः षदः विद्यार्थे विद्या के त्त मिर्झूरायमा यदारदामी श्रीटामा वसार्द्र ए मी वमाया नेव हिर्साय विमायकर है। देवे क्षेरनी वयायानवः याग्रेव दुः ज्ञनायमञ्चर प्रादेश हैं। देः यामरनी सेना सामेरकायमः चक्ष्रयम्बर्ष्यस्य द्वारा निवादित्र प्रत्या वर्षे साम स्वीव कि. मुं के सम स्वयः विवादित्र स्वाप्य स्वा षितः श्रुया सुतः श्रेटः तुः विषा तो : बेरः दृदः तृयः यः यो तिरः सुतः यः उत्या दिये रावः सुयोवः ग्रीकाः र्केर-यानम्बुतायाक्षात्रातायाये केषाग्रीमिहेर-अन्दर्भन्दः स्वेतायाक्षेत्रातायायकेराया देः वटः प्रदायक्षेत्रः क्रीः क्षेत्रायोः स्थायक्षेत्रः यादि । विदादे तेः स्त्रेदः दुः द्वापः स्वितः स्त्रुयः स <u>क्रेर-रि. हुवा. ज. चुव. थि. वाक्रायाय रात्राय अपात्री सूर्य रात्राय श्रीयाय क्षेत्राय स्थाय स्थाय हुटा.</u> यर्ट्यार्ट्टिन्यस्यार्भ्यार्भ्यार्भ्यात्वरात्रकरार्त्र। । यट्ट्रिट्रेस्ट्रिट्र्युर्म्याद्वतः श्रृयात्वतः श्रृत नियम्बान्निमानीः विकासम्बद्धान्यः स्थानिक विकासम्बद्धान्यः विकासम्बद्धान्यः विकासम्बद्धान्यः विकासम्बद्धान्यः व ढ़ॕ॔॔॓ॱॿॖॕॖॖॺॱढ़ॖ॔ॱॺॖऺॺॱऄॱॺऻॺॴॱॻॱॹॱॿॖढ़ऀॱॺऻ॔॔ॖऀॺऻॺॱऄॱढ़ॖॱढ़क़ॸॱॱॠॕऻॎऻड़ॱॸ॔ॺॱॼऀॸॱख़॓ॱॺॖऺॺॱख़ढ़ऀॱॺॗॸॱ यक्षेत्राचानुवादित्ये नेषास्यासाईग्रामासाधीसूट्ट्रा दिवेत्ये नेषायवे ब्र्ह्में मण्डी ब्रूम्याव बेबा चुर्मे हिंहे बेबबा नयदे विम्योग का बेबा चुर्य दिसे के बे त्रश्चराम् विकास्य स्थान्त्र स्थानित्र स्यानित्र स्थानित्र स्थानितित्र स्थानितित्य स्यानित्य स्यानित्य स्थानितित्य स्यानितित्य स्थानिति यः स्टः स्टः वी: बद्ः गारः देवा: पदिः स्टः क्षें आधित्राः पर्यत्ववा: पदी स्वः श्रुवः यः योचबातबाक्षेट्रक्रितर्देव तदुः क्षेत्रवीटा विद्याचर्ष्णवाया प्रतावाक्षक्षायदेः वायर् जीश्राश्चेरास्त्रु द्वीर द्रारम् वश्रावार्से प्राप्त वित्र देवा प्राप्त राज्य स्थापिका वित्र प्राप्त स्थापिका स्यापिका स्थापिका स्थाप यः धेवः दे।।

If stability in this is not achieved, then it is referred to as "nonduality dissolving into wisdom." Although I will not be elucidating the vision of the union of the four aspects of wisdom—the inner path of Vajrasattva—this can be understood in the quote from the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*, where it states:

Once again, from one's heart a very subtle filament of light will emerge. This will appear to be projected upward into space. If one looks at this without allowing the eyes to become distracted, [213] then it will seem enormous and unmingled with any other appearances. Then, upon a blanket of blue light, radiant vital essences will appear like overturned mirrors.⁸¹ Appearing like a sapphire cup turned over, endowed with the inner radiance of wisdom, this is exceedingly bright and dazzling and naturally adorned with vital essences of five, each adorned with five. Above this, upon a blanket of white light similar to an overturned cup, appear extremely radiant vital essences arising as before, including the inner radiance of wisdom. Then, above this, upon a blanket of golden light like an overturned golden cup, [214] everything arises just as before. Above that, upon a blanket of red light like an overturned ruby cup, the appearances will arise just like the preceding ones. Above that will appear an extremely clear orb of light like the fan of a peacock. Although this is the appearance of the five aspects of wisdom, the manifestation of the wisdom of all-accomplishing activity has not been perfected, so it will not be apparent. This is called the "vision of the union of the four aspects of wisdom" and is also referred to as the "inner path of Vajrasattva." It is here where one must recall the supreme method, like that which employs the unwavering golden needle.82

Thus, just as it is taught—in the face of each appearance—by resting in the unwavering equipoise of fresh and present awareness, [215] it is analogous to how a skillful physician drains fluid surrounding a patient's heart. During the insertion of the golden needle, the key point is to ensure that the needle will not waver even a fraction of a hair so that the fluid can be easily drained from the heart.

Similarly, here, liberation occurs when awareness never wavers from

देवदःवदेरःद्वीदश्वानीःर्षेवःकृतःशवरःशःष्ट्वीवःपश्चःस्वाशःर्द्देषाश्वःवेशःयोःस्वापावेः क्चें र की में र्देश सुर दर्गे राजा गुव साम्रेव की सा वर्देर द र द र माद्र माह में वास सेवर यन्दरम्बुरम्बस्यवित्र्र्बुरम्दुग्ववमास्री र्ह्वान्द्रम्यन्त्रम्यन्त्रस्यम्यन्त्रस्य त्र्र्र-यात्रे ५७६८ मे देवासायर्थे । विसामस्य स्थानम्बर्धान्य । विसामस्य स्थानम्बर्धान्य स्थानम्बर्धान्य । विसामस्य नेबास्ते ब्रूम्य प्रेत्र प्रवास कुर्णी प्रेत्र काय दे नेव हु वया वार्के प्रवास नेवार क्षा । देवश्राचे सेश्वर्श्वर ग्रुवायाय विश्वराय होशा हम्म ग्री श्वराय दे प्रवाद स्वाप्य होरावी र्दिन् ह्रुयायायनुषायाष्ट्रयायुवा स्ट्रियायाया ह्रेट्यायायायी स्ट्रिट्यावी स्ट्रियायायायायायाया र्वेदश्रमु:बि:पर्व:न्ग्रीय:वर्वेद:र्वेद:ग्रांचय:प। र्द्धेग्रांचार्वं अर्थःव:यदःविद:श्रुय:पर्वेद:श्रुय:श्रुय:श्रुय:पर्वेद:श्रुय:श्रुय:श्य:श्रुय:श्रुय:श्रुय:श्रुय:श्रुय:श्रुय:श्रुय:श्रुय:श्रुय:पर्वेद:श् विश्वश्चायम् त्रियाश्चाय। द्वायाश्चित्राश्चितायत् श्चित्रायत् श्चित्राया हिन् श्चित्राय हुन स्वित्राय हिन चरुषायः स्टः ब्रुटः वाञ्चवाषा यहूवः क्षेत्रः भूतः यद्वे वाविः वाषा स्रामार्वे वाविः ब्रुटः वेदाः ये.ही एकर.जियानायमेट.टे.बैट.यदु.क्ष्मी श्रियाना.ह.केर.चरायमाश्रीट.हुदु:सीयाना ल्वर्यायात्वरह्रम्यायात्वर्यात्वर्यात्वर्यात्वर्यात्वर्यात्वर्यात्वर्यात्वर्यात्वर्यात्वर्यात्वर्यात्वर्यात्वर्या श्रु'क्षेत्रः भूत्रः त्रवाश्रुद्धः वाद्याद्वाद्याद्वीत्। व्यः भूवाक्षेत्रः भूतः त्रवाश्रुद्धः वाद्याद्यावा विश्वास्त्र स्थान्य स्थान्त स्थान स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान स्थान्त स्थान स्थान्त स्थान कुर-रि.श्रम्था भारवाताक्षेत्र-चित्राज्ञाज्ञीर-ततुःवित्याक्षातवावाया रवाताक्षेत्रः न्यावश्राक्षःमेश्रासासास<u>चेत्रावार्त्। ।</u>देवेःक्वेंश्चरतद्वातीःश्चेन्द्रातस्य साम् ब्रूट्रायाचे र्क्कें अप्रोचायर जीट्राकेबा अप्रज्ञुराया ग्रीराग्री श्रुरायदे द्वेबा जीट्राकेबा र्वेग यशम्बद्ध रु. श्रे ये दश्य मन पर्व साम बुरा

its own place. At this point, the statement "since the noble qualities of basic space have not been brought to completion, their full potential is not yet perfected" must be understood as referring to the "union of the four aspects of wisdom." As the Omniscient One states:

Here, when liberation in the state of original purity has still not occurred, it is posited as the "union of the four aspects of wisdom." The assertion of those with inferior intelligence that the wisdom of all-accomplishing activity does not exist is utterly unacceptable!

So, as taught, when the actual result is perfected, [216] that is the appearance of all five wisdoms. This is why it is necessary to know the depth and breadth of the tantra's wisdom intent.

Then, what is referred to as "wisdom dissolving into spontaneous presence" occurs as follows. From the thought that all previous visions and awareness dissolve into the upper orb of light, original purity arises above like stainless space. Below this, the wrathful maṇḍala of the sambhogakāya is extremely vast and rich; below that, the peaceful sambhogakāya maṇḍala of radiant light and in the surrounding regions the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realms are all perfectly arranged. Further below those, the confused appearances of six classes [217] of beings, including the six sages as their tamers, appear. One's own appearances arise as a reflection, referred to as "the appearance of the ground that never wavers from the ground." The eight ways that these appearances arise are as follows.

By [appearances] arising as compassion, with the force of the energy of compassion that engages in saṃsāra, there is no differentiation between saṃsāra and enlightenment. By [appearances] arising as light, the aspect of appearance is radiant within. By arising as kāyas, appearances are completely undivided. By arising as wisdom, they are unimpeded. By arising as indivisible, awareness abides single-pointedly. By arising free of boundaries, appearances are cleansed within the nature as it is. By arising impurely, the origin of existence remains unceasing. By [appearances] arising purely, the primordial mother and child unite. [218]

At this time, as if reuniting with an old acquaintance, there is confidence free from doubt that the appearances are one's own. As in the analogy of the unhesitating thrust of the golden needle, remain confident without distraction and seize the immutable resting place. As in the example of

<u> न्यम् क्रेवः श्रीः अन्यः क्रुं सः या श्रीः व्र्यम् यादीः नृयेश्वः याद्यकः याद्यकः यादीः मृतिश्वः याश्रीः मृर्यः या</u> चल्यातमार्ग्युलाचास्रविद्या ।दे.क्षेत्रातकरास्यवासाम्बद्धाः निक्षेत्राचक्षाः ब्रुंदुः यह मार्ज्या में मार्च मार्च मार्च सामित्र स्त्रीया प्रमाण स्त्र मार्च सामित्र स्त्र मार्च सामित्र स्त क्ष्यः स्टः प्रवितः तुः न्वारः सं दुवा त्यः क्षयः मेठ्या गठिवा छेनः वन्न न्यः रहिवा यः स्था स्वितः न्येशर्में प्रदेन्त्व। देव र्ये के श्रुप्य प्रदेश्चन्य विद्या के त्या दिवन प्रदेश स्थापन चरःचश्रृतःचतेःकेटशःस्याच्यशःचें केतेःर्नृतःवार्स्यस्यःचरःश्रुरःवश्रा क्षृतःश्रुचःरेतःचेतेः ब्रैरःयःखेलःस्टःशक्ष्यःयःयमुद्दिःयःबरःयदेःयद्वेलःक्ष्यःशटःवःवृद्देरःयःवेद्वेरःयःखेषःल। क्चुं'अर्द्धदारेषाञ्चेषार्द्धदार्द्धदार्द्धते हिंद्धं व्यायात्र स्वीति हिंद्धं व्याया । विद्याया । विद्याया । या इस्रका हेन्या भीता बेका स्टाय बेत्रा ये पान स्थाप स्याप स्थाप स्याप स्थाप स्याप स्थाप स <u>श्च</u>ेन्द्रम् व्यायः केवः येदिः यञ्चवः यः के खुरः उधः वव्यव्यः व्यायः व्याप्तः व्याप्तः व्याप्तः व्याप्तः व्याप सक्तारिः ह्युत्। पर्दुदुः श्रीयद्मार्थः युत्तः नाद्मायः ताद्मा दे हे देन् द्मार्थः की साद्देन यह नेबादान्त्रादकरात्री विद्याम्बद्यायादीः इसादरान्यन्त्रम् वासुवासुना स्वीतास्य स्वीतास् **इयायमर्स्यायाळेवार्धा हेन्यमर्स्याम्बदात् मेन्यम्बद्धाः सम्बद्धाः स्थानमा** *त*र्दरःश्चेरावान्द्रमी अर्देव में श्राप्ट प्राप्ट स्थाप्त वृत्ती के अपने स्वाप्ट स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्वाप्ट स्थापित स्याप स्थापित स्थाप बेर-पर्य-५र्मेरकाय-केर-श्रे-र्थल-ग्री-रेपर-जबाईबा-५व र्ड्ड्य-जबादग्रीर-पादी के श्रा-जबा कें ईश्र ब्रि. ट्व. तकार् . कुर . टी. कु. र मा. केंद्र . विषा मार्च र प्राचित्र मार्च . द्वायसायरासार्देशिक्सार्वेदायाद्वादायम् स्वाप्तादारा भ्रीमावसाहेसास्प्रद्वायसाद्वादा म्.स.म.सम्मान्यत्राच्याच्याः मीतः वृत्तावाः स्त्रीत् विष्याचाः स्त्रीत् विष्याचाः स्त्रीत् विष्याः विषयः निष्व इस्रका हे का खु 'द्रव 'यका लेगा खुर 'य स्था गान्व 'या गावका या दरा।

the irreversible thrust of a flung arrow, seize the immutable ground and liberation will occur by unwaveringly resting in the innate nature.

Although this reveals the eight modes of arising, they are unsullied by the mind that disengages from saṃsāra and engages in enlightenment. Nevertheless, the way of revealing the faults associated with what seems to be a connection [between the eight modes and the mind] is similar to the way a single consciousness seems to engage the six organs individually. The meaning is understood through that example.

In the *Heap of Precious Jewels* tantra [219] it is clearly revealed that the nature is in accord with great space; however, those who are deluded about the profound meaning of this crucial point explain in many ways that the visions of precious spontaneous presence are eight independent objective appearances. These are all mistaken. For that reason, in the *Precious Genuine Meaning* it states that "from this, even I [Longchenpa himself] have discovered certainty about the key points of the heart essence." Thinking over these genuine explanations, I am extremely pleased to express the great joy I feel in knowing that the doctrine of the Great Perfection still endures even now in this world, much like the setting sun.

Moreover, it states in the Clear Expanse: [220]

At this time, fortunate child, nine states of clairvoyance will arise.

Thus, as stated, if one thinks carefully, one will understand that [the states of clairvoyance] are not other than the magnificent potential or energy of the great visions of spontaneous presence.

Generally, here, the way of internalizing the five states of clairvoyance and the stages of pure recollection is according to the wisdom intent of the great commentary called the *Precious Golden Rosary*. Based on that, pure recollection initially occurs as stated in the *Sun and Moon*:

By recalling the meditation deity, at that moment one will see the face of the deity. By recalling all the paths, one will achieve mastery in the bardo of the nature of phenomena. By recalling the place of rebirth, [221] all those of inferior faculties will breathe the breath of rebirth in the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realms.⁸³ By recalling all states of meditative concentration, one will abide for five days in concentration. By recalling the

ଗ୍ଲ'ୟदे'यद'रग'*Èश'शु'*5द'पश'रर'गै'श्वर'प'३यश'५र'गिनेश'शु'ये५'पर'र्श्वेुर'प'५र'। क्षे.च.ईब.बी.टेव.तबार्केर.पटुबातपु.शु.बीबात्तरे.त.द्रश.बीबाटू.चीबाच.की.वीट्री प्रिया विश्वरम्यायम् विश्वेद्रित्र्यात्मार्ग्वस्यायात्र्यस्यायीत्याहेसासुर्वरायम्बत्यासर्वेदावाद्रा न्नु-साम्राहेन्।त्याप्ति-साम्प्रद्यापात्र्यम्यात्रम्यस्यात्रम्यस्यात्रम्यत्यस्यात्रम्यस्यत्यस्य यवःरगः क्रेंबः यः न्रः। गन्यकायः क्यकान्वः यः यकाने न्रः नेते वेनः यकानीः यरः याने वैः मॅ्राड्रेरायसप्तवासायडीवायदिष्ट्रीराप्ताक्षेत्रेत्रावसम्बन्धायाम्बन्धाया ग्लॅर्मिक्यायका अर्देव पर मेकाय दुवा खवा दुवा | डेकायका द्वार वें दरा। क्षेत्रका यमामुन्द्रत्यन्ता वेमान्यायान्यस्मित्यान्ता वेभिषानी सर्वेदानान्यान्ता क्रेंबाछेर्'छेव'डे'र्येषा'यर'अर्थेर'य'र्रा बरबाक्यांग्री'म्बेष्याय'छेव'डे'अ'र्येषा'यर' अर्वेद्यान्थ्रे। रेरेरे त्यवदात्रुयायर द्वाया द्वाया क्षेत्र क्षुत्र स्वयायर द्वाया द्वाप्ता स्वाप्त इस्रायर द्याय द्रा सक्र्या हु द्याय त्रा स्वाय स्व शर्र्यत्रम्भेयम् न्याम् मुक्तम् हो। क्र्र्यमु क्रियम् भेषाम् मुक्तम् निक्यम् विकास यन्दर्भ वर्ष्ट्रिक्षेत्रवाची क्षेत्रवाद्य विकास निवास वर्षे देग्राज्याम् ग्वात्रवासर्वेदः वेदः मेद्रायः ५८। ५०८ चित्रस्य स्वायः ५० ग्याये सर्वेद तर नेबारा नर देवी तकर हूं। विश्व रूप नर्बेष् । निरायवृष दिश्व ह्रा बारा हुशा श्री श्री र र्हे र्डेन'तृश्च'न्डेन'हु-रद:कुुन्यायकर'वेट'अर्डेश'यदे र्डेश'ग्री'क्र्यामुदश'ग्रुट'र्छन्'येन यरत्वरावश्वत्रेशियहेन्यदेग्ब्रुदश्र्वयायःह्रे। नेज़िन्यश्व नेदेक्वेश्वहेन्यदे ग्राह्म स्थान स्था

teacher's upadesha, one's phenomena will be indivisible. By recalling the view, this will be like recognizing an old acquaintance from the past.

Thus, as stated, by recalling the wisdom deity, at that moment a vision of the deity will occur. All those with yearning devotion for a supreme guru will, at the moment of recalling the guru with fervent regard, see the guru arriving in the space before them to reveal upadesha instructions. [222] In order to be liberated from the city of the bardo through the force of recalling the teachings, it is crucial to become familiar in the immediate present. It is similarly stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

There are six states of clairvoyance, each with six.

Thus, this quote refers to functionality with the faculties and mind, mastery of prajñā, pure perception of wisdom, unerringly seeing the nature of phenomena, and unerringly seeing as a buddha. Each of these six has six degrees of purity: pure, extremely pure, exceptionally pure, supremely pure, [223] and so forth. These categories, which total thirty-six, are to be understood according to the teachings of the supreme vehicle.

It states in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

The six states of clairvoyance will arise for those who are fortunate ones. They will become aware of the immediate past lifetime, where death occurred, and where the next place of rebirth will be. They will acquire the ability to know what is in the minds of others, to understand all mysterious appearances, and to see the six realms of saṃsāra. These six states of clairvoyance will arise with all faculties perfectly pure.

Thus, this synthesizes the meaning.

Similarly, all spiritual transmissions received in the past will simultaneously come to mind, [224] and even dharma instructions that were never heard before will arise without limitation within the mind. This is the power of total recall. The quote continues:

At that time, even the power of total recall arises in the mind and all previously received dharma transmissions simultaneously

<u> क्रॅ</u>ब.क्री.क्र्यां क्रम्यां क्रमां कर विदेश क्रियां क्रमां क् <u> इसामदे क्रमामुम्यक्रमामुम्यक्रमाम्यम्यक्रमानुक्रमानुक्रम्य</u> क्रॅशिन्द्रियाम् मीस्रामीस्राम्भावताम् स्त्रित्ताम् स्त्रित्ताम् स्त्रित्ताम् स्त्रित्ताम् स्त्रित्ताम् स्त्रित तपुःस्याया । वि.म्र्रीराजया मियान्नी हिरानुः एहेरानुः यहेरानुः विरायसा इसायराहें नायाद्याया वे मान्याव सामी क्षेत्रा क्षेत्रा क्षित्र स्त्री प्रमाय सामी क्षेत्र स्त्री स्त्री स्त्री रेअयम्बर्यर देवे मुंबर्कर वे अरेबर्यर्षे र दें। बिर्मे मुख्य हें मुबर्य बावमासू श्चु'गिर्दर्ययम्यायाञ्चर्द्विग्याक्षर्प्रदर्ग के ज्ञामिर्बेष्ट्रम्यम्। देःक्षम्यदर्गा ृथःयःमह्रदःयःर्वेनःयःर्वेदःर्दि। ।वःअदीःश्मदःर्वेषाःअःतीःसुःसःष्ठेषादःमह्रदःयःर्वेनःयमः देशयाधीव हो। विश्वप्रमा स्टान्यायश प्रमाधित हो हाना नी वना है सु स नहेना हितर यम् र छेर। वर्र र ब्र्न र छेगा अर्दर यश्वअः गाइन छी निमान न अर्छे र यर गाउँ गाहुः श्चायान्यात्यात्यात्यात्रीत्यरार्वेदेः स्टार्चेदेः स्टार्चेदेः स्टार्चेद्वायात्र्यस्य स्टार्चेद्वायात्रस्य स्टार च.ज.चेश्राच.चर.वश्रादेर.जरीबा.ब्री.श्रेश.टी.लेज.ध्रुबा.चषु.लेब.ज.इश.ब्री.ज.बी.श्रेय.हुबा.धि. वेदाया वात्राह्में मुक्षायदे स्नूदारे नावे दे तका सुवारे दे तका सुवारे के विकास के तिया के स्वारं के स्वार यन्ता रदाविवानेबायन्ता स्वार्ह्णबायायार्क्षयायतिविदायरार्द्र। हिःस्ररायदा ^इर-तरायु.क्षेष्चीयामु.क्षेरायाथरारीक्षेराययु.क्ष्.मुशालीयाकायमीरारीकायोश्या

dawn. Likewise, even dharma that has never been received comes to mind. Therefore, this is referred to as the "bardo of the nature of phenomena."

Thus, the continuity of the mind is purified in the inconceivable nature of phenomena, so the manner in which one peacefully abides in samādhi is as stated in the *Conjunction* [of the Sun and Moon]:

When the continuity of samādhi naturally arises within the stream of mind, negative thoughts are permanently put to rest. [225]

Thus, at this juncture, the signs of liberation occurring in the bardo are uncertain due to the degrees of the faculties.

According to the *Perfected Skill of the Lion*, it takes five days; according to the *Blazing Body Relic*, it is but five seconds.⁸⁴ In the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon* it states:

Therefore, according to faculties, there are three levels. The superior are liberated in three seconds, the middling achieve stabilization after five days, and it is certain that the inferior achieve stabilization after twenty-one seconds.

In addition, the Naturally Arising states:

According to individual capacities, after twenty-one days . . .

Although these explanations are given, here those who fail to discern a "second" and a "day" of samādhi, counting them as the same, [226] will be wounded by the claws of the scriptural intelligence of the Sovereign of Speech [Longchenpa]. Based on that, when awareness of an appearance occurs, the time it takes to think that this is an objective perception is a second of complete freedom. A "second" of a completed action is even longer than that. For example, it is like the difference between the sense organs ascertaining an object, knowing the characteristic [of the object], and the completion of the process.

Regardless, when the previously arising visions of spontaneous presence dissolve within, the manner in which the eight modes of dissolution occur

जारवीरायपुःस्वारम्भराजस्य देःसराधिवासाईःधिवासाईःपाद्यसाराद्यरायाद्येशसा वियायतः ब्रम्भः विद्री विद्यान्त्रम् वाद्यान्त्री म्री स्त्रम् स्टान्सः याद्यान्य विद्यायते । श्रीराश्चेत्रा वो में बाव्या में बाव्या विकास विकास में विकास के में बाद के मान तहरार्क्षेवावमामानदायायायायाक्षास्त्रे । भ्रिम्भुःयावीमायावीदामायावीस्त्रा क्षेत्र्रि विश्वासम्बन्धः रक्षान्त्रम् क्षेत्रः विश्वास्त्रम् विश्वास्त्रः विश्वास्त्रः विश्वास्त्रः विश्वास्त र्देवर्षि। । मार्वकां अप्रामेन मार्वकां अप्रामेन स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप बेबायावे विभागु-द्राविभागुद्रातदेवा हे क्ष्रियाया या महत्या स्था से सामा स्थापिका स्थापिका स्थापिका स्थापिका स क्रेव चेंदि दर्बे दश्यायाया नवश्यादि सुयार्थे। | द्रमाया थे स्वाग्नी क्वेंग्री क्वेंग्रेंग्रे चेंग्यापायीय विश्वापी न्वेरवःश्रुवेःर्क्ववःवन्यतृत्यःयःश्रःस्र्वे।

simultaneously is as stated in the Naturally Arising:

Compassion dissolving into compassion resembles the rays of the setting sun. [227]

Thus, because the appearances of the six realms no longer exist in this nature, the name "confusion" is nonexistent.

Wisdom dissolving into wisdom is like a child joining his mother's lap.

Thus, wisdom is not other than the mingling of the mother and child nature of phenomena.

Light dissolving into light is like a rainbow vanishing in the sky. Kāyas dissolving into kāyas are like the vase embodiment.⁸⁵

Thus, the meaning is that wisdom is inwardly radiant without establishing specific characteristics such as heads and arms.

Nonduality dissolving into nonduality is like a river merging into a river. Freedom from extremes dissolving into freedom from extremes is like [228] space dissolving in space.

Thus, by the mingling of the object dissolving and the dissolution—with emptiness as the objectless focus—this is the manner in which one abides in the wisdom intent, the great state beyond thoughts.

The entranceway of pure wisdom dissolving into the nature of original purity is like a snow lion poised on a snow peak.

Thus, this indicates the measure of fearlessness and lack of anxiety that is achieved because awareness has arrived in its own place.

The impure entranceway of samsāra dissolving into the entranceway of pure wisdom is like gathering up the ropes that stake down a tent.

बेशन्त्रत्री ह्रेगायोः कृषा महिषात्यः यत् इत्रान्यते द्वान्त्रेत् हो दे द्वान्तुः र्श्वायः ह्येदायते । नवर् देना या क्रूंट छेट् अटा अव्याय स्थाय क्रिंट व्यक्ष व्यवस्थाय मान्त्रा की प्रताहर्म व्यक्त पश्चायवरः श्वनानी र्मे त्याका छेरा अर्थेरा धेवाया रार्ट्सन हिर्देश हिर्मे श्वर्मे व्याप्त हिर्मे स्थापित स्थाप वगः र्केट्-नर्ग्रेश। ग्रेंयः र्वेगः रु. गर्नेट-पडर-नर्ग्शा रट-पत्रेवः ग्रीः श्रूट-प्रायः यस्य प्रमूखः व्यथवरात्मश्चीरः। क्ष्मायक्षावः गर्द्धनाः ग्राम्यो राज्या योरार्ने ख्रुयायदे वहेवः याप्यरः रम्ब्रियायतेः**ब्र**्नित्रेषायाद्देवायतेःसम्बर्धेन्योत्।स्वेन्यादेःबर्देन्योतः मुक्षायम्यायदेगावद्। श्रुणाकाहे सुकाकाहे सुकार यह मा गुरादे छेदा मुहेका क्षे यठद्। दर-तु-श्री-द्रमाना-यर-स्र-र-श्र-देर्गा-ग्री-श्राचात्वमा-यस्र। क्षी-त्रदः यर-श्रेद्-ग्री-स्रेस्यः बर्धियाये।पद्मापरार्देवीश्वरापरिषाय्याद्मास्यास्यास्यात्रात्मास्यास्यास्यात्रात्मास्यास्यास्यास्या र्देन् रायदे मान र क्षेर मी लुन विमाय है। मान र मास्य मी अन र माय रे गान आहेत हैं। यशक्तिंद्रुद्धानम् अत्राचनम् वर्षायक्षयम् स्वर्षायम् मुन्द्रम् स्वर्षाद्वानम् वर्ने अन्ति । वायनुस्रकात्मकें निक्षात्मकें निक्षात्मकें विष्या स्वापनात्मात्म के.च। श्रुट्मी.च.अक्र्याट्यायश्चाववरायायश्चराचराचरी मुश्चावट्यायरी अवाटवार्यो । बेबाचग्रायःगञ्जम् ग्री:ध्रम् मुबायह्म यहेदाः गुवः श्रीकार्हे ग्रह्मायः यस्य । यदे वेः कुर्गीर्देहेरे मात्रकायका स्टामीका हेर्पात हो। यदी प्रतामानिका सामित स्वाप्त स्टामीका र्हेग्राम्यात्राम्यात्रायम् । प्रमाने विष्युत्राम्यात्री विषयि तुनःपःक्वुःअर्क्वेःप्यश्चरुर्वेःचययःपःश्चरःदेःकेदःदुःवेग्रःयःयवेदःवे। वियागश्चरयायःश्चे। सर्र्राचर्षुव देख्राख्रुवाश्चित्रश्चेश्चरायदेक्ष्यवेशास्त्रम्भावास्य स्वाधायमः यःर्देदेःगवसञ्जयसः

Thus, this is analogous to gathering [everything] within the sole vital essence.

The key point for achieving liberation in this way is to abide in unimpeded empty awareness, as the nature of original purity, beyond thought and [229] expression. Having actually realized the ultimate ground of liberation, it is then necessary to encounter that which already is, decide upon that alone, and have confidence within liberation.86 Appearances by nature, when observed objectively, seem to be limitless; but, when observed subjectively, nothing whatsoever exists. However, even fixation upon the thought of nonexistence is naturally liberated in the first instant that one's own nature is nakedly revealed without mental analysis. This is the key point clearly defining the original ground of liberation. In whatever way compassion engages with objects, do not try to stop this pursuit or hold this within. With awareness placed precisely upon its own source, [230] unimpeded cognition is without the distinctions of outer, inner, and between. In this way, the bardo appearances will be naturally pure in the radiance of awareness. This is a key point of the quintessential heart essence for recognizing the state of liberation with precise awareness.

These three key points of upadesha were left behind as my share of good fortune by the Omniscient Guru on the occasion when he went to the forest of Chimpu. They are:

Cryptic and potent, concise and pithy, profound and of great import: except for heart disciples, this upadesha must otherwise be sealed in secrecy!

So, sealed with the weight of his command, it will be difficult for others to understand this.

Having discovered this from the vajra tantras—[231] although I have realized this [meaning] and many others—if I try to explain it to other beings, they will be incapable of comprehending or realizing this. Once again dissolving back into me, this will vanish like waves emerging and dissolving into the ocean.

Thus, he spoke.

In brief, these revelations on the visions of spontaneous presence dissolving in eight ways and so forth apply at any time in the bardo while

निर्देश्यात्रीयात्री स्वास्त्रीयात्री स्वास्त्रीयात्री रट्ट्रिक्ट्रिंशित्रेच्यान्त्रया क्रिक्ट्रिंग्यया क्रिक्ट्रिंग्यया र्नुर्या तन्नात्रःम्बन्युट्वरम्भेत्रात्यःस्मान्तेःसात्यस्म वर्गमदिःस्सान्तेरान्यसानीसः क्षेष्ठियःयतैःग्निकासुःगान्न्वःयःययवस्यःयःगानःषीवःयःदेःवेःग्नितःसवेःर्ग्नेत्यःसक्रिवःयः खेशनुःक्षे। रटःसरःत्यक्ष। ग्रॅ्याकार्च्चनायानाटःधेवाराद्। विकाम**श्र**द्धात्व। रटः चलुव चर्ह् र व। हुर न्या श्वामा अधिव करने वर्ष र वर र नु वर र है से स्वामा स्वा यक्ष्यं सुदे दे वे रायक्षेत्र ग्राच्यायाया से हिंगाया महाम्बास्य मुंगि हे सामी प्रकर ग्रावी , शुन्या हे ते. तहना पाने प्रवेत माने मान्या प्रस्ता छन्। मी मुन्या सुन्य शुन्य स्त्री मान्य स्त्री स्त्री स्त **ॻॖऀॱढ़ऻॕॸॱख़ॕढ़ऀॱॾॕॴॱऄॖॸॱॴ**ड़ॖख़ॱॻॖढ़॓ॱॺॎॺॴख़ॱॾॕॗॣॕॸ॔ॱॾ॓ॱॶ॔ॹॱख़ॕॸॱय़ॱख़ॱॿॖॱॴॿॖॴॴॸ॓ॱ ૹૢ૽ૺૢ૽ૺૢૼ૽ૡ૱૱ઌ૱ૢૼૹઌ૽૽૽૽ૢૺ૽ૼૡ૽૽ૢ૽ૺ૾ઌૢ૽૽૽ૢૺૺૺૺઽૹઌૣ૽ૡૼ૱ૢૢ૽ૺૡ૱ઌ૽૽૱૽ૺૹૢ૽ૡ૾ૺઌૡૢૡૹ<u>ઌ</u>ઌ૽ૺ૾ र्त्त्रेदःगबत्यःत्यव। देःचिः ब्रेंदःगबत्यःषेः मेबः श्रु। । ४८:प्यतेवः श्रुगबः हेः र्ह्येगबः देवः येद। । यःशुःरक्रीरःग्रीस्। विद्वास्तरःस्त्रुवःस्तुयःग्रीःस्वाःयशान्त्राम् साम्रुतःवकरःवदेःगवरःस्रुवः अवयःयदेःयद्देवःयःक्रअकाग्रीकःमेकाद्मेवादेः क्रियःययेः द्वादः द्वादः विष्यादेशः विष्या ररः अद्भेत्रसङ्ख्यायाः श्रीत्रेत्द्री अभुद्राद्याः मेश्रानीः स्वरायः राष्ट्रसायः यस्य स्वरायः स **षेव प्रति द्वे मर्दे। व्रिकाय प्रमायमाय मर्दि म्या के या विकास मिल्या मिल्या** द्वात्यक्षात्भुत्रःश्चात्रःश्चीःमृतिः स्वरःयन्त्रः विद्वात्यः विद्वात्यः विद्वात्यः विद्वात्यः विद्वात्यः विद्वात्यः विद्वातः विद्वात्यः विद्वातः अस्य वर्षा

securing the ground of one's own nature. Awareness is more exalted than the initial basis of confusion. One's own nature of phenomena is clear. The defining features of one's own discerning awareness are known. Liberation occurs in the domain of wisdom. [232] The result is not dependent upon the circumstance of another source. Wherever the inconceivable nature of phenomena is directly ascertained, that is known as "the great ground of original liberation." In the *Naturally Arising* it states:

The ground of liberation is wherever the original ground abides.

So, it is taught.

If this is explained according to the nature, the aspect of outer clarity is like the light of a crystal dormant within. Having dissolved, yet not being obscured, is the nature of the dharmakāya. The intrinsic nature, clear and nonconceptual, is the basis for the arising of both aspects of rūpakāya. The engaging of compassion is the inexhaustible ornamental wheel of the nature of enlightened body, speech, and mind of all sugatas. This nature of phenomena is able to arise in the minds of those to be tamed like how the reflection of the moon is able to appear in however many [233] vessels are filled with water. This is the way the ever-youthful vase embodiment of the dharmakāya abides. It states in the *Clear Expanse*:

The nature of empty radiance is the kaya of wisdom. The intrinsic nature of compassion is without bias or direction. Great inseparability is the primordial buddha.⁸⁷

So, it is. Although manifestations do not diverge from the state of the ground of original purity, the rūpakāya arises from the energy of the spontaneously present ground of appearances. Those who believe in these tenets must understand this key point.

The Sovereign of all Victorious Ones⁸⁸ also said that emanations do not manifest from the state of original purity, because the ground transcends the coarse appearances of kāyas and wisdom manifestations. [234] The emanations that manifest appear to actually accomplish the welfare of sentient beings. This will manifest from original purity as the arising of the appearance of the ground of spontaneous presence.

When these manifestations occur on the path, there are two: the body

ररः प्रतिव ह्युयः प्रमः प्रमें द्राया कि शारी से अश्वर उत्र र र यश कु द्राया विव द्र अश नुैर्देवःय। वर्र्दे ह्युयावायग्रेदार्स्वपृत्तुवागुन्द्वीयश्चित्र्वायम्यस्य नन्देर्द्वानुन्यमञ्चरह्ना भ्रायमनुष्यमञ्चरन्त्रीर्द्वानुमाग्रमम्ब्रास्य जबाचिष्याद्रमाववारामा विद्याप्तरायम् विद्याप्तरायम् विद्याप्तरायम् <u>क़ॆढ़ॱय़ॕढ़ऀॱॿॎॖॸॱਜ਼ॸॱॿॖऀॱॿ</u>ॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॻऄॿढ़ॱॺऻड़ऀॺऻॱॹॖढ़ॱॿॳॱॾ॓ॸॱॾॖॕॺऻ**ॺ**ॱॸ॒ॴढ़ॱਜ਼ॸॱॿॖॆॸॱॸॕॣ॔।ऻ बेशक्षा । प्रवीयक्षेत्यानरहें वी द्वीख्याची श्वेत्याची त्यामान्य स्वाप्तान र्वेग्राये १.५.क्यु वर सेयस ग्रेश्वे १ य स्त्रय में १ ग्रे इस यर हें ग्या ५ स्थाप वि १ ५६ग्। <u> अक्षाक्षेत्रका मृद्धेका यनुका मुद्दी स्तर्भ है देशमन्त्र निर्मा अदेश्यम्य मृद्धेका मृद्धेका मृद्धेका मृद्धेक</u> न्मिन्नामानाः दिवरः स्वाकान्त्रेन्द्रियाः स्वानाः निमान्त्रः विदेशमान्त्रः **क्रॅ्र**दायदे माद्या हे बार अर्केना हुः मार्नेदा श्रीः बार्सेन् ग्री। नमान्दा सार मानी दर्ने पायता क्रांकेतेः क्रुं नृत्युवानु अर्देव खुराव। ग्रन्तु प्रस्थाय ने रङ्गान् केषा वाप हेवा वाप देवा वाप र्दे. ह्रात्ख्या ग्री त्युक्ष उदाया देर र्झि मक्षाय दे र माना ग्रु उत्ते मार्ये र । यक्षा दर्खे र द्रायका स धेद बेर दर्दर वी कें सु हे नहार दर या र्ये दे कें नहा यह राजा है। कें प्रकार की कें प्रकार कें प्रकार की कार्य र्वे व्येत् ग्री माज्ञम्ब छव देर विम्बाय यदि कुन्तेव मार व्यय स्थित। देवे ख्रीर द्रमा ग्री दर व्यव तपुःश्रध्यस्थात्रम्भ्यत्वत्यत्यत्यः सामास्य विष्या विष्यत्यत्यः स्थान्त्रम्भः विष्यत्यत्यः स्थान्त्रम्भः विष्य हेन गृतेश्वर्यते र्देश यहेन यदि स्वर्र दिन देन मुखायते प्रयत्य प्रमुखार्य वीश दे.ज.भूंच.ट्यूंच.त्युव.ट्यूंच.ट्यूंच्यूंच.च्यूंच.च्यूंच.च्यूंच.व्यूंच.व्यूंच.व्यूंच.व्यूंच.व्यूंच.व्यूंच.व्यूंच <u>୭.୯ଶିଂ.ଘଟ୍.ସ୯.୯ଅଟ୍ୟାକ୍ଟମ୍ୟାୟିକାଅବ୍ୟର୍ଥ.୧୯.ଅଟ୍ୟାୟି.ଘଟ୍.ଧାସ୍ଟାମ୍ଫ୍ର</u> द्यः त्यक्षः तद्कायते क्र्र्यं र ख्रियाकायः दे त्यः तर्दे दः त्या अते अद्यः अद्यः अप्तायः तर्वे र प्रते क्कें त्र्र्जे दुवा वी क्कें वादश्वापर रहर त्य तर्दे र या धेव यश क्कें हे यतिवव या या धेव यर नेबायरामुर्दे। विवार्के। विवन्धायरायरीबानेबानेवारेवरानेदेश

of the great transference and the natural nirmāṇakāya, both of which appear to be other than the beings they are taming. One must recognize that, whenever emanations appear in the bardo, they benefit one's own appearances arising as saṃsāra through the entranceway of spontaneous presence. Although the purpose of beings seems to be accomplished even in the dream state, it occurs merely as one's own appearances without actually benefiting others. Since this is a key point concerning the exceptional tenets of the Great Perfection approach, [235] it is somewhat difficult to comprehend.

THE BARDO OF EXISTENCE

Fourth, the bardo of existence is as follows. The outer body is now a mental body with all the sense organs and the ability to move about without obstruction. The inner mind has many notions that engage with anything. The combination of both body and mind can engage anywhere unimpededly with the exception of two places: the vajra seat and the mother's womb. Here, in general, the vajra seat of India⁸⁹ is the undeniably great, supreme power spot where the deed of enlightenment will be revealed by all the buddhas of this fortunate age. [236] If this place is obvious to most pure and impure beings, why would a magical body in the bardo that instantly arrives at any place that comes to mind be prevented from going there? If the answer is because of negative karma, then why can even groups of heretics and barbarians wander there these days without any difficulty?

There is no cause or circumstance why the mental bodies spoken of here should be obstructed; yet because there is an object to be purified, the ground of liberation is obscured. The mother's womb is obstructed through the force of karma. The way of ascertaining the two places according to the assertion of the Sovereign of all Victorious Ones, Pema Ledrol, ⁹⁰ [237] is that, although some ordinary teachers recognize the vajra seat to be Bodhgayā, India, here it refers to the inner space of unchanging original purity—the supreme place where all buddhas will be enlightened. This is the pure entranceway to enlightenment. The womb of the mother is the impure entranceway to saṃsāra, including any birthplace of the six classes of beings. One should, therefore, know that these places are not meant to be taken literally.

Furthermore, it can be understood that the beings of the bardo of

दे.धेर.इ.चंब.ज.ब्र्बाबादाउचैर.च.ब्रंटाजावराज्यराज्ञ्बाबाज्ञुर.चे.वंबाबाज्ञुराचाज्ञ्यराचाज्यराच्या चर्वा वी विंदा। व्याप्त विदान क्षेप्त प्रमान क्षेप्त विदानी क्षेप्त व्याप्त क्षेप्र विदानी क्षेप्त विदानी क्षेपत विदानी क्षेप्त विदानी क्षेपत विदानी क्षेपत दॅरःयन्त्रे अर्धेरःयदे र्केशन्त्रत्। दे प्यरः न मृत्रमृत्रम् प्राप्तः दरः द्रायः प्रस्थान्त्रः खेद्-तिश्वाद्यः त्यायायम् एक्युमः हे स्टार्ट्सः तार्ख्यद् र्ख्यद् रत्दः ताञ्चे रख्यः क्री श्वदः ता स्वास्यः स् वकरावबाकायावहनाबायराबदादेखदेश्चिदाबुदाबेदायदेखानुनाबनाबादा। न्यर र्यः गुवः स्टर्भेगवा अन्यवा । देगवा अस्तुवः भ्रुः श्रेगः न्याः यवा अर्थे दः । । श्रेः र्र्त्ते गानेः द्वे.ट्र.बर्द्र। विश्वः स्ट. दटः र्रम्बार्यस्वयः तः तथा क्षेत्रः स्रेमः क्षेत्रः यायामहिम्बाना व्यतः ग्रीकाः बर-श्रे-अर्वेद-विदः। देब-र्द्ध-र-बेअब-उव-ग्री-ग्विब-र-वेग्व-वअब-उद-अर्वेद-त्य। श्रेट-चवि-दर्शन्तर्भात्रत्भित्रं त्यक्षात्रुत्त्वीक्षात्रक्षुत्रप्यश्च मृत्तर्भवत्रः क्षात्रे बेद केत्यु क्षुं द्वृत्त्वीका ष्ट्रिरःचःक्षे.वी चुन्नःचःस्त्रेरःस्त्रुरःचन्नःस्वनःस्र-ःचन्नःद्वनःचन्त्रःस्त्रुरःस्त्रीरःस्त्रीरःस्त्रीरःस्त दरविषान् हैं भी पार्ट क्षुमाविषार्त्वे कामी विष्ठु पार्टि । यार्टि का प्रीक्षिया प्रमाणि के स्व देःबरःचरःर्देरःहेःरुअःगवसःदर्गेश्वःचदेःबरःखेदःश्वःअदेः**सुश्वः**ग्रीःक्वःवःउदःदरः। सर-स्थित्।त्रकास्थिःसःग्वादःतुःश्चेःपादेदेःस्थकात्दःह्यःदश्चरःउतःतुःश्चरःत्वदरायसकार्योदःसः त्यान्त्रन्यात्रात्र्यस्यायात्रकराक्तुः योदाक्षेत्रीयात्रायेत्रात्रीः स्त्रूटाखुद्वात्रीः स्त्रूटायात्रकरः चरनेबर्न्ब्रया धरम्बरम्ब्रवयाची र्स्नेर्व्यवस्त्रम् हेते न्नासप्तर्मकेवा केवा च्.थेशशाचशर्ट्र ईपु.रिक्नेजाच.रेटा। अक्तश्राज्ञान्याज्ञ्चीबाचपु.क्षेत्र.री.क्र्याञ्चरश्राचपु. यक्षः ग्रीक्षः अव र : ये द : दुः क्रेष्ट्रे : य र ग्री : व द : व या हिंग् का यक्षः में या या दे : य र ग्री : व द व या दर्सः चःदर्भेटसः चर्त्राञ्चे मावसः मादः दुवदः बदः चव्यः चर्त्राः चरत्राः चर्त्राः चरत्राः चरत्राः चरत्राः चर्त्राः चर्त्राः चरत्राः चरत्राः चर्त्राः चरत्राः चरत्रा दर्ददिः क्वीं अध्यक्षेत्रः प्रदेश अर्थेतः प्रदेश क्षेत्रः अध्या द्वारा क्षेत्रः अध्यक्ष शुः अर्थेदश्रायाञ्च अश्वराके सार्वे द्रायमार्ने एव सुद्रायमार्ने व्यापनार्थे दार्थे द्रायमा

existence are capable of entering anywhere unobstructedly, be it mountains, crags, or any of the elements. That beings can enter crags, boulders, eggs, [238] the trunks of trees, and so forth is obvious to everyone. If they were to actually possess independent flesh bodies and organs, it would contradict the meaning of a "mental body." Nevertheless, this is referred to as a "mental body" because they think they exist according to their own phenomena like the arising of dream appearances. It is taught:

... those who [are mental bodies] who have the corporeal form of their previous existence, with faculties complete, who are unimpeded, perceived by the same class and by those with the pure vision of the gods, and who are gandharvas unable to return.

Thus, except for other bardo beings of the same class and those who have achieved the eye of the gods, bardo beings cannot be seen by anyone else; yet they can see all other beings in their respective places. [239] In bodies that are a collection of four names⁹¹ propelled by karmic winds and like feathers carried by the breeze, they are unable to find their own place to rest. Their state of mind is uncontrollable and uncertain, yet their power of memory is seven times keener than before. In that state of mind, they think, "I am dead"; and that thought alone is an overwhelming source of misery. At that interval, for however long the remaining time in the bardo is, the first half will be in the image of the body left behind and the second half in the expression of the body of the future rebirth. However, if the place of rebirth is to be the formless realm, it is important to know that, because there is no form that will appear, nothing arises except emptiness. [240]

In addition, even though one may have entered the path of Secret Mantra, if the great samaya with the vajra master has been corrupted, rebirth will be taken in vajra hell. Through the karma of having accumulated any of the heinous nonvirtues, including rejecting the dharma and so forth, one will directly descend [to the lowest rebirth]. If liberation occurs due to realization, there will be a direct ascent. Those who have accomplished powa will be able to take rebirth anywhere unimpededly, and the bardo will cease. Others who were never introduced to this dharma or who were but had no confidence, impaired samaya, or failed to practice will experience the bardo of the nature of phenomena only briefly; and the opportunity for liberation will not occur.

चेन्'ब्रह्मान्द्राचक्रमाब्रेन्'प्रदेशम्राह्नायाः वृत्तायाः वृत्तायाः वृत्तायाः वृत्तायाः वृत्तायाः वृत्तायाः व पर्वे.ता.श्चे.तकुषु.श्चर्या.इ.सर्वेश्वेष.धे.श्चेत्रायश्चरत्वे,पष्ट्रश्चेत्रश्चर्यायश्चर तालयर प्रधित कुर्या बालवा लूच के प्रपुर की अष्ट्य हूं। विष्टी मानम हो मानी के प्रधान प मानव द्रमे प्रदेश्रियमा ग्रीमार्मे । सुराद्रा द्रमा प्रमादमाद निमानी माने । प्रमादमाद निमानी माने । प्रमादमाद माने माने । देरःचरःब्रेन्यवरःचन्न्यःषेवःहे। न्येरःवःक्रेःव्यंचक्कुःचःवःक्षंत्रम्बानुबान्नीःक्रेंक्नः देशपः क्षेत्रः यम् ५ ग्राप्टर्से ५ प्यते । <mark>वस्य साव ५ द्वास्य वस्य स्वत्रः यस्य स्वत्रः यस्य स्वत्य</mark> । चर्द्धन् त्येत्रः मुद्राच्यात्रः स्टर्से स्वत्रः व्यक्षात्रः त्याय्येत्रः स्वतः स्वत चःभिदःक्ष्याःचःत्रःसःवर्द्द्याद्यःचःकेतितःनेवद्यःयोदःनुःचद्यस्यायदेःस्यतःत्यःभ्रीन्देवनावीदाः श्चेत्रबायते हु त्युकार्ये नायते तुषाने रार्केषायने ते श्चे त्या स्वाधारी तरायाने ते स्वाधारी नार्ट्रश्चित्रन्तरे स्त्रेन् त्यार्ख्येग्रह्मा नद्भान्त्रीय स्त्रेन्त्र स्त्रिन्त्य स्त्रम् स्त्रेन्त्र स्त्र चतिःयतुत्रःयः द्वाः वान्तरः यान्यः श्रीदःयः चरः देश्यः यदः वारः यद्देत्रयतेः चवाः स्वादाः दवा । क्रॅश्न'केर्'चरेव'चर्द्र'चेव'ऋपश्कुर्'त्य'लुग्नश्चश्चेर्'चःखे'अर'चकुर्'चर्द्र'तुश्वयः बर्'रो। रण'यदे'बैर'रे'क्रेर'रु'श्चेश्वर्षायकरःसुर्दे। । व्यर्'र्केशः र्श्वे'यदेवे'यदेव'य'स'सर्वेर' षद्रत्यात्र्र्द्रिनः क्रेवार्यते ह्युः त्युकात्यार्वो अकायार्वे दृष्ट्री दृष्ट्रिका ही ह्युवा त्युवा त्युवा स् निष्ठेर्र्र्र्यातक्रेयदेर्द्र्र्यान्त्रम्थायात्रम्भार्क्ष्माःह्या अत्रिर्ण्यात्रम्भारम् चेश्रायम् । विन्दुन्त्विम् स्राप्तस्य प्रमास्य द्वायम् स्राप्तम् । विन्द्रम् तुन्द्रम् विन् ग्री:जिस:बीय:व। ।रे.अर्थरस:स्रेर.कुर्या:अर्ट्य:वीट:जि:जस:बी ।रेट:तुपु:अर्ग्य:तुपास:वर: चभ्रेंद्रीरावदुःक्ष्म । वर्राद्र् म्रि.जस.जूटमाश्रुरान्द्रान्तरःक्ष्म । वृथावदुःक्ष्मद्रवादरः चुःबेदा देरःस्टः नवदःश्चेः १८५ वाषाद्वेषाः श्चेष्वाद्वः स्वः वर्षः द्वश्चः वादः व्यवः वर्षः व

For those in a state of perpetual reaction and fear, [241] the way in which they will relentlessly wander in the bardo of existence is as follows. Every seventh day, the phenomena of rebirth and death will arise, causing intense suffering. That is why the strength of virtue through practice is increased every seventh day and the ceremonies performed for the deceased are so extremely beneficial.⁹³

In general, it is taught that the longest period one remains in the bardo is forty-nine days, while the shortest is seven. Otherwise, it is also taught that, by force of virtue, a sudden transference may occur and, according to individual karma, the time in the bardo may be longer than usual. For instance, although the predetermined life expectancy may be one hundred years, in the desire realm there is also the unexpected circumstance of untimely death. [242] By ingesting pills that enhance the life force, it is also possible to extend the life expectancy. Nevertheless, analogous to the restoration of a defective irrigation canal by the insertion of a spout, at this time in the bardo with the miraculous ability to instantly arrive wherever wished, those who have seen this dharma94 will recognize the bardo; and, in that instant, the nirmanakaya pure realms of the ten directions will be brought to mind. Then, by directing the mind [to those realms] with intense concentration, the habit of holding to the bardo of existence as a true experience will be purified. By the blessings of the truth of the nature of phenomena entering the stream of mind, the potential to take future rebirth [in samsāra] will be exhausted. [243] By taking rebirth in these pure realms, enlightenment will be achieved!

Otherwise, even if the truth of this dharma is not realized, as long as the bardo being is familiar with the wisdom kāyas of the Great Yoga, then as Shāntapurī³⁵—who possessed the eye of dharma—stated:

By the reversal of the clear light of sleep or death, once again the consciousness of the basis of all emerges only as the arising of mental activities, the mind of the dream state. A mental body complete with all sense organs is attained similar to the instantaneous generation of the five fully purified states. In the manner of generating the original protector, may the magical bardo body arise as the sambhogakāya!

Thus, one must bring this to mind. [244]

At this point, for those who lack freedom, the signs that indicate a

दम्यानाम्बर्गान्त्रेया के ज्ञामर्ज्युम्यम् अन्तर्भाने निम्नाम् । १३५०० **षेव-१८-र्चेक स्ट्रिय स्ट्रिय | वि-१ वाम र्द्र वि-१ है-१ वाम र्वेट हैं के स्ट्रिय के स्ट्रिय हैं के स्ट्रिय हैं** लर्वायायवाम्येदस्यायाय्या विद्वायास्य स्वायायास्य विवायास्य विवायास्य विवायास्य विवायास्य विवायास्य विवायास्य यननम्मनवित्रा विद्यान्म। अर्वेदिः सुर्खेग्यादीः ने रहेन्यायी ने स्टेनिय दे रदिः सुद्री। *ॱ*ॷॱ॔॔॔॔॔॔॔ॸॹॖ॓॓ॿॱॴॷऻॎॷॱऄॺॱऄॗ॔ॴॹ॔॔ॸॱड़॓ॱॻढ़ॏॺॱऄ॒ॸऻॖऻॵॱॸॗॺऻॺॱॸॗॷॴॸॱॿॖॸॱॸॖॱॷऻऻ दर्निन्नान् नर्वेत् क्री नदीन्तर। विश्वादर्शे न नुनानी नवश्वास्तर्ना वर्षे क्री नदीन्त्र र्देन न्दरमञ्जूषायाम् वर्षायां संग्रायाये द्वाराय उवर नुरतकर या वे रदि सुर हे। सर्वे रेसावे दॅर्-नगर-नवाळ-उद्य-द्रान्याच्याच-नर्याची वर्षाची वर्षाक्षेत्र वेटा वर्षाचाय-दर्गेदिः नवस्यानी द्वाराया दुःच। द्वायायाया स्ट्रेंदः दुयाययाययाय वा निर्मेदायायाया व्रिंथः झ्रांटः यावियाः पञ्ची व्यंश्रीयः याविष्य स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः विदः। सर्यो प्यादः स्वे श्रीयः नदः व्रियः क्रिंट होत्। त्रुक्षायान्दरक्षाः तृषाका ह्यरायाः कृत्यते हित्यारायाः येवाका यारायहण्याक्षाः विदानाक्षाः षदः अर्देवः शुरुः दुः अर्थः गवसा अर्धेदः प्रदेश। देः प्रविवः दुः दुः दर्शे त्याव गर्मा स्वयः दरः अर्क्वें ब्रीटा नुश्चलाचान्दरक्षे नुग्नाका स्रोदी र्देन जो सासहें का या त्या की या साहित स्वार पर्देन तरःश्चेत्रान्त्रस्यसास्यात्रात्याद्वादान्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्र मञ्जाबारोद्दर्भुः यान्ते त्यादारोद्दर्भा स्वादान्य स्वादान्य स्वादान्य स्वादान्य स्वादान्य स्वादान्य स्वादान्य श्चेतिः मानसायि । तुः सुनायमा विद्याना । त्रिनाया विद्याना । त्रिनाया श्चेयाची श्वरायश्चरेरायश्चरेर्यायश्चेयश्चरश्चरा

connection with negative rebirth must be severed as stated in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

[Bardo beings who are destined to become] gods and humans will see the color white; titans and animals, yellow; deprived spirits, light that looks like smoke; hell beings will see something similar to logs or shredded black wool; otherwise, animals will see what looks like blood, and titans a downpour of rain.

The orientation of the head is as the quote continues:

At this point, the head will be like this: gods and humans will face upward; titans and animals will look straight ahead; and deprived spirits and hell beings will face downward. These are the signs of the future place of rebirth. [245]

Thus, the indications of the future place of rebirth in the six classes will arise as light, images, and other substantial appearances in the following way. If rebirth is to be taken in the higher realms, the bardo being will see white light about a mile long and his or her head will be facing upward. Those who will take impure rebirth in a lower realm as deprived spirits will see smoke. Hell beings will see what appears to be a log or shredded black wool. Animals will see dark-colored blood, and titans will see a downpour of sleet. The heads of [those destined to become] titans and animals will be oriented horizontally. Those of hell beings and deprived spirits will face downward. The differences should be carefully considered. Furthermore, the [bardo being] who will become a god or human will actually see that future place of rebirth. [246] Similarly, animals will see forests and islands, hell beings and deprived spirits will see dazzling flames of fire, and so forth.

In brief, all those who will take rebirth in the desire realm will experience a yearning for objects. Those who will take rebirth in the form realm will feel a yearning for light. Those who will be born in the formless realm will experience a yearning towards the mind in a state of nothingness. Wherever rebirth is to occur, the mind will constantly return to that place; and the yearning will continue to escalate while the consciousness goes there to take a look. Haunted by terrifying appearances, the consciousness will see the place as a refuge; and the mind that wants to take shelter will, in a

नियायदे सेअसान् मानिना सन्याया वात्रा स्रीप्त मानिना मानिना स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्व मुेव ग्रीका सका तर्के वा दा वा के दा है त्यू का तथे वा या दा मुक्ता है में कि त्यू के त्यू के त्यू के त्यू के त ल.चंबचत्र.तर.वेपूर्। दि.केर.श्रे.चंबय.कु.शक्ट.पट्ट.शंचय.त.टंट.बीच.तर.चंच्य. ततु.सिन्.लुबाः इश्वाः बीयरः बोर्ट्नाः तद्वाः ततु स्वाः तत्निः याः ववाः तः कुनः याः वर्षः तत्राः विग्रसः चुयः तर्रः क्ष्रसः द्वाया ग्वाया प्रदानितः । क्ष्रियेयः यार्द्रदः ग्रीः व्यव्यः या याया यह्रास्त्र्यायानक्ष्यान्त्रेत्र्यान्त्रेत्र्यात्रेत्र्यत्रम् करायत्रम् दिग्वतेवाम्यावस्यास्त्रवाद्याः । भ्रिक्षायते । स्रिक्षायते । स्रिक्षायते । रमावुःलराज्ञ्चां यात्रा विरासार्वात्वाद्ये प्रमुख्याय राम्रज्ञेत्। विद्यार्भेराज्ञ स्थाद्ये ब्रुकास्वया सिम्बास्तर्मायार्मेनाम्यः क्रिंदायम्यार्मेदा। विदेत्तम्यायव्यात्रः स्ट्रा दर्वे नरतर्दे द्राग्रम् मुसादब्रस्य हे। विवास परित्र दर्भ परित्र विवास स चार्यार्जा र्द्रिन ग्रुट क्रियर क्रियर क्रियर क्रियर मार्थित क्रियर क्रयर क्रियर क्रय क्रियर **क्षे.च्रेयुः ह्रेशः श्चे.पचेटश्व.तः श्रे।** जरः अवश्वअरायवरः चरुः श्चेटशः ह्रेचेश्वरायः विदेशतरः क्ष्रेटियः चलेव र सुर् र या स्वार्थ स्वार्थ स्वार्थ स्वार्थ वा सक्रें वा स्वार्थ स्वार्थ स्वार्थ स्वार्थ स्वार्थ स्वार्थ स त्रपुः क्षेत्रः रू । विषय त्यरः त्यति र स्थाः क्षेत्रः क्षेत्रः विष्ठ विष्ठः त्यत्र विष्ठः विष्ठः विष्ठः विष्ठ दरम्य मुर्भिः श्रेष्ठाः त्रा नात्रारा मुद्दान्ता वर्दश्रास् त्रीदार्त्व श्रीराक्ष स्वा मुद्दान्तर अर्वेदःचन्ना देःयः रवः ग्रीनःकनानः स्टः द्रदः श्रेनः सेरः सुदन्नः वनः स्टरः वन्ते देते सेरः दुः सुँदः। दविद्योश्चर्नाद्यः तुं कुर्यक्षः येवः देशः यशः तुः अः दशः धैः दशः ययः स्वयः स्वयः द्विद्यः विद्याः विद्याः विद्य

split second of attachment, be reborn there. Because of the lack of a coarse physical support, [247] the desire to search for a body will be predominant; but no matter how strongly that increases, great care must ensue so as to not enter a negative realm.

Concerning the shortcomings of the future place of rebirth, in many of the commentaries written by well-known scholars and accomplished masters, they do not explain that the signs just mentioned pertain to the future rebirth but rather that they are signs that occur after conception such as gods feeling that they are in a celestial palace, titans in a wheel of light, humans in a lovely dwelling place, and so forth. Understand that this is incorrect! It states in the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*:

A fire wheel, a rainstorm or coldness, mist, many people noisily crowded together, a temple or a multi-leveled house, and a tall house being constructed will be seen; [248] those destined for the lower realms will see a thatched hut, a hole that deadends, and a dry well. These are signs that a womb will be entered. Although wishing to proceed, [the consciousness] is sealed, trapped, and obstructed.

Thus, this clarifies that point.

Similar explanations given in the *Ocean of Cloud Banks*^a [by the Omniscient One] tend to follow the works of previous scholars. Nevertheless, just as there are differences in the realization and abandonments while traversing the grounds, according to the perfected upadesha of the precious *Treasury of the Supreme Vehicle*, b those assertions [of previous scholars] are not accepted in the same way.

Furthermore, according to some other explanations, if rebirth is to be taken in the eastern continent, the form of a goose will become apparent; [249] if in the northern continent, a fish. If rebirth is to be taken in the western continent, a cow; and, if in the southern continent, the [consciousness] will see a male and female copulating.

The best [practitioners] will abandon attachment, aversion, and jealousy and train to see that those appearances have no true, inherent existence.

Middling practitioners will recall the practice during the time of empowerment and, meditating upon the guru or meditation deity in union with

a rgya mtsho sprin phung

b theg mchog mdzod

गम्मार्यात्रम्भार्त्व क्षेत्रमासुर्से स्विरम्भिरार्यार मिन्नायरे हिर्मा यात्रा सुर्से रायमानुर्से रा **ଵୢ**ୖୄୠ୕ୣୢୠ**୶**୵୵ଽୖ୶ୣଌ୶ୣୣଌ୳ଵୄ୵ୄୡ୕ୣ୷୕ୢ୶୶୶୵୳ଌୖ୵ୄୡୣ୕ୖୣଌ୵୕୵୷୶୳୶ୢୡ୵୶୳ଌୖ୵ୡ୕ୖୄ୵୵୕ଌ୕୕ୣ୶୶ त्यात्रीमार्डमायते त्रुप्तेशाम् तृ सँगासा लेवा त्येषा मी मानेवा विष्या सहेवा हिमायते त्वेमा **षेद्रयानुब्रायबाग्रद्याङ्कीविन्दाहे अर्देद्र द्वादर्दरादर्रा वर्षक्रायक्रायक्राय** श्रीयशालशाह्रशानुःश्रीयायवा यर्ड्स्वारब्युत्रश्राद्याद्याद्याद्याद्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्या नेबारयाची क्वें वबायमाची मवर नेबाय द्या वी तमबार्य प्राप्त ची हेवाय र्यो स्वाप्त ୖୣଌ୕**ପ**.सपु.मुष्टे.स_{र.}२४.५६१९.सीट.सीट.जब.मी.ब.सपु.सोलेष.पत्री.र.८१८५८ *౽*८.७५.५र्चुर.घषु.८घष.कॅ.क्षेत्र.घषु.श्रटक.२.ह.कंत्र.प€बे.घषु.क्षेत्र.चेष्टे.दी.यु.घशो चर-द्रि:पिश्च-द्र-अ.त्रा.च्र-अर्ज-देर्। विधायार्श्वज्य-दर्ज्य-अर्थ्वव-त्र्य:श्र-वर्श्वेद-त्रद्री ।श्रु-अर्थः ଜ୍ୟାୟପରି 🗲 ଛିରି ଅଧୟ ପଞ୍ଜି ୮ ଓଟି । | ବି ପୟ ପ୍ରୟ ମ ପ୍ରିୟ ପର୍ମି ୮ ଓଟି କ୍ଲି ସାଞ୍ଚୟ ମ । चुनःग्रीक्षःतञ्ज्ञतकःन<u>ि</u>रःक्षेत्रकःन्दायःश्रुत्रःतङ्गेषाकःश्रु। । तुकःत्रकःनेषःयदेःवर्देनःर्वेतः इसः र्रवायदी विव इरम्बे ने पर र्रेट म्बार स्वाय मिन्न मिन्न मिन्न स्वाय हिरा मिन्न मिन्न स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्व त्रभानुन् र्स्त्व विद्यायते देशायात्यान् स्वायत् देशायम् नु विद्यन्ति स्वायत् ह्यूम चर.विर्दा वि.शयु.स.चेलाक्त्राची.चर्चाक्याकाश्रदे.त.दंचाकु.क्येद्र.जन्म देत्ररूप.क्रेसाकु. श्रे तहेव नि । दे प्रविव तन्या श्रीका हका यहेव नि । । स्रायव वर्शे वर्दे नि प्रविव प्रविव नि मीबादी ।बासुरासुबायदीक्षेबायदेदासून।।न्यरायोन्कमाबायदीक्षेबायदेदार्हे।। ୡ୕୶୲୶୲୷ୡୖୄୢ୶୕୶୶୲୵ୄ୕ଽ୕୕୕୳୲୕ଵୗୣଈୄୖୡ୕ୡ୲୕୕୷ଽୢଌୗୣ୵ୄ୕ୢୢ୕ୠୖ୶୶ୡ୲ଡ଼ୡ୕୵ୡୖୄଽୡ୲୴ୡୖ୵୷ୡ୲୕ଢ଼୕ଽ୕ୡ୕୲ त्विवातायक्षेत्रत्यद्वात्रास्याञ्चिर्यच्चिराक्चीत्वात्रस्यायञ्चित्रायाः द्यम्'येदः

consort, by experiencing the secret empowerment, will embrace the path of empty bliss through the prajñā empowerment. If they lack this potential, then in accordance with the teachings of the sūtra classifications of bodhisattvas, they will rely upon the antidotes for reversing fixation such as the nine states of impure recognition towards desire and the rest. By bringing the pure realms to mind, [250] the entrance to the womb will be blocked and miraculous rebirth will occur within the heart of a lotus flower in the realms such as Manifest Joy, Great Bliss, and others. Although possessing weak diligence and considered to be of inferior faculties, from the standpoint of prajñā, those who are able to recognize the key point of the path will seek rebirth in the support of the six elements, a human rebirth in the southern continent which is an exceptional support for attaining siddhis.

The way one enters a womb endowed with the five glorious personal endowments and the five precious circumstantial endowments is as Shāntapurī states:

The way the bardo body enters the mother's womb is to first enter the body of the protector Akṣhobhya. Through generation of the vajra mind [251] and the body's arrangement as a maṇḍala, the three doors are purified and blessed. Meditating on the arrangement of the three sattvas, the desirable qualities of the consort are partaken of. Through familiarity during the time of being awake, birth, death, and the bardo, may the nirmāṇakāya rebirth be achieved!

Thus, by gaining familiarity with this meaning at the present time, apply it when the time arrives.

For inferior practitioners of the lowest capacity who have no dharma habit, it is as stated in the tantras:

For instance, like dry grass caught by fire, like being sucked into quicksand, or tricked and trapped like a bird who alights on the ground in pursuit of food, [the consciousness] is powerlessly trapped through its own attachment. [252]

Thus, due to the power of being caught as a bardo consciousness in the trap of the sexual union of father and mother, their act of copulation becomes the support for entering the womb. Of the limitless beings in the

दबद्बादा:यबाद्रेर:ब्रु):पर्दःयबाउदादे:अदे:प्यव्रःयअ:व्रब:रदःद्वदःव्रयःपरः वह्रमायसन्देवे संवेदान्मायमञ्जूदायसविषयान्या भ्रुतसवर्मे विदायन्या शर्वार्स्स्त्रान्त्रात्वार्यात्वार्यात्वार्यात्वेत्रायम्। तत्त्वार्यात्वार्यात्वेत्रायक्र यक्कुर-प्र-१ थ्व-पर्वः श्रे-सुक्ष-रेव-र्ये के विष्ण व्रु-स-र्य-स्य-प्र-वि-पर्वः प्रवेश-प्रवेश-प्रवेश-प्र-वि-प्य-वि-प्र-वि-प्य-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्य-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्र-वि-प्य-प्र-वि-प्य-प्र-वि-प्र-यहताहे. हं शाक्षात्वरावका मुंताता त्रिव हैं। दि सेरावर हें दे रराव विव क्षाका हरा **बन्गबयायरायन्दायक्षात्रीन् वे तुषान्दायर्केन् वस्रवाग्रीकान्यरायकाश्चेरानेनाया** <u>ॲबायबार्ब्यु</u>न्याकुरः बन्येन् श्रीन् त्रदर्धित से सेवायदे वात्रवास स्वावाय स्वावाय स्वावाय स्वावाय स्वावाय स्व श्चे पार्दि रद्यादके विराधितायदे विदेश में दिस्य पार्टी विराधित स्वर्थ रही है विदेश स्वर्थ रही है विदेश स्वर्थ र्वेच पर्वे रे न त्या के द मार्चित मुद्देश मुद्देश मार्श्व अप प्राप्त के स्मानित मुख्य । चरिःबैदःतुःन्छग्रसःविवःयःवी वदिःसःचिरिःसर्देवःस्त्रसःविदःग्रस्यःश्चीःर्ङ्केःसर्वेदःयदः। **शःक्रं.स्थान्यानुःक्षान्यदेःश्लेटः नुसःग्रीक्षाक्ष्यक्षान्त्रःस्याय्यम्या व्यसःग्रीनकान्नान्त्रः** न्नुॱअॱ८अॱयश्यः अचित्रः प्रदे स्वाप्यदे ग्वाब्वः त्यश्चात्वदः स्वरः त्यवन् शः क्रांश्च्यः । स्वाप्यः यदे न्त्रीं प्राप्तावर देश व्यक्ष व्यक्ष हुन का प्राप्त व्यवेव प्राप्त के का विकास के प्राप्त के विकास के विकास या.बूर.पद्म.कूर.केर.। ट्रे.के.वंदर.जूब.त.कूब.कूबेबेब.ब.बी.बी.तवा.चु.तक्बे. त्राञ्चयःत्रकाश्चीःत्रायः द्रवीःयः द्रशानुः श्चुरः त्रदेः त्रवादः त्रवादः विवाः श्चेनः त्रदेः त्ररः द्रश्चेः त्रयः च्चीःब्रून्टकःक्षःस्ट्रनःब्रूनवर्षानुषानःकीःवर्तुषान्त्रुयःनुष्टित्वा व्वायःवर्षेषानुषार्वेनःवः मुबेर प्रक्रमान् करिन्द्रिय प्राथमान्य मुक्त मार्थ प्रवास प्रक्ष प्राथमान्य प्रक्रमान्य प्रवास प्रवास प्रवास प ৾য়ৄঀ৾৾৻^ঀ৾৻ড়ৄড়য়৻ৡ৾৾৴৻য়ৢ৾৾৻য়ৼ৻ৼৄ৻য়য়৻য়ৢঀ৻ঽৼ৻য়৻ঀ৾ঀ৾৻য়ৢ৾য়ড়৻য়৻ৠৢ৾ঀ৻য়ড়৻য়ৢঀ৾৻য়৻য়ৼ৻ৼ৻৸৻ वक्षयानाने में मेह्या नहीं

bardo of existence, those with karma will be like flies attracted to soiled meat in the summer and will enter through the lower orifice without any control. At that time, by praying to be reborn in a pure realm and taking refuge, the bardo being can close the entranceway to negative rebirth. By choosing and directing the mind to an excellent rebirth, the bardo being will obtain a precious human body with eighteen qualifications. Then, by meeting a virtuous spiritual teacher who accepts one as a disciple, [253] liberation will be attained.

This brief explanation and illumination of the process of the bardo is intended for those few individuals who, by the power of merit and time, have devotion for the heart essence and are inclined to practice. Knowing that it is rare for beings to flawlessly realize the fundamental nature and to have confidence that they will be liberated during their life or at the time of death, it is my fervent prayer that there is still some chance for liberation during these occasions.

FOR THOSE OF LESSER FACULTY

The third general topic is the teaching on how to release the breath in the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm for those of lesser faculties. Despite having directly encountered clear light in this way, there are those who squander their human life in a state of leisure, grow old and fail to internalize practice, [254] are never under the guidance of a precious guru while engaged on the path, still consider their own point of view superior to others, and experience nothing other than mental elation. [Such individuals] will receive no signs of progress on the path or any increase of the visions. Since their faculties are inferior even though claiming to practice the lineage of the Great Perfection, the individual has not attained the level of the Great Perfection so there is limited potential.

However, if there is still faith in the dharma and a thin layer of nonvirtue and one still possesses the karma to be able to transform a dream into a virtuous experience, then when arriving in the bardo of existence, where appearances are dreamlike, one will recognize them and think, "I have died." With faith and fervent regard for the guru as the foundation, [255] by bringing the guru to mind, the teachings received will be recalled. Since the bardo of the nature of phenomena was not previously recognized and the power of truth undiscovered, one will recognize that one is still wandering in the bardo of existence. At the moment of thinking, "Now I

৴ৼ৾৾ঢ়ড়ঀৼয়ৣ৾ঀ৽ঢ়৾৾ঀৼ৾ঀৢৼঀৣ৾৽ঢ়ৼ৽ঀৣ৾ৼয়ৢয়৽ঢ়৽ঽয়৽ঀয়৻য়য়য়৽ঀ৽ঢ়ঢ়ঢ়ঢ়ঢ়য়৽ खुर्रावशबार् रायद्वतः श्रीयबाबाह्य ह्या हे श्रीयदिः ह्या है श्रीवश्य ह्या <u> शु.र्य तमार्या या मार्थ मार्थ प्रमान्त्र मार्थ प्रमान्त्र प्रमान्त्र प्रमान्त्र प्रमान्त्र प्रमान्त्र प्रमान</u> बेबायबाग्नम्सवारम्गान्ययादीः देः यदासे दाने गुः श्चार्यासे दार्के । देः दास्य विद्यास्य । दमार्झेदायदे न्ना अप्यामितिर प्राप्ति । स्त्री देव देशास्य स्त्री स्त्री अप्यासी प्राप्ति । सक्यं मुंधेरं री. वर्षे विमालयार तक यालया हिमार मार्च से मार्च प्रमाले स्थान मार्च से स्थान से स्था श्चुयायते बेटानु तर्मे प्रमानु रेष्ट्र श्रुष्ठायते तत्त्व पानु मृत्ये प्रमान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य चर्गेर्प्यप्तर्म्यक्ष्यप्रमुख्यदेष्ट्रपुक्षक्ष्या श्रुव्यर्भ्यप्तिस्य तपुः दशः स्वार्धिः पूर्वे स्रोशः द्वारा पुर्वे स्थातः पुर्वाः दश्यः तर्मे शास्त्रः पूर्वे सामान्यः पूर्वे सामान न्द्र-ब्रॅंट-त्य-दहेन्ब्राच-त्वाद-र्ड्य-ब्रॅंट्-व्र-दे-ट्ना-त्य-ब्रेट-न्नि-अ-ट्-व्र-चर्द्य । दि-त्य-प्र-यविवः श्रुयः यदिः विरागीः व्यवः प्रवायम् रायवे यदिः क्षः ह्रे। देगायः सदः स्वरः हेवः व्यवे सु ५.जमा पर्नः वसान्य मुंजन्य ग्री पर्द्यमा हेवा श्री विभावसम्बाग विभावसमा सर्द्वा पर्या । खेबाचे.य.लूर्ने.री श्रिकायपुःश्रिपुःख्रितिषश्वारे विश्विकायपुःश्रीर्द्गे हे अश्रवार्वाया खेबा नुग्न देग्नबिद्यानिग्रास्य वस्य स्टर्ग्यीस द्वर म्यूर्य प्राप्त स्वरं म्यूर्य स्वरं म्यूर्य स्वरं म्यूर्य स्वरं मान्यायम्।मदामी वित्राप्त्र प्रमाप्तु स्थित । स्थित स्थित स्थाप्त स्थाप्त स्थाप्त स्थाप्त स्थाप्त स्थाप्त स्थापत स्यापत स्थापत स्यापत स्थापत स बीयातपुरिषटाता ह्यां त्रवित्राची द्रवात्रा क्षेत्राच्यात्रात्रा क्षेत्राची कार्यावी वशकालन् गुर-देव-चें के मेवायश्वाम्या मेवातुः वीदार् दिन्या प्रकृत स्वापा वेश स्वापा श्रीराष्ट्रिरान्राय्या श्रीयतिवादीराष्ट्रीराहेवार्यायतिर्वे प्राप्ति होराष्ट्रीरावकरायदा देव चें के मेवायश्वामुद्यायायार्थिमा वश्वावदातु होवार्थे र्ये देत्र खूदी खूदाया खूनाय रावकरायर्थे। मान्यायमानरानेदेखें देशन्या वा वा त्यमानमुन्दर्य वादे सुदे दिवस सेद्रायने वा वर् ग्रीकायन्यायाम् सम्बाग्रीकारम्बरकायान्यन्य र तर्मे प्रमारम्भू र त्या देवे मुं देसम्बर्धाः चक्किरास्त्रित्ते। देवस्यक्षाकुविस्वदस्य अभित्रम्भवास्य अर्द्धन्यक्ति। देवस्यदेवस्य अर्थे कुवार्चे दराया मुझेरा सुवादरा

must go to a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm," through the blessings of the nature of phenomena, one will be miraculously born in the heart of a lotus flower as it states in the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*:

By recalling the place of rebirth, all those of lesser faculties will exhale their breath in a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm.

Thus, this oral instruction leaves nothing uncovered, is easily applied, and is endowed with great potential.

In order to accomplish this, one must—in the present lifetime—have yearning faith for the guru from whom one has received upadesha, [256] coupled with directly observing one's own appearances during the day-time. Even when falling asleep at night, with intense concentration one must think, "I am dying so I must recognize the stages of dissolution and go to the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm!" Then, one will fall asleep envisioning the arrangement and qualities of the nirmāṇakāya realm. Between [practice] sessions, as mentioned earlier, it is essential to have developed the skill of training the consciousness that rides the winds. This heart advice is given to those who have fear towards saṃsāra and the lower realms.

The explanation of the qualities of the nirmāṇakāya pure realms is as follows. [257] In the great tantra *Naturally Arising Awareness* it states:

From here, in the eastern direction of this world system, is the pure realm known as Manifest Joy. In this nirmāṇakāya pure realm dwells the nirmāṇakāya Vajrasattva. In this place, where all of the sugatas have received sacred empowerment, the qualities of the celestial palace are boundless. The palace itself is composed of precious crystal, with four entranceways that possess jeweled staircases. Even the ground is made entirely of precious crystal. It is extremely pleasing and beautiful to behold. [258] There are windows and skylights at the four entranceways through which rays of the sun strike the precious crystal, creating an unceasing array of five-colored rainbow-light prisms throughout the daytime. Around the perimeter of the palace is a moat containing water with the eight attributes of purity that has the power to cure the disease or illness of anyone who drinks it. Along the perimeter of [the moat] are eight lagoons with many varieties of birds singing melodiously. Among them, the sovereign bird is

अवेट देख दृषा च गार्ने दरा वे कें के क्षेत्र में का या दृषा वि चुना दरा वर वर ॱ हेल्डर्रा रेञ्जेग्रज्ञारा रेज्यःब्र्ग्याकाहेः चञ्जाराक्षेत्रः देग्याक्षेत्रः स्वर्गायक्तरः इन्हा भेन्-नुर्देद्दवरीनुः देग्रामायदी सुन्ही ग्रह्मा देन्हा श्रुवान्हा बेद सिन्हा स्वे न ने प्रति मुद्रिक प्रति यर्देवाःक्षरःक्ष्रांचादरा दुरावीःयर्देवाःक्षराद्याराचादरा व्रीखरीयाःक्षराद्याराचादरा लुड्डा वे ता क्षेत्र व्यूटाचा ता क्रेंग्राका है। ये ५ ५५ तें दान न ५ १ मे ५ १ मू ५ १ मे ५ १ मे १ वि याळॅरार्दे। दिवे ख्रे देशका दिवार्च छे झ्रायत्व ख्रीश्च व्याच दिवा छी । दिवा स्था ख्री दिवा व रेव में के श्वरावत्वर वार्ष विश्वर वि केंश्वर विव केंश्वर वि केंश्वर विव श्चितायदः श्चिद्दे हे स्रेमसान्यव लेका चाया है। ह्येन ता वर्षे महमसामा सुदे हें सा वक्न हो। वयास्त्रेन्त्रनाबदःष्ट्रम्बासुद्वेदेःर्क्रबादकन्त्र्वं। विःसन्द्रम्बादनःमीःर्क्रबादकन्त्र्नं। विःसा बुरिवर्ड्म्बाबायाकेवर्यायम्बन्धानुः त्वावराये त्वावराये केंबायकर्त्या । दिः व्यायविषा से त्याकेंबा ह्यत्र प्रवे प्रवे त्र वृहर्षे । दि त्र मात्र साम दे प्रवास सम्बन्ध सम मीसार्चेनासायानास्त्रमार्मे । व्याणदास्यानमुख्यात्रस्य विदानस्याने वास्त्रसादा र्ब्रेस्यप्यः धिदःयः द्वन्यः द्वंसः श्रीकाळ्यायः स्पिदः दि। ।देःवः वदः स्रोदः यक्षः सर्वेकाः हुः यदेः या व्हैट.ब्रेन्वरम्सु:प्यवःत्यम्।यक्किन्दम्स्यम्यन्त्रस्यः व्यवस्यः व्यवस्यः व्यवस्यः विः हिमः व्यवस्य क्ष्यां मान्या मान्या मान्या मान्या मान्या विष्या स्त्राप्त स्त्र स्त्राप्त स्त्राप्त स्त्राप्त स्त्राप्त स्त्राप्त स्त्राप्त स्त्र स्त्राप्त स्त्र स्त्राप्त स्त्राप्त स्त्राप्त स्त्र स्त्र स्त्राप्त स्त्र चलेवा सःहिंगायमायम्बुन्यते सर्केन हेन चले व्यन्ते ने चलेते चरान होया स्वाचित्र वितः दुःचतेः चनाः पद्माञ्चे यात्र द्यार्थे दः दे । विनाः यादेः द्वुदः नीद्यायङ्ग्रीदः याद्दः देया स्ति देश्चाः धेन्-तुःदेन्न्यः **श्च**र्वेषाश्चर्यवृहःहि। स्थिषश्चर्वात्वः वात्तरः श्चर्वेषाश्चरः श्चेः वात्तरः विद्यात्तरः दि। *ઽ૽ૠૢૼઽ૽૽૽૾ૹ૽૽૱*ૹૢૢ૽ૼૢૼૻ૽ઌૹ૽૽૾૽ૣ૽૾ૡ૽૾૱ૡ૽ૢ૱૽ૼૺૢ

the golden swan, joined by wild ducks, kati birds, parrots [259] who speak human languages, cuckoos, cranes, wild pheasants, and the like. In total, there are some eighty thousand classes of song birds. The types of birds that are pleasing to behold are vultures, hoopoes, phoenixes, and the birds of the gods, whose voices sound like pealing bells. The vultures' bodies resemble golden vajras. Some are blue like turquoise, while some are white like a conch. Some are red like coral, while others are green like emerald. Their charming, melodious songs are inconceivably wondrous. Encircling the periphery [260] is an iron fence made of seven precious jewels.

In the center of all this is a dharma-teaching dais made of seven precious gems, complete with cushions. It is here where the nirmāṇakāya Vajrasattva is seated. In the evening, he teaches the causal path% to an assembly of disciples; while at midnight, he teaches the dharma of outer Secret Mantra. In the early hours of dawn, he teaches inner tantra; and, at high noon, he teaches the doctrine of the unsurpassed resultant path of the Great Perfection. In the course of a day there are four teaching sessions, and those in attendance are bodhisattvas who will definitely be liberated in their next lifetime. Their life expectancy is five hundred and fifty years.

In this pure realm [261] the desire for food or drink is satisfied by the mere thought of it. Free of disease, it is a place of supreme bliss; and, even if an illness does occur, it is dispelled by drinking the water of the eight attributes. There are multitudes of flowers which everyone is offering in great abundance to the nirmāṇakāya. In the four corners of the palace are stūpas made of pearls. Connecting these four are bells with hanging ringers linked together by latticework cords. When the breeze blows the cords, the various chimes of ringing bells can be heard. In the four directions are four banners made of various silks. [262] When the breeze moves them, the flags emit a blend of luscious fragrances.

यत्रयायान् मृत्रार्वे निरार्द्धेन्यार्श्ची सुर्यात्रार्भुदे विरायस्य ने व ने यवेव नुर्वे निरायस्य बेबायबार्द्धेगबागववाग्बर्ध्याची पर्गेदायाद्वातं क्षेत्राच्या वेद्यार्ट्सेन्यायायी ष्टिर्यमञ्जूरः बर्या गर्हे ग्रामा से बायमा दशुमाया हे वार्य प्रदेश पर्दे वार्य हे वार्य से वार्य हे वार्य से वार्य हे वार्य से वार्य हे वार्य से वार से वार्य से वार्य से वार से वार्य यरःगवितः देः ष्णः के प्रयोद्दियः के दार्यः प्रयाद्वा प्रयाद्वा प्रयाद्वा प्रयाद्वा प्रयाद्वा । लबारवाकुन्द्रीखेंदबाखाङ्ग्वाद्यावीत्विता । देवाक्रेवावचुत्राव्यक्षायकुत्ताव र्देवः स्त्रिः श्रुवः यस्यः मेश्वः चुर्वः श्रुवः । । नगानः स्रोनः नस्यः न्दरः स्ट्राह्यदे । वः र्देवाःगम्बया । विद्यः ५८:। ५:५वाःवी:५तम्बः वः यर्देशः व्यवः यद्भः वाञ्चवादः ची:क्वयः यदिः क्षेक्र्यम्बार्धिः सुपुः र्राष्ट्रीयात्पूर्यः ब्रीः इत्रात्तरः स्थिम्बात्तरः वितायारः स्थाप्ता विदः विश्वसन्देन्त्वाची अनुवन्धी परमञ्चरायाञ्चयायदे ऋष्टिं देदे विरावश्वसार्वे निर्देश केव[्]वें ये:रे:दवर:व:बेबावु:व:बेंन्:दे| दे:बट:म्बयःबबावट:वर्द:क्रु:व:बेंन्:दे| म्र्टिन्तर्प्तीवरात्राचीत्वेत्रराज्ययात्र्यरात्र्री देलरायर्पे के म्री म्र्टिना मेशास्यायवया न्दःन्यद्रश्रस्त्रःन्यम्।हुः येन्द्रो वावयः क्षुम्बः ग्रीः मञ्जरः वान्यः याः स्कृदेः वयः सुः वययाय। के ज्ञुदे मामदव प्रस्या ह श्रेवायदे मामह प्रस्या के हेव जू प्रमीत स्था र् नेब्रमा अर्क्रमाक्रेव संदेशम्याय प्रमास स्थित स्था विवास स्थान दयराय। मृष्याध्यापरानेदेश्यु प्रवेति विराक्षेत्र ग्री मृत्म्यास्याय।

This celestial palace is located to the east about five hundred miles above [this earth] in a place where the bodhisattvas who are born there enjoy endowments equal to the thirty-third level of the gods. This is a description of the nirmāṇakāya pure realm of the eastern direction.

Thus, likewise, the pure realms of the other three directions are understood to be similar except for a few subtle differences in terms of arrangement, life expectancy, abundance, and so forth.

Other epithets for the support and supported pure realms are mentioned in the *Great Arrangement of Ati*^a as follows:

Endowed with Glory, [263] Lotus Arrangement, and Perfectly Complete Activity are the fully perfected realms of Ratnasambhava, Padma Garwang as Hayagrīva, and Amoghasiddhi and their retinues, whose cognitive-based obstructions have been cleansed. The colors are white, yellow, red, and green.

Thus, and in the center of all of these is the conqueror Sovereign of Form⁹⁹ abiding in the aspect of the mandala of the wrathful deities, as it states in the *Naturally Arising*:

In the region of space in front of these pure realms is the wrathful nirmāṇakāya pure realm known as the Great Charnel Ground of the Blazing Ring of Fire. The celestial palace appears as follows. [264] It is square and composed of skulls. The base is made of dried skulls, the walls of sharari skulls. The roof is composed of overturned skulls complete with scalp and hair. The width and height of the palace are measureless. The nails are made of meteorites, and blood descends from the roof gutters. The sun and moon form the bases of the pillars. The capitals are makaras, and the beams are the eight great gods. The beams supporting the cornice are the Great Supreme One. In the daytime, the wind wails; and, in the nighttime, fires blaze. In the four directions of this celestial palace are parasols of flayed humans. The

क्षेत्र्यास्य वारा होत्रा वार्या विषय स्वरूप स्वरूप स्वर्ते स्वरूप स्वरूप स्वरूप स्वरूप स्वरूप स्वरूप स्वरूप स विन्दे दे विन्व वर्षे अः स्व विन्य गर्वेद दुः द्वार विन्य स्व विन्य विन्य विन्य विन्य विन्य विन्य विन्य विन्य यम्भःमाण्यमःगुरः। भुद्धिःद्वदिःकः नुन्द्वः प्रम्यः यामदः दर्शे सः नृरः। द्विःद्वदिः स्वा न्यगः कुः सेन्यः पञ्ची र व बार्षि न ने। ने प्यमः यने कुः से। सामयः यम् से कुः यमः ते। वान्दा बद्दायानुदायम् वाज्यान्दा इदार्श्वराञ्चार्यन्यार्विवानुन्दा व्यदाय्वेदानी यानवःवर्चें याष्पेगार्ड हे श्रुवः दुगः ५८। ६वे खवार्ये महामित्रें प्राप्त स्थानि स्थानि स्थानि स्थानि स्थानि स चक्किन्द्रा व्याम् व्याप्ति । यहासा विद्यास्त्री व्याप्ति स्वर्षे स्वर्षे स्वर्षे स्वर्षे स्वर्षे स्वर्षे स्वर् प्रिः भेर् 'यम् प्रमूर्वे प्रवेश प्रवेश प्रवादि मार्गे दे स्वाद्या प्रमूर्य प्रवेश प्र वार्सिम्बाहे। विं विदे न्यीवादिवरावस्यायीसाम्रीवायस्यायेस्र राव। न्यवास्य विहासस्य त्मार्सम्बाहिः स्रीतिः व्यवस्ति मार्गिः स्रीत् । व्यवस्ति स्तर्भाकाः व्यवस्ति स्तर्भाकाः व्यवस्ति स्तर्भाकाः व न्यतः इस्र वर्षे गलयायमानरादे वे नेव हिष्णरसारा नरास्य राय्री विसासी विदेशहर इसास्य र्थनाबाकुवारचुवाराषुः श्रीमाध्यकाकिः वुः यकुषाकिवारच्याकुवार्थः हात्रकरामुः वुवार्थिया जश्रस्यविव द्वार्योत्यम् वर्षः स्टायविव श्वृतायते विदायम् विश्व स्वाया ठवः तसाने हेन् सर्व दुः श्रूनः पर्वे कु विषयसायने मिने ग्रास्त्रे मिन के होन् की स्त्री मिन वःश्रेःस्ट्रास्यःस्यावाद्यःस्योत्तेष्यःस्ये स्वाद्यवे स्टरम्ब्रयःस्ये मिले स्वटःस्वरं स्वाद्यःस्वरं स्वरं स्वरं क्कें विद्यासुरिः क्वेंग्याविदः दुःग्देंद्याः केद्वयाया ग्रीःस्टाचर विदः प्रदः प्रवेतः दुः म्बलायात्वास्यास्य विष्यास्य स्वास्य स मेर्वार्षेर्यम्बेश्रीयक्षेत्।

five goddesses dance, and the entire ground of the support is a turbulent ocean of blood. [265] Within this palace is the conqueror Youthful Mighty Warrior. Although his wisdom intent never wavers from enlightenment, he displays all the aspects of a wrathful kāya. He is surrounded by countless dākinīs and assemblies of wrathful deities. They include the dakini Completely Peaceful, the Brahmin Conch-Necked One, the rshi Youthful Moonlight, and their retinues of dakinis, Ekadzati and her six siblings, the fourteen attendants, and the fifty-eight female servants. In addition, there are countless dākinīs in Ekadzatī's retinue, including one trillion attendants. [266] Members of the retinue who have emanated from the conqueror's heart include inconceivable wrathful mandalas such as Vajrapāņi and countless humans such as Garab Dorje and others. Turning the wheel of the resultant doctrine of the unsurpassed Secret Mantra for the retinue, all peaceful nirmāṇakāya bodhisattvas achieve liberation. All of the deities possess the expressions of wrath, and the celestial palace is immensely expansive.

Thus, it is. [267]

The five pure realms where the great breath of liberation is taken are as follows. Given that this is naturally arranged from the blessings of the conqueror Vajradhara, it is referred to as a "natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm." The cause for those of fortunate karma to perceive this directly is within the heart of the all-pervasive essence of the sugatas. That is the entranceway of the precious, spontaneously present, radiant appearance of the ground, the four wisdoms such as mirrorlike and the rest. As with the sambhogakāya, this has arisen as the natural clear light of the appearances of the path since beginningless time and is designated as "east" and the other directions. However, one should not consider that this exists as an ordinary direction according to the common way of thinking. [268] If one thinks that explanations in terms of distance contradict this, the answer is that the distance is far beyond the nature of the phenomena of the three realms. This is the reason for the reference [to direction]; however, it is not to be taken

a gzhon nu dpa' bo stobs ldan

b mkha' gro ma pur na nye bar zhi ba

c tsangs pa dung mgrin can

d drang srong zla 'od gzhon nu

र्यम् कर्ष्या मुन्देशस्य स्वत्र स्वारम् स्वर्षाः स्वर्षाः स्वर्षाः स्वर्षाः स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं चॅदेःकॅश्रुन्।यश्रमुद्दर्द्दर्वे,देन्,नुत्वम्थायश्रद्भन्।यन्नन्यश्रमुद्दे।यदेवःयःयः **लेव-य-दे-चलेव-रि.स्.च्यु-द्यु-प्राय-प्रकृत-व-चल्प्य-य-य-रि.स्.स्.स्.य्यु-य-य-य-प्रकृत-य-य-य-प्रकृत-य-य-य-प्रकृ** क्रिंग्राचे त्रसामत्त्रम् सामित्रस्य स्वास्त्रस्य स्वास्त यदः मुक्षः मावस्ययदे स्टायवेवः भ्रुत्यः यः स्टा। माग्यस्य यदे स्टायवेवः मार्वस्य सुरे यः रद्रेक्ट्रम् द्रम्भूद्रम् द्रेष्ट्रम् इत्रात्ते द्र्याम् मान्यान् मान्यान् मान्यान् स्रात्ते स्राते स्रात्ते स्राते स्रात्ते स्रात्ते स्राते स्रात्ते स्रात्ते स्रात्ते स्रात्ते स्रात्ते स्रात्ते स्रात् केन् ग्री सूरायाया हिं यें केन् ग्री स्नु पराया । न्येरावार राज्य महामाराह्य या विदा ૡૢૹ૾ૡ૽ૹૡ૽૽ૡ૽૽ૡ૽ૹૻૢૢૹ૽૽૱૱ૡ૾૽ૡૹૹૢૼૹઌ૾ૢ૱૽ૢ૽ૺઌૣૼઽૹૹ૾૾ૢૢૺ૽ૹ૽ૺઌ૽ૼઽૡ૾ૺૡ૽૽૱ૡૹૡ૱ न्यात्रः त्रात्रे स्वात्रे स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स् र्र्द्रश्रसुनुर्पतिः द्वीर द्वीर द्वीय र्योद्रसामुदि इसायर पत्नवाया द्वीरा दीय देवार्त्र क्षेत्र'यदे'यक्षु'ग्रेत्र'तुत्र'तृ'श्चे'श्चदे'श्चर'य'दे। स्ट'यश्चःश्चे'वृट्दक्य'श्चेश्चर'दादः द्यायायात्यानुषानुः ग्रीम्बुदार्वे र्वेषाय। नेषानुति र्ष्ट्वीयाययायश्चीयवावयात्रुं वे शियार्वेदार्श्वी श्री,वश्राश्रम् रायायः स्रेश्राचितः श्रीयाया वदावश्रास्य स्थामी यत्रायद्भी रायतः श्रीयायतः अवदःदर्नःदिद्वःयः इअकः ग्रीकः मेकायमः ग्रुःयदेः गवका गरिः व्यक्तं न्यकः नेमः यदा कृतःग्रीःयतुवःसमः<u>र्ह</u>ेगासायःकेवःर्येतःमध्रवःपतिःस्रूमःयःकृःतुमःर्वअःस्रूमःयतिःमेशयर्हेनः र् निमानाक्षे। यर् स्थानी स्राम्भानास्था स्रुवानी वाची यायते यायते वाचाया विकास सर्वे स रेगायर वर्रे र प्रवेश मेश रवा उदार्थे र दा है प्रविद मिने माश्रायम स्थाप सामा स्थाप स ततुः विषयान्य प्रति विषयान्ति । द्वाप्ति विषयान्ति । व्याप्ति विषयान्य विषयान्ति । चीबीर.बी.बीबार.च.चन्नभा.बीबा.बुच.तपु.लूच.धेच.भा.जीबा.चीट.जीबा.चा.शुर.चर.लूटश. शुक्रम् प्रश्न दीव दी शामा मुन्य प्राप्त के इ.क्रुब.त्र्.भी.भ्रैत.गी.वरिट.केर.उक्क्ब.भ्रैत.गी.ज्ञु.ल्र्ब.धव.वर्धन.वर्षट.

literally. Similarly, although [it is stated that] the wrathful mandala exists in the "upper regions," since the assembly of wrathful deities primordially abides in the palace of the cranium, that is where they arise.

Furthermore, that which is called "intrinsic nature" refers to the intrinsic nature of abiding, which is an emanation, and the intrinsic nature of enumerations for which there are two. This holds profound import. In the first case, this is as stated in the *Seed of Secret Conduct** tantra:

Within the appearance of the nature as it is, the kaya of the nature as it is arises, [269] resembling oneself and one's reflection.

Thus, from the resultant sambhogakāya which is like the face, the sambhogakāya of the nature of phenomena—like a reflection appearing in a mirror—arises as the path of the bardo perceived by all beings. Since this directly accomplishes the aim of the objects to be tamed, it is posited as the aspect of partial sambhogakāya. In terms of the latter, the appearance of the transcendent eleventh bodhisattva ground of Always Light is such that all bodhisattvas who are on the path hear the speech of the Buddha; but, because of their cognitive-based obstructions, they are still unable to see the kāya. When they are able to see the kāya, the cognitive-based obstructions are fully exhausted so it is asserted that they will then achieve buddhahood. [270] This is a key point to be known by those who uphold the tenets of this lineage.

These days, when the presence of the doctrine of the Great Perfection resembles the last rays at sunset, I have synthesized the essential points which illuminate the way of being led to the ground of the resultant, spontaneous presence of the three kāyas. If one possessing prajñā truly aspires to comprehend the description of the intrinsic nature in its entirety, it can only be understood through the excellent speech of the Buddha, the words and syllables of which are superior and without any delusion. The secret nature of enlightened speech [271] is the sum total of all inconceivable qualities, and the blessings of this Word^b are undisputed.

For a time in this land of Tibet, teachings like that of the great charioteer Nāgārjuna—possessing the two qualities of protecting and guarding—as

a gsang ba spyod pa sa bon b bka'

विदःपदेः_{दै}राग्रह्मसःमिदःहःदर्गेदश्चरम्रोयःददःपठश्चःपःददः। दुश्चःगश्चस्रम्भुःक्तुःस्यःपः <u> इसका ग्रीःश्लु गब्धदः श्चग्रह्म व्याद्यं द एदः सेदाया स्थान्न स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य</u> र्देव-८म:तम: क्षेत्रः मुक्तः मुक्तः क्षेत्रः । वरः व्यः म्रेषाः प्रति वर्षः मुक्तः प्रति वर्षः मुक्तः प्रति । रे'नुग्रान्दःयुःर्योदे'ग्रुवःसवयःख्दःन्दःरेग्'यदे'स्र्र्क्ष्वंक्षःस्रःम्र्केन्'यर्क्ष्यःग्रीः गुग्रमायदे पहुंचा लुग्रमाय भ्रूप प्रमार्थ देव र्ये के स्वापत्त्व भी रेक के ग्राप्त वार्य का येगका तरः पर्नेत्यातः रंगाः जयाने यातरः ये तात्रः युद्ध । विद्यारमः मी सूँ तायदे स्वायाः य निरम्भात्र्र। १५. म. दे. प्रत्येष तत्त्वा सात्तर त्यमा श्री साई सास्य त्यूं प्रते में स्त्री सामे र त्राचादा जिवाबाचाबीदवाल्य भेषाक्ष्या भिष्ठि के हुत द्वार वावाबार देवा सक्षा का साम रदे:बे:ह्नेंग्'यबेवा । तर्रे:र्वेश्वर्य्यवेश्वेग्वश्वर्यः सेश्वर्यात्राः द्वारं ग्वेश्वर्यः य.के.वर पहुर तपुः स्वाया । ह्यायाता कुषः तपुः हुँ र अक्ट्या छुर हु हुर ता सामग्र प्रीतः क्वाक्रिमान्यम् विषया विषया विषया म्यानिस्या मिन्द्रा मिनद्रा यहेगाहेव प्रस्ति अर्देव। यिन्गायहेव वग्रास्य मेव हिस्मार्ये र गुत्र यहिर ग्रेठे र्नुगासुर पञ्चा अभिरायते त्वेर त्वेर त्वेर त्वेर त्वेत प्रायम स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स चर्मकाचदुःसःभवसःविवाताःभाष्येदःविव्याचस्याचर्द्वस्याददुःस्भार्ट्ववान्ववा स्थिर्स्ववानः क्रैबी.पर्कजात्त्ववी.तराक्री.लटामुटी.री.श.क्ष्र्या.रेशातपु.शब्य्याये.रास्यायात्राच्या श्चे.जिस्त्रज्ञाताःश्चरः त्रप्तुः श्च्याम् श्चित्रच्याः विद्यात्त्रपत्तः विद्या । राजार्यः उर्दे र यदः श्रुः त्वाश्वादे र प्रेटर्स्य र श्रुः ने श्रुः श्रेट् याया वा वा क्या निवास क्या विद्या । श्रुः त्वेषाः मुद्रादेते:रद्यवेदानेशवश

well as many oceanlike wisdom commentaries, excelled to the highest peak, leading all those who remained embodied to the citadel of great liberation. The chariot of the three categories, the wisdom commentaries, and so forth are ultimately spontaneously present as a great treasury of the inexhaustible ornamental wheel of the enlightened body, speech, mind, qualities, and activities of the victorious ones of the three times. Subsequently, when the king of all vehicles [272] became threatened by the encroaching philosophical tenets of the unfortunate barbarians who resemble wild animals, in order to annihilate them with the weapons of logic and reasoning the excellent definitive words of the Seven Precious Jewels¹⁰³ offered total protection, like the supreme fearless conduct of the master Dharmakīrti.

Thus, I entrust this to all of my disciples.

- A follower of the exalted path, like the sun and the moon, whose intelligence is stainless,
- Gives excellent teachings which hold the ultimate result of supremely vast qualities like an udumwara flower.
- One who hears and fully understands this profound import will cherish it like the crown jewel of the naga king's head. [273]
- Such a person is a supreme vessel for the Great Perfection, a bodhisattva for whom rebirth in samsāra has come to an end.
- Based on the happiness and sorrow of this life's phenomena, it is unbearable to consider the next life's existence—like the flashing tongue of a cobra.
- In the extremely dense forest of self-fixation, the one who slumbers in ignorance will revolve on the wheel of existence wherever he goes.
- The one whose mind conceptualizes existence cannot hope to cross to the shore beyond the four rivers.
- Although the weight of many miseries is borne upon one's shoulders, jaded and without feeling, there is no commonality with the sacred guides.
- Lacking the dharma eye of the three times, like a lotus lacking the moon, [274] even the long trunk of glory and wealth will support and provoke dormant tendencies that perpetuate saṃsāra.
- Whoever comes to know the nature of this elephant and goes

द्यार्केश्वः श्रुपायः श्रेष्ये वदः वृत्तिः श्रक्षेणः में बिष्ट्रदः श्रृष्ट्यः श्रेषायः स्विदः श्रेषः श्रीषायीश्वः से नु दे प्रमुं वी विक्त दे दे विक्त कर के ति विक्त कर के ति विक्त के रत्तरु.जमा ।रमुब्रम्य.मुर्ग्यदु.सुम्य.म्य.ज.मुब्रम्य.सुन्य.दुव्यःमुब्रम्य. रटाचक्रमा निवः रि.खे.चतुः वर्षामामान्यः वर्षे चार्यः मेन्ने मान्यः मान्य चूंत्राभीयःवेत्राङ्गेरयातपुःचेताः सुपुः। विवादाः सुपः। विवादाः स्ताताः सुवादाः सुवादाः स्ताताः सुवादाः स्वाताः यययः दुरे श्चायठवाय वाया श्चीयाय मुख्याय प्रतिता । वि प्रत्ये रे मुक्या स्थापित स्थापि क्टबायदे म्वब्याय प्रवेषी हेत्। अभिन्दर प्रवस्य प्रदेश स्व दे दे राम् वि रहार्दे व स्वर्थ तर विरक्षिय स्वा विरह्ण अवअपवि तर्वे तर्दे ते गुव हें वा कु अर्क्ष केव वित्र हुन है'चबैदा । दे क्रेन वर्त्वाचित्रें के क्रिया क्रुया क्रुया क्री अर्कें र चर्चा में खेद या का दाय वर्ष । अभग्न.कर.माजमाञ्चीय.तम.चेर.तमामीयातामी.भक्ष्र.भधेमाचेमाहे। भिमातारामीर्र् यदःवरःन्द्रीरमामुःयर्द्धैरःम्रेकायःयर्गःयरःवर्षगःश्चरःद्वेग स्विकःवर्दःर्गिरःर्भ्रेवःन्ववः च्रुपुः रचरः ब्रियाः स्वास्त्रा । रसः चर्षः स्वासः उत्रः तयायः व्यसः स्वासः स्वासः स्वासः । । रे. वियाः म्रियायदेः दुसाया सायायाया । सायदः दर्गे सुरास्त्रीं प्रचीय म्यास्त्रास्य । विसालीयाः म्नै वाल्.यपु.जीट.यक्षेष.यस्था क्रिश.यर्द्यात्व्यात्व्यात्व्यात्व्यात्व्यात्व्यात्व्यात्व्यात्व्यात्व्यात्व्या इ.च्युः झ्रेंच शर्च्य शक्ता विश्वेय श्राप्य त्यूय प्रेय ह्या यात्र विश्व विश्व विश्व विश्व विश्व विश्व विश्व विश्व विश्व विश्वेय विश्व विश क्रेव्रःमेथःग्रीःब्रेटःचःचक्तुःसः५८ः। ।गुर्बरःग्रीःब्रेःम्न्गःचरुक्षःचदेःचगुर्वायञ्जुव्यव्य। ।

on to accomplish the precious dharma will be the best among humankind!

There is no nonvirtue that eclipses anger; try to reverse it at the cost of your life.

Since there is no practice harder than patience, that is the bodhisattvas' path.

By befriending the conduct of the six pāramitās, such as nonconceptual prajñā and the rest, it befits a great being to depart for an extremely peaceful forest.

There, in an uninhabited place with a naturally formed cave and [275] in a forest of flowers where the sound of a cascading waterfall can be heard, a sense of renunciation is invoked from within.

The birds and wild animals are harmless like the place of Brahmā of the four supports. 104

May my body and mind abide in this way to accomplish the personal aim of actual awakening.

Beings, equal in number to the particles in the world system, have concepts equal to the sand in the great oceans.

Likewise, the taming powers of the dharma ocean are in harmony with this.

By the blazing glory of my activity, bringing all beings without exception to maturity,

Having pleased the ocean of victorious ones,

May I effortlessly merge with the ocean of the original inner space!

Although this treatise was originally requested by the Crazy One from Kong, Holder of Immeasurable Qualities, [276] and other sublime teachers, since the time for its dissemination had not yet arrived, it was sealed in the expanse of the ocean of dakinis. Whenever the emanation of the female keeper of mantra—powerful dakini Guardian of Immortality, Tseringmab—proclaims the prophecy with the laughing sound of *hi hi*, the time for this dharma to benefit beings will have arrived.

At the Mountain of Immortality, the learned scholar of perfect qualities, Venerable Tendzin (Upholder of the Doctrine), offered a precious crystal mala of 108 beads and a golden flower to request [this teaching]. In

a kong smyong dpa' bo'i dbang phyug

b zhing skyong da'k ki'i dhang mo tshe ring ma

मुलायते सुवालकाक्ष्यां सुवालकाव्यां सुवालका

the Forest of Bodhi Trees called Tsering Jong, [277] this was written by one who totally relies on the blessings of Padma, Rangjung Dorje Jigmed Lingpa, so that exhausted wanderers struggling in the ocean of saṃsāra can inhale the breath of freedom.

There are those who claim that, when the wind moves the reflection of the moon in a pond, children think the reflection is really the moon. Adults determine that it is not the moon moving but rather the wind. They claim that the water moon doesn't really exist. [Such a view] does not exist in the dharma teachings of the state of perfect awakening. [278] Therefore, during the time of degenerate views, even though sentient beings are controlled by their minds, at the moment these teachings are encountered, the unscrupulous mental activity of the perpetual mountainlike view of existence will collapse; and the interdependent existence of both the person and phenomena will be pacified in the inconceivable space of the Great Perfection! During the time of the five degenerations, may there be the auspiciousness of never squandering the difficult-to-guard enlightened activity of the victorious ones!

Sarwa Mangalam Dzayantu Geo Geo!



EKADZAŢĪ

Reprinted from *The Great Collection of Deities from the Tibetan Lineages of Buddhist Teachings* (Xining, China: Qinghai People's Publishing House, 2001).



Rāhula

Reprinted from *The Great Collection of Deities from the Tibetan Lineages of Buddhist Teachings* (Xining, China: Qinghai People's Publishing House, 2001).



Dorje Lekpa

Reprinted from *The Great Collection of Deities from the Tibetan Lineages of Buddhist Teachings* (Xining, China: Qinghai People's Publishing House, 2001).

Biography of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa¹⁰⁵

BY THE VENERABLE TÜLKU THONDUP RINPOCHE

RIGDZIN JIGMED LINGPA¹⁰⁶ was the incarnation (tülku) of both King Trisong Detsen (790-858) and Vimalamitra. He is also known as Khyentse Ödzer, Rays of Wisdom and Compassion. He discovered the vast and profound *Longchen Nyingthig* cycle of teachings as mind ter.

In the Secret Prophecy of Lama Gongdu, 107 discovered by Sangye Lingpa (1340-1396), Guru Rinpoche foretold Jigmed Lingpa's coming seven hundred years hence as follows:

In the south [of Tibet], there will come a tülku named Ödzer. He shall liberate beings through the profound teachings of Nyingthig.

Whoever is connected to him will be led to the pure land of the vidyādharas.

Jigmed Lingpa was born in the early morning of the eighteenth [day] of the twelfth month of the Earth Bird Year of the twelfth Rabjung (1730) in a village in the Chongye Valley of Southern Tibet, not very far from the royal tombs of the Chögyal dynasty, known as "red tombs." Although his parents came from significant families in past history, they were of simple means, which Jigmed Lingpa acknowledges as a blessing that allowed him to undertake his religious life without being forced into social obligations or aristocratic pomp.

From childhood, he remembered his previous incarnations, such as being the great tertön Sangye Lama (1000-1080?). One of his teeth was marked with the Buddha's speech syllable *ab*, known as the sign of his being the reincarnation of Vimalamitra. Also, as indicated in a prophetic writing, he had thirty small reddish-colored moles in the form of a vajra

at his heart, about thirty small red moles at his navel in the form of a ritual bell, and lines in the form of a *haya* or *hri* letter—the seed syllable of the deity Hayagrīva—on his right thumb. From childhood, his mind was detached from worldly enjoyments, and he was extraordinarily compassionate, intelligent, and courageous.

He acknowledged being the thirteenth incarnation of Gyalse Lharje, 108 the receiver of the *Kadü Chökyi Gyatso* teachings from Guru Rinpoche, all of which incarnations were tertons. Also, in his lineage prayer which he wrote for his disciples, Jigmed Lingpa mentions many of his past and one of his future lives as he saw them:

- 1. Samantabhadra, all-pervading lord of saṃsāra and enlightenment, the continuum of the basis, the very essence of buddha nature,
- 2. Then, [the union of] compassion and emptiness arose as Avalokiteshvara, and
- 3. Prahevajra, to you I pray.
- 4. Then manifested as the son of King Kṛkrī in the presence of Buddha Kāshyapa,
- 5. Nanda, the younger brother of the Buddha,
- 6. Ākarma[tishīla], a manifestation of [King] Songtsen Gampo,
- 7. [King] Trisong Detsen, to you I pray.
- 8. [Mahāsiddha] Virvapa [of India],
- 9. Princess Pemasal,
- 10. Gyalse Lharje, the lord in person,
- 11. Drimed Künden [of India],
- 12. Yarje Orgyen Lingpa (1323-?),
- 13. Da'öd Zhonnu (1079-1153) [of Kagyu], and
- 14. Trakpa Gyaltsen (1147-1216) [of Sakya], to you I pray.
- 15. Then, Longchen Rabjam (1308-1363), the manifestation of the very mahāpaṇḍita Vimalamitra,
- 16. Ngari Panchen (1487-1542),
- 17. Chögyal Phüntsok (sixteenth century) [son of Drikung Rinchen Phüntsok],
- 18. [Changdak] Tashi Tobgyal (1550-1602?),
- 19. Dzamling Dorje [of Kongpo], and
- 20. Jigmed Lingpa (1789-1798), to you I pray.
- 21. After this, through manifestation of Yeshe Dorje (1800-1866). 109

At the age of six, as an ordinary novice, he entered Palri (Shrīparvata) Monastery in Chongye Valley, the seat of Trangpo Terchen Sherab Ödzer (1517-1584). Tsogyal Tülku Ngawang Lobzang Pema gave him the name Pema Khyentse Ödzer.

From the ages of six to thirteen, he spent more time, as he says, "playing dust" with novices of his age than on his studies. He lived the life of a poor novice with little to facilitate learning and faced very strict disciplinary tutors year after year. However, the intensity of his zeal for the dharma, his spontaneous devotion to Guru Rinpoche, and his innate compassion for all living beings—especially toward animals—sustained him and made his childhood extremely joyful and meaningful. Although he seemed an insignificant novice, his inner life was full of richness. His days were filled with meditative attainments and inspiring pure visions. His nights merged into dreams of spiritual experiences and visions.

In such circumstances, he mastered grammar, logic, astrology, poetry, history, medicine, and many scriptures of sūtra and tantra. Apart from receiving the transmissions of esoteric empowerments, he felt no need to have a master or study an intellectual subject in detail, as other students were doing. He learned various subjects merely by overhearing bits of the classes of other students or glancing at the texts.

Many masters became learned by studying and then realized by meditating. Jigmed Lingpa was born learned as the result of awakening the wisdom realization within himself. However, the outward manifestation was that his final and full bursting forth of boundless wisdom took place much later, when he had the visions of Longchen Rabjam, at the age of thirtyone. He writes:

By nature, I felt very happy when I was able to study any [subject such] as language, secular writings, canonical scriptures and their commentaries, or the Vajra[yāna] teachings on the ultimate nature. I would study them with great respect, both by daylight and lamplight. But I hardly had the opportunity to develop the knowledge by studying with a master, even for a single day. However, at the glorious Samye Chimpu, by beholding the wisdom body of Longchenpa three times and by receiving the blessings through various signs, my karma [of the "learning-wisdom" was] awakened from [the depth of] the Great Perfection. 110

From Neten Kunzang Ödzer he received his first major transmission, the transmission of *Trolthig Gongpa Rangtröl* teachings discovered by Trengpo Terchen Sherab Ödzer (also known as Drodül Lingpa), the cycle of *Lama Gongdu* discovered by Sangye Lingpa (1340-1396), and the *Seven Treasures* and *Three Chariots* by Longchen Rabjam (1308-1363).

At thirteen Jigmed Lingpa met the great tertön Rigdzin Tükchok Dorje¹¹¹ and instantly experienced a strong devotion that awakened his wisdom mind. From the tertön he received transmissions and instructions on Mahāmudrā and other teachings. Tükchok Dorje became his root teacher, and he received blessings from him in visions even after the master's death. Jigmed Lingpa also received transmissions from many other masters, including Tekchen Lingpa Drotön Tarchin (also known as Drimed Lingpa, 1700-1776), his uncle Dharmakīrti, the Seventh Chakzampa (Tendzin Yeshe Lhundrup), Tangdrok Tülku Pema Rigdzin Wangpo of Kongpo, ¹¹² Trati Ngakchang Rigpe Dorje (also known as Kong-nyön) of Kongpo, and Mön Dzakar Lama Dargye.

At the beginning of his twenty-eighth year, he started a three-year strict retreat at Palri Monastery, with seven vows to be observed for the whole of seven years. These vows show us the importance of perfecting oneself before going out to help others to fulfill the goal of life. His seven vows were as follows. (1) He would neither enter any layperson's house nor enjoy any entertainment. (2) Even if he were living in the midst of a community, he would abstain from receiving many people (in his cell) or leading any gathering that fostered hatred or attachment. (3) He would not correspond with anyone; neither would any word from outside come in nor any words from inside get out. (4) He would maintain a life of austerity and would refrain from exchanging dharma teachings for any material gain. (5) He would refrain from any distracting activities, dedicating his efforts only to the ten activities that concern dharma training. 113 (6) He would live with simple sustenance and not carelessly enjoy any materials offered with faith. (7) He would not perform any of the four activities¹¹⁴ and would dedicate all activities to liberation from samsara.

He concentrated his meditation on the development stage and the perfection stage, based on *Trolthig Gongpa Rangtröl*. His mindful awareness enabled him to secure his mind from distractions in meditation, even for the duration of a snap of a finger. When he read the *Seven Treasures* by Longchen Rabjam, they answered all the questions he had about his inner meditative experiences.

As he progressed through the stages of realization, he experienced numerous physical and mental signs of attainments. He experienced the visions of many lamas and divinities, including Guru Rinpoche, Yeshe Tsogyal, Mañjushrīmitra, and Hūmkara, which awakened various stages of his inner wisdom. Suddenly, he found that within himself the point of reference of all his mental experiences had been uprooted. He had gained dominion over the process of his karmic energies. All the caves of delusory appearances (i.e., the objects on which conceptual mind relies to forge the dualistic saṃsāra) had totally collapsed. Through the strength of awakened realization he could review many past lives clearly. But all those experiences and visions were in the nature of oneness in his realized mind.

Through yogic trainings he achieved control over the channels, energies, and essence of his vajra body. As a result, his throat opened as the "cycle of wealth" of teachings. His physical channels transformed into the "clouds of letters." All the phenomenal appearances turned into "signs/gestures of dharma." His speech became the songs of profound realization. His writings became treatises of great wisdom power and scholarship. An inexhaustible ocean of teaching phenomena continued to burst forth for him and from him.

Then he composed his first major writing, Khyentse Melong Ödzer Gyawa, an explanatory treatise on the Lama Gongdu cycle.

Guru Rinpoche, appearing in a vision, gave him the name Pema Wangchen. In a vision, Mañjushrīmitra gave him blessings which caused him to realize the meaning of symbolic wisdom. Thereafter, he changed his maroon monastic robes to the natural garb of an ascetic, uncolored white robes and uncut long hair.

At twenty-eight, he discovered the extraordinary revelation of the Longchen Nyingthig cycle, the teachings of the dharmakāya and Guru Rinpoche, as mind ter. In the evening of the twenty-fifth day of the tenth month of the Fire Ox Year of the thirteenth Rabjung cycle (1757), he went to bed with an unbearable devotion to Guru Rinpoche in his heart; a stream of tears of sadness continuously wet his face because he was not in Guru Rinpoche's presence, and unceasing words of prayers kept singing in his breath.

He remained in the depth of that meditative experience of clear

luminosity' for a long time. While being absorbed in that luminous clarity, he experienced flying a long distance through the sky while riding on a white lion. He finally reached a circular path, which he thought to be the circumambulation path of Charung Khashor, now known as Bodhnath Stūpa, an important Buddhist monument of giant structure in Nepal.

In the eastern courtyard of the stūpa he saw the dharmakāya appearing in the form of a wisdom ḍākinī. She entrusted him with a beautiful wooden casket, saying:

For the disciples with pure mind, you are Trisong Detsen. For the disciples with impure mind, you are Senge Repa. This is Samantabhadra's mind treasure, The symbolic scripts of Rigdzin Padma[sambhava], and The great secret treasures of the dākinīs.

The dākinī vanished. With an experience of great joy, he opened the casket. In it, he found five rolls of yellow scrolls with seven crystal beads. At first, the script was illegible, but then it turned into Tibetan script. One of the rolls was the *Dug-ngal Rangtröl*, the Sādhana of Avalokiteshvara, and another was *Nechang Thukkyi Drombu*, the prophetic guide of *Longchen Nyingthig*. Rāhula, one of the protectors of the teachings, appeared before him to pay respect. As he was encouraged by another dākinī, Jigmed Lingpa swallowed all the yellow scrolls and the crystal beads. Instantly, he had the amazing experience that all the words of the *Longchen Nyingthig* cycle with their meanings had been awakened in his mind as if they were imprinted there. Even after coming out of that meditative experience, he remained in the realization of intrinsic awareness, the great union of bliss and emptiness.

Thus, the Longchen Nyingthig teachings and realization, which were entrusted and concealed in him by Guru Rinpoche many centuries earlier, were awakened; and he became a tertön, the discoverer of the Longchen Nyingthig cycle of teachings. He gradually transcribed the teachings of the Longchen Nyingthig cycle, starting with the Nechang Thukkyi Drombu.

He kept all his discovered teachings secret from everyone for seven years, as the time had not yet matured to teach them to others. It was also essential for the terton to practice the teachings himself first.

Although he was maintaining the life of a hidden yogi, respect for and faith in him grew spontaneously in the people around him, and he became a source of benefit for many people, as he had perfected the power of the four actions without needing to work to acquire them.

At thirty-one, he started to observe a second three-year retreat at Chimpu near Samye. First, he started his retreat in a cave known as Upper Nyang Cave. Then, he discovered another cave and recognized it as the Sangchen Metok Cave, or the Lower Nyang Cave, where King Trisong Detsen had received the *Nyingthig* teachings from Nyang and meditated on them. For the rest of his retreat he lived in the Sangchen Cave.

During his retreat at Chimpu, the highest realization of the Great Perfection was awakened in Jigmed Lingpa, and that awakening was caused by three pure visions of the wisdom body of Longchen Rabjam (1308-1363), the dharmakāya in pure manifestation. In the Upper Nyang Cave he had the first vision, in which he received the blessing of the vajra body of Longchen Rabjam. Jigmed Lingpa obtained the transmission of both the words and the meaning of Longchen Rabjam's teachings. After moving to Sangchen Phuk (the Great Sacred Cave), he had the second and third visions. In the second vision he received the blessing of the speech of Longchen Rabjam, which empowered him to uphold and propagate the profound teachings of Longchen Rabjam as his representative. In the third vision Jigmed Lingpa received the blessing of the wisdom mind of Longchen Rabjam, which awakened or transferred the inexpressible power of enlightened intrinsic awareness of Longchen Rabjam to him.

Now, for Jigmed Lingpa, because there was no objective reference point, all the external appearances had become boundless. There was no separate meditation or meditative state to pursue. As there was no subjective designator in his inner mind, all became naturally free and totally open in oneness. He composed Künkhyen Zhallung and some other writings as the true meaning of the Seven Treasures of Longchen Rabjam, which had awakened in his wisdom mind. He expressed his wisdom power in vajra songs to his devoted hermit companions concerning various situations:

The nature of the mind is like empty space, but it is superior, as it possesses the wisdom.

Luminous clarity is like the sun and moon, but it is superior, as there are no substances.

Intrinsic awareness is like a crystal ball, but it is superior, as there are no obstructions of coverings.¹¹⁵

And:

- Son, mind watching mind is not the awareness of the innate nature.
- So, in the present mind, without modifications and waverings, just remain naturally.
- Son, apprehending [anything] with your recollections lacks crucial skills of meditation.
- So, in the natural and fresh state of the intrinsic awareness, remain without any grasping.
- Son, people think that [one-pointed] dwelling [of mind] is meditation, but it lacks the union of tranquility and insight.
- So, without accepting and rejecting either dwellings or projections of the mind,
- Let the intrinsic awareness dwell freely without any reference point. 116

And:

- Son, the rigid, clear, and stable visualization is not [perfect] Mahāyoga.
- Dissolving the [mind of] grasping at the faces and arms [of the deities], dwell in the vastness,
- The Great Perfection of the evenness of intrinsic awareness and emptiness.
- Son, clinging to the experiences of four joys is not [the perfect] Anuyoga.
- Having admitted the mind and energy into the central channel, remain in [the union of] bliss and emptiness, the great freedom from thoughts...

Son, mere understanding of the spontaneous accomplishment of the three kāyas is not the ultimate Atiyoga.

In the nature of vajra-chain insight, let the falsehood of mental analysis collapse. 117

And:

Sicknesses are the brooms sweeping your evil deeds.

Seeing the sicknesses as the teachers, pray to them . . .

Sicknesses are coming to you by the kindness of the masters and the Three Jewels.

Sicknesses are your accomplishments, so worship them as the deities.

Sicknesses are the signs that your bad karmas are being exhausted. Do not look at the face of your sickness, but at the one [the mind] who is sick.

Do not place the sicknesses on your mind, but place your naked intrinsic awareness upon your sickness.

This is the instruction on sickness arising as the dharmakāya.

The body is inanimate and mind is emptiness.

What can cause pain to an inanimate thing or harm to emptiness? Search for where the sicknesses are coming from, where they go, and where they dwell.

Sicknesses are mere sudden projections of your thoughts.

When those thoughts disappear, the sicknesses dissolve too . . .

There is not better fuel [than sicknesses] to burn off the bad karmas.

Don't get into entertaining a sad mind or negative views [over the sicknesses],

But see them as the signs of the waning of your bad karmas and rejoice over them. 118

Then, he received the transmissions of the Seventeen Nyingthig Tantras, Vima Nyingthig, Lama Yangthig, and some other Nyingma transmissions and teachings from Drubwang Orgyen Palgön (Shrīnatha) of Mindroling Monastery, who was also a distant relative of Jigmed Lingpa's. Earlier, he had also received the transmissions of Nyingthig teachings and Longchen

Rabjam's writings from Thangdrokpa and Neten Kunzang. However, the absolute and short line of transmission of the ultimate *Nyingthig* teachings came to him from Longchen Rabjam directly in the three pure visions.

When he came out of his retreat, he found that his body had totally exhausted its strength because of scarcity of food and lack of proper clothing during years of cave living. He writes:

Because of having little food and being exposed to a harsh environment, all the residues of bad karma and karmic debts of my previous successive lives had started to ripen upon my body. Because of the humors of the winds, my back hurt as if someone were hitting me with a rock. As the result of the stirring up of winds and blood circulation, my chest was in pain, as if someone were driving nails into my body. Because of bam ailment [elephantiasis], my body was too heavy for my legs to hold up. Like a hundred-year-old man, I had worn out all my physical energies. I didn't have much appetite for food ... If I took three steps, my body would start shaking. [But I thought], "If I die, I will be fulfilling the advice given by the early masters, which says, 'Entrust your mind to dharma. Entrust your dharma practice to the life of a beggar." As I had attained confidence in the realization of the Great Perfection, no thought of worry was even a possibility in my mind, but it aroused in me a great compassion for those who are [suffering from] old age and sicknesses.119

Then, he had a pure vision of Thangtong Gyalpo, a sage of longevity; and, for Jigmed Lingpa, all the happenings merged into the union of bliss and emptiness. Thereupon, he sang the power of his realization in the following words:

I bow to the lord, the Great Sage [Thangtong Gyalpo]!

I have realized the summit of the views, the Great Perfection.

There is nothing on which to meditate, as all is liberated as the view.

I have unfurled the banner of meditation, the king of activities.

Now I, the beggar, have no repentance, even if I die . . .

I, the beggar, who knows "how to turn sicknesses into the path,"

Visualizing the lama, the source of the virtues,

At the blissful chakra of my head,

Meditate on the profound path of guru yoga.

Since sicknesses and pain are the brooms for sweeping the evil karmas,

By realizing sicknesses as the blessing of the master,

I meditate on the sicknesses as the lama and receive the fourfold empowerments from them.

Finally, by realizing the lama as my own mind,

I release [all] into the true nature of the mind, which is primordially pure and free from any reference point. 120

He realized the face of the ultimate Samantabhadra, the dharmakāya, and all the sicknesses dissolved into ultimate space. Quickly, his physical body also gained strength without any more pain or obstructions.

Then, the time for revealing the *Longchen Nyingthig* teachings to the disciples arrived, after seven years of secrecy. Although no one had a clue of the discovery of *Longchen Nyingthig*, his teacher-disciple Kongnyön Bepe Naljor, ¹²¹ because of his clairvoyance, beseeched Jigmed Lingpa to transmit his mind ter teachings. As an auspicious sign, he also received requests to reveal the teachings with offerings from three important tülkus from Southern Tibet.

On the tenth day of the sixth month of the Wood Monkey Year (1765), for the first time Jigmed Lingpa conferred the empowerments and explanations of the *Longchen Nyingthig* cycle on fifteen disciples. Gradually but swiftly, the *Longchen Nyingthig* teachings reached every corner of the Nyingma world; and they became the heart core of meditation instructions for many realized meditators and for ceremonial liturgies to this day.

At thirty-four Jigmed Lingpa moved from Chimpu to Tsering Jong, the Long-Life Land in Tönkhar Valley of Chongye in Southern Tibet. There, with the patronage of the house of Depa Pushü, 122 he built a hermitage with a meditation school and named it Tharpa Chenpö Trongkhyer Pema Öd Ling, the Garden of Lotus Light of the City of Great Liberation. He did not want to have a big institutional structure and frequently quoted the verse from *Thirty Pieces of Essential Advice* by Longchen Rabjam as his guide:

To assemble numerous associates by various means,
To have a monastery with comfortable accommodations—
If you try, it will come about for a while, but it distracts
the mind.

So my advice from the heart is to remain alone. 123

Tsering Jong became the residence of Jigmed Lingpa for the rest of his life. A stream of great disciples came to this very simple hermitage to receive the profound, nectarlike teachings and transmissions from the great master of the Great Perfection, Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa, but the disciples returned to their own places to share the teachings with others. So Tsering Jong remained a simple hermitage and Jigmed Lingpa a simple hermit.

He took no interest in wealth or power and spent all that was offered to him for religious purposes. Also, throughout his life, he was active in ransoming the lives of animals from the hands of hunters and butchers. He said: 124

I care not for any activity of business or harvest.

I do not roam about performing ceremonies in towns [for donations].

I keep no more than ten khals¹²⁵ of barley [as living subsistence] with me.

As long as I am alive, I vow to continue this ascetic life.

Sometime after Jigmed Lingpa's time, Tsering Jong hermitage became a nunnery, and it remained so until around 1959, when everything disappeared in the political turmoil. Since the beginning of the 1980s, once again Tsering Jong has been reestablished as a nunnery.

Jigmed Lingpa's character was profound, forceful, and direct; but he was also loving, simple, and easy to be with. He writes:

My perceptions have become like those of a baby. I even enjoy playing with children. When I encounter people with serious shortcomings, I throw their personal faults in their faces, even if they are respected spiritual leaders or generous dharma patrons ... In every action of sitting, walking, sleeping, or eating, I secure

my mind [in the state that is] never dissociated from the brilliance of the ultimate nature. If it is the service of the dharma, I dedicate myself to its completion, even if it is thought to be an impossible task. 126

At forty-three, he gathered together and commissioned the copying of the Nyingma tantras in twenty-five volumes, and he composed the *History of Nyingma Tantras*.¹²⁷ Later, on the advice of Jigmed Lingpa and Dodrupchen, the king and queen-regent of Derge commissioned the wooden blocks of his Nyingma tantra collection, and those blocks are still in use for printing.

At fifty-seven, at the invitation of Ngawang Palden Chökyong, the Sakya Trichen, he went to Sakya and gave teachings and transmissions to the Trichen, his brother, and Ananda Shrībhava, the sitting khenchen of Sakya, and many others.

On his return from Sakya, Lama Sonam Chöden, who later became known as Dodrupchen (1745-1821), came from Kham to receive teachings from Jigmed Lingpa. Dodrupchen saw him as Thangtong Gyalpo, and Jigmed Lingpa in turn recognized Dodrupchen as the tülku of Lhase Murum Tsepo and gave him the name Jigmed Trinley Ödzer. Though Dodrupchen, the Third Dzogchen Rinpoche, and the king of Derge sent messengers to invite him to Kham, he refused to go because of his age and health, as well as his concern for the hardship for the horses during the arduous trip.

Barchung Gomchen Rigdzin and Mange Pema Kunzang from Kham came to receive teachings and transmissions. Pema Kunzang later became Jigmed Lingpa's renowned disciple Jigmed Gyalwe Nyuku (1765-1843). While Rigdzin and Pema Kunzang were in Lhasa, before they reached Tsering Jong, someone stole a piece of silver, the only material they had for their living and traveling expenses. Jigmed Lingpa wrote a poem to console them:

If you know how to take [sufferings] into the path of equal taste, All unfortunate circumstances will arise as the support of virtues. So refrain from entertaining reversed views.

If you practice as I teach you,

Your minds and my mind will unite as one.

There will arise the realization that transcends all the concepts, And you will remain in the vast nature of dharmakāya, in which there is no duality.

May all your wishes be fulfilled.129

In 1788, when he was sixty, ¹³⁰ Jigmed Lingpa gave teachings and transmissions to the king and queen of Derge at Samye. They became his devotees, and the queen became one of the main patrons. At sixty-two, at the request of Gontse Tülku, he visited Gontse Gonpa of Tsona in Mön and gave teachings and transmissions.

At that time, Jigmed Lingpa had an eye problem.¹³¹ Textual transmissions^a had to be given by Dodrupchen on his behalf to his disciples, who included Götsang Tülku Jigmed Tenpe Gyaltsen. They sent Jigmed Gyalwe Nyuku to get a doctor, who performed a successful operation.

When he was sixty-three, in 1791, military forces of Nepal attacked Western Tibet, and many people suffered. Jigmed Lingpa performed a number of ceremonies and sent offerings to various temples for peace and protection.

When he was sixty-five, he and his consort, Gyalyum Drolkar from the house of Depa Pushü, 132 had a son called Gyalse Nyinche Ödzer (1793-?).

Jigmed Lingpa was unable to accept the numerous invitations offered to him. However, through Gyantse, he went to Thekchok Chöling Monastery in Tsang and gave teachings and transmissions to many disciples headed by Khenpo Orgyen Palgön and at many places on the way. This monastery became a follower of the *Longchen Nyingthig* lineage. At Dorje Trak Monastery, he gave a series of teachings and transmissions to Rigdzin Chenmo and others.

He received messages of prayers and offerings from the Mongolian king, Chögyal Ngawang Dargye (1759-1807),¹³³ a disciple of Dodrupchen and the teacher of Zhapkar Tsoktruk Rangtröl (1781-1851).¹³⁴

Meanwhile, based on a communication between the last Dzogchen Rinpoche and Jigmed Lingpa, the lamas of Dzogchen Monastery were strongly inquiring whether his son could be the tülku of the Third Dzogchen Rinpoche, but Jigmed Lingpa didn't indicate any possibility. Gyalse himself remembered his past life and had kept saying, "I am going to Dri-

kung," since he was small.¹³⁵ Then Sakya Trichen recognized him as the tülku of Chökyi Nyima (1755-1792), the Fourth Chungtsang, ¹³⁶ one of the two heads of the Drikung Kagyu tradition.

At sixty-nine, with huge ceremonial pomp arranged by Drikung followers, Jigmed Lingpa traveled with his son to Drikung for the son's enthronement. It was an amazing opportunity for people at different places along the way to see and hear him, the great master. But, it was physically exhausting for the old and frail master to travel for days and perform endless religious activities. Soon, because of the change of water and environment, he fell seriously ill; and, for a while, people even lost hope for his recovery. Then unexpectedly, a disciple of his brought a Tibetan medicinal pill called "karpo chikthup" from the sacred place of Yama Lung; and, after taking it, he miraculously recovered and even appeared younger, like a new person.

At seventy, he returned to Tsering Jong from Drikung, stopping at a great number of holy places on the way and performing ceremonies, making offerings, and giving teachings. His health appeared good, but he cared little about eating or sleeping. Day and night, he remained sitting up in either the Vairochana posture or the sage posture. His eyes didn't blink. He said that his body remained alive owing to his control over his lifeforce energy. Many times, he gave hints that he would die before long. But, when his disciples became overwhelmed with grief, he would change the subject or sometimes would even say, "Oh, there will be no danger to my life." He told a close disciple in private that he was dying and that he would reincarnate, but there was no need to search for his new incarnation. They should hold a simple funeral ceremony, but he hinted that they should preserve the body by explaining the ways that it is done. When his disciples expressed their wish to bring a doctor, he would say, "Yes! If you wish, you can bring one; but as there is no sickness in me, what is there for a doctor to do? Anyway, don't get one from a far distance; it will only cause hardship for people and animals."

Still, in a quiet way, he kept seeing people and giving blessings and teachings as requested. For days, there was a rain of flowers around his residence and mild earthquakes again and again. One day he moved to Namtröl Tse, the new upper hermitage, and expressed his great joy at being there. He entertained some visitors and gave teachings.

On the very next day, the third day of the ninth month of the Earth

Horse Year (1798), he gave a teaching on White Tara meditation. From early morning, a strong, sweet fragrance filled the whole hermitage. The sky was totally clear and there was no touch of wind, but a gentle rain sprinkled continuously from the blue sky. All were amazed but worried. Then, in the early part of the night, he asked for new offerings to be arranged on the altar. As he sat in the sage posture, all expressions of his manifestation merged into the primordial nature.

His disciples discovered two different testaments, hidden at different places. They included meditative teachings to his disciples and instructions about his funeral ceremony and reincarnation. One of them included the following lines:

I am always in the state of ultimate nature; For me, there is no staying or going. The display of birth and death is mere relativity. I am enlightened in the great primordial liberation!¹³⁷

After months of ceremonies at Tsering Jong and at many monasteries and temples in Central and Eastern Tibet and Bhutan, his body was placed in a small golden stūpa in Tsering Jong hermitage; and it was preserved there until Tsering Jong nunnery was destroyed a couple of decades ago. After his death, his well-known incarnations included: Do Khyentse Yeshe Dorje (1800-1866), known as his body incarnation; Paltrul Rinpoche (1808-1887), the speech incarnation; and Jamyang Khyentse Wangpo (1820-1892), the mind incarnation. 138

Jigmed Lingpa produced nine volumes of written treatises and discovered ter texts. The prominent ones among them are *Longchen Nyingthig*, a collection of meditation instructions and ritual texts in two (or three) volumes, which were discovered as ter teachings; *Phurba Gyuluk*, one volume of liturgy on Vajrakīla, considered as both ter and canonical; *Yonten Rinpoche Dzöd* with its two-volume autocommentary, his most famous scholarly work; and *Yeshe Lama*, which has become the most comprehensive manual of Great Perfection meditation in the Nyingma tradition.

The Longchen Nyingthig remained as an important ter tradition; and, with his scholarly writings, Jigmed Lingpa's lineage became one of the most popular subschools of the Nyingma School until the present. In the Longchen Nyingthig lineage, all the disciples and grand disciples were equally great adepts, as Jigmed Lingpa himself prophesied:

In the lineage of my Nyingthig of Luminous Clarity, there will come children [disciples] who are greater than their fathers and grandchildren who are greater than their grandparents. 139

Among his many great disciples, the main ones are prophesied by Guru Rinpoche in Nechang Thukkyi Drombu, the prophetic guide of Longchen Nyingthig:

By the incarnations of Namkha'i Nyingpo, Nyang, Chok-yang, And the Divine Prince, the door of the teachings will be opened. 140

The disciples are 141 Nyangton Trati Ngakchang Rikpe Dorje (also known as Kong-nyön Bepe Naljor),142 the incarnation of Namkha'i Nyingpo; Lopon Jigmed Küntrol of Bhutan, the incarnation of Nyang Tingdzing Zangpo; Thekchen Lingpa Drotön Tharchin (Drimed Lingpa, 1700-1776), the incarnation of Ngenlam Gyalwa Chok-yang; and Dodrupchen Jigmed Trinley Ödzer, the incarnation of Prince Murum Tsepo. Thekchen Lingpa, Thangdrokpa, and Trati Ngakchang were both teachers and disciples of Jigmed Lingpa.

Among his disciples, the masters who were most effective in propagating the Longchen Nyingthig teachings were the following. The First Dodrupchen, Jigmed Trinley Ödzer (1745-1821), was the principal doctrine-holder of Longchen Nyingthig. Dodrupchen built three monasteries: 143 Drodon Kunkhyaop Ling at Shukchen Tago in Do Valley, Ogmin Rigdzin Phelgre Ling at Getse To in Dzachukha Valley, and Yarlung Pemako in Ser Valley. Jigmed Gyalwe Nyuku of Kham Dzachukha remained in Tramalung hermitage for many years and later moved to Dazgya monastic hermitage. Jigmed Kuntrol of Bhutan built the Dungsam Yonglha Tengye Riwo Palbar Ling Monastery¹⁴⁴ in Eastern Bhutan. Today, it is known as Yongla Gon under Pema Gatsal District in Eastern Bhutan.

Among his main patrons, Depa Pushu sponsored the building of his hermitage at Tsering Jong, and the king and especially Queen Tsewang Lhamo of Derge, who was prophesied as the incarnation of Phokyongza Gyalmotsun, the queen of King Trisong Detsen, 145 commissioned wooden printing blocks of old tantras, b many volumes of Longchen Rabjam, and

a rtsa ba'i chos bdag

b rnying ma rgyud 'bum

the nine volumes of Jigmed Lingpa. Also, Tatsak Tenpe Gonpo (d. 1810), the regent of Tibet, and the Thirteenth Karmapa, Dudul Dorje (1733-1797), with great respect, consulted him through correspondence.

Although disciples who were prominent members of Tibetan society flocked to Jigmed Lingpa, he was only concerned to find true lineage holders, who come mostly from people of simple background. Quoting past masters, he expressed his view:

It is better to have a single beggar who can hold the lineage than to have a thousand prominent people as your disciples. 146

Jigmed Lingpa's life was full of miracles, but he kept his mystical power hidden and his rich life simple. He was a born scholar who didn't train in traditional disciplines, but all his expressions turned into teachings, and all his activities were in the service of others. He remained hidden as an ascetic in an isolated place in Tsering Jong, but the light of his wisdom reached all corners of the Nyingma Buddhist world; and it still shines in many open hearts around the world. He was born with physical marks of auspicious signs, an *ah* letter on his tooth, ¹⁴⁷ a *haya* letter on his thumb, a vajra design at his heart, and a ritual bell image at his navel. He had visions of the buddhas, deities, and lineage masters and received teachings and blessings as from person to person. From his tooth and his hair came ringsels as the sign of his high Great Perfection attainments. The most important imprint that he left for us are the words of the dharmakāya, the ultimate truth, in the form of his writings and discovered ter teachings.

Glossary of Translation Equivalents

English	TIBETAN	SANSKRIT
actual attainment	dngos grub	siddhi
actual realization of the nature of phenomena	chos nyid mngon sum	
appearance	snang ba	
awareness	rig pa	vidyā
bardo being (lit. smell-eater)	dri za	gandharva
bardo of existence	srid pa bar do	
bardo of the moment of death	'chi kha bar do	
bardo of the nature of phenomena	chos nyid bardo	
baseless from the root	gzhi med rtsa bral	
basis of all	kun gzhi	ālaya
channels	rtsa	nāḍī
clarity	dvangs	
clear light	'od gsal	prabhāsvara
cognition	shes pa	
compassion, compassionate	thugs rje/snying rje	karuņā
concepts	rnam rtog	vikalpa
consciousness	rnam shes	vijñāna
consciousness of the basis of all	kun gzhi'i rnam shes	ālayavijñāna
crossing over	thod rgal	vyukrāntaka
crossing over with spontaneous presence	lhun grub thod rgal	anābhogavyu- krāntaka

240 / YESHE LAMA

crystal kati channel ka ti shel gyi sbu gu can

cutting through khregs chod

demon (spirit) bdud māra deprived spirit yi dvags preta

discernment between 'khor 'das ru shan

samsāra and enlightenment

enlightened embodiment sku kāya enlightened embodiment sambhogakāya

longs spyod rdzogs sku of complete abundance

enlightened embodiment gzugs sku rūpakāya of form

enlightened embodiment

of truth

nirmāņakāya of manifestation

sprul sku

dharmakāya

enlightened embodiment chos sku

exhaustion of the nature chos nyid zad pa

of phenomena

expanse class klong sde experience (meditative) nyams

foe destroyer dgra bcom pa arhat

four modes of placement cog bzhag rnam

pa bzhi

full extent of awareness rig pa tshad phebs

fundamental nature gnas lugs

Great Perfection rdzogs pa chen po Atiyoga ground, basis gzhi āshraya

hearer nyan thos shrāvaka

heart essence snying thig chittatilaka

incisive knowledge shes rab prajñā

nyams gong 'phel increasing experience

intermediate period bar do antarābhava

intrinsic nature rang bzhin svabhāva

light bo long-life god lha deva

luminosity, lamp sgron ma

luminosity of self-emergent shes rab rang byung gi

prajñā sgron ma

luminosity of the empty thig le stong pa'i sgron ma

vital essence

luminosity of the tsitta sha'i sgron ma

flesh heart

luminosity of the fundagnas lugs gzhi'i sgron

mental nature of the ground

luminosity of the space of awareness

magical body sgyu lus

manifestation, energy rtsal

meditative concentration bsam gtan dhyāna meditative stabilization ting nge 'dzin samādhi

rig pa'i dbyings gi

mental activity sems byung chaitasika

mind (ordinary) sems chitta

mind class sems sde

monument to the nature of mind mchod rten stūpa

natural abiding rang babs

natural bardo rang bzhin bar do

natural Great Perfection rang bzhin rdzogs pa

chen po

natural radiance rang gsal nature of mind sems nyid

nature of phenomena chos nyid dharmatā nonrecognition (ignorance) ma rig pa avidvā

nonrecognition (ignorance) ma rig pa avidyā
one gone to bliss bde gshegs sugata

one's own appearances rang snang

one's own awareness rang gi rig pa svasamvedana

original ground of basic space gdod ma'i gzhi byings

original purity ka dag

242 / YESHE LAMA

winds

wisdom

wind-mind

originating from itself	rang byung	
phenomenon, phenomena	chos	dharma
pith instructions	man ngag	upadesha
radiance	gdangs	
resting in tranquility	rnal du dbab	
restoration	sor gzhug	
ritual cake	gtor ma	balingta
sky-goer	mkha' 'gro	ḍākinī
solitary realizer	rang sangs rgyes	pratyekabuddha
space	dbyings	dhātu
space of phenomena	chos kyi dbyings	dharmadhātu
spontaneous presence	lhun grub	anābhoga
transcendent qualities	pha rol tu phyin pa	pāramitā
transference of consciousness	'pho ba	saṅkrānti
vajra chain of awareness	rig pa rdo rje'i lu gu rgyud	
vehicle	theg pa	yāna
vision	snang ba	
vital essence	thig le	bindu
water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso	rgyang zhags chu'i sgron ma	

rlung sems

prāṇa

jñāna

rlung

ye shes

Works Cited

Sūtras

Compendium, sdud pa, āryaprajñāpāramitāsańchayagāthā Heart Sūtra, shes rab snying po, prajñāpāramitāhrdayasūtra Sūtra of Advice to the King, rgyal po la gdams pa'i mdo Sūtra of the Special Request, khyad par zhus pa'i mdo

TANTRAS

Adorned by Direct Introduction, ngo sprod spras pa

Arrangement of Colorful Jewels, nor bu phra bkod*

Blazing Body Relic, sku gdung 'bar ba*

Charnel Ground That Partakes of the Aggregates, dur khrod phung po rol pa

Clear Expanse, klong gsal

Conjunction of the Sun and Moon, nyi zla kha sbyor*

Garland of Pearls, mu tig phreng ba*

Great Arrangement of Ati, ati bkod pa chen po

Great Garuda, khyung chen lding ba; one of the eighteen Dzogchen tantras of the mind class, one of the five earlier translations by Berotsana

Heap of Precious Jewels, rin po che spungs pa*

Heart Essence Tantra, snying thig rgyud

Lamp That Illuminates Appearances, sgron ma snang byed

Lamp That Illuminates the Key Points of Practice, nyam len gnad kyi sgron ma Last Testament, 'das rjes

Magical Manifestation Matrix of Manjushri, 'jam dpal sgyu 'phrul drva ba

Naturally Arising Awareness, rig pa rang shar*

Naturally Occurring Great Perfection, rdzogs pa rang byung*

Ocean of Cloud Banks, rgya mtsho sprin phung

Ocean of Profound Meaning, zab don rgya mtsho

Perfected Skill of the Lion, seng gertsal rdzogs*

[Precious] Golden Rosary, [rin chen] gser phreng
Realization of Empowerment, dbang nye bar rtogs pa
Reverberation of Sound, sgra thal 'gyur*
Secret Conduct, gsang ba spyod pa
Secret Sound Tantra, gsang ba sgra rgyud
Seed of Secret Conduct, gsang ba spyod pa sa bon
Sixfold Expanse, klong drug pa*
Sole Heir of the Buddha, sangs rgyas sras gcig
Sun, Moon, Planets, and Stars, nyi zla gza' skar
Tantra of the Single Child of the Doctrine, bstan pa bu gcig rgyud
The All-Creating Monarch, kun byed gyal po
The Staircase to Akaniṣhṭha, 'og min bgrod pa'i them skas
Upadesha of the Essential Wisdom Intent, man ngag snying dgongs
Vajrasattva's Mirror of the Heart Tantra, rdo rje sems dpa' snying gi me long*
Wheel of Time, dus kyi 'khor lo, kālachakra

TREATISES

Discerning the Middle and Limits, dbus mtha'rnam'byed, madhyāntavibhāga; Maitreyanātha

Entering the Middle Way, dbu ma la 'jug pa, madhyamakāvatāra; Chandrakīrti The Bodhisattva's Way of Life, byang chub sems dpa'i spyod pa la 'jug pa, bodhisattvacharyāvatāra; Shāntideva

[Treasury of the] Precious Genuine Meaning, tshig don rin po che'i [mdzod]; Longchenpa

Treasury of the Supreme Vehicle, theg mchog mdzod; Longchenpa

^{*} One of the seventeen upadesha tantras.

Notes

- In this introduction, the term *stong pa* is translated by Tülku Thondup as "openness." In the translation of the text itself, we have translated *stong pa* as "emptiness."
- 2 See folio 62a/4, chos dbyings mdzod 'grel lung gi gter mdzod by Longchen Rabjam (Adzom Edition).
- 3 Folio 42b/4, yon tan rin po che'i mdzod by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 4 Folio 7b/4, rdzogs chen (thor bu) by Jigmed Tenpa'i Nyima (Dodrup Sangye Lama).
- 5 This passage is summarized from folios 18b/4 and 19b/6, ye shes bla ma by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 6 See folio 3b/1, *khregs chod zin bris snyan brgyud chu bo'i bcud 'dus* by Khenpo Pema Legrel Tsal (Ngawang Palzang) (published by Zenkar Rinpoche).
- 7 Folio 44b/4, yon tan rin po che'i mdzod by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 8 Folio 45a/1, yon tan rin po che'i mdzod by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 9 Folio 45a/1, yon tan rin po che'i mdzod by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 10 Kuntuzangpo, Samantabhadra.
- 11 This refers to the nature of all appearances as the nature of the dharmakaya.
- 12 Another epithet for Kuntuzangpo.
- 13 Tibet.
- 14 Here the author, Jigmed Lingpa, pays homage to his root guru, the Omniscient Longchenpa, referring to him by one of the many epithets for his name.
- 15 Omniscient One and Drimed Ödzer are both epithets for Longchenpa.
- 16 Vajrayāna.
- 17 The eight lower vehicles [Skt. yāna], namely, shrāvaka, pratyeka, bodhisattva, kriyātantra, upatantra, yogatantra, mahāyoga, and anuyoga.
- 18 When a teaching such as this is written, it is traditional for the author to first pay homage, followed by his statement of commitment. These two stages are now complete, and the actual body of the teaching begins here.
- 19 In the third tradition of complete entrustment to the traveler who is "crossing over the mountain pass," this is a metaphor for one who has reached the time of their death and will be transitioning at any moment.
- 20 This refers to the awakening of dormant karmic tendencies that exist in the stream of mind due to previously accumulated merit. There is a force or a seed to this karmic "cause" which will ripen in future lifetimes with the onset of certain stimulating conditions.
- 21 The term that we have translated here as "in order to discover" is *sna khrid pa*, which literally means "to lead." Our translation is based upon the meaning in this context.

- 22 The term 'das, which means "to transcend," is translated here as "enlightenment" since that is the goal of this level of practice. Otherwise, this may refer to the state transcending sorrow or "nirvāṇa."
- 23 Among the seventeen upadesha tantras of the Great Perfection, the *Reverberation of Sound* is the root tantra.
- 24 "Root tantra" refers to the Reverberation of Sound.
- 25 Om, ah, and hung.
- 26 The three upper points are the head and the two arms extended above it to resemble the three prongs of a vajra. "Nature" corresponds to dharmakāya or emptiness; "intrinsic nature" to sambhogakāya or clear light; and "compassion" to nirmāṇakāya or the quality of unobstructed compassion. The three lower points are the soles joined together and the two knees extended.
- 27 The five aggregates are form, feeling, recognition, reaction, and consciousness.
- 28 Manifest Joy (mngon par dga' ba/Abhirati) is the pure realm of Buddha Vajrasattva or Akṣhobhya to the east; Endowed with Glory (dpal dang ldan pa/Shrīmat) is the pure realm of Buddha Ratnasambhava to the south; Lotus Arrangement (padma bkod pa/Padmakūṭa) is the pure realm of Buddha Amitābha to the west; and Perfectly Complete Activity (las rab grub pa/Karmaprasiddhi) is the pure realm of Buddha Amoghasiddhi to the north.
- 29 This passage was translated exactly as it was presented in the pecha. Generally, in the context of Mahāyāna, these are presented as two different divisions.
- 30 The vidyādhara Jigmed Lingpa refers to himself.
- 31 This refers to the fourth vision of togal, chos nyid zad pa.
- 32 This refers to relative truth that is based on conventional analysis.
- 33 The Tibetan term sor gzhug was explained by Nyoshul Khen Rinpoche to mean the process of reengaging in the path of virtue. We have chosen to translate the term as "restoration," which also conveniently implies that one is reentering the path to restore one's virtue.
- 34 The four dogmas are existence, nonexistence, both, and neither. The eight limitations are origination, cessation, permanence, negation, going, coming, identity, and separateness.
- 35 Here, the term "temple" is referred to in the text as 'phrul snang, which is a way of referring to the central cathedral in Lhasa called the Rasa Tsuglakang. This temple contains the famous rūpa of Jowo Shākyamuni.
- 36 The term for "total confidence" is *la zla ba*, which, according to Lama Chönam, means having total confidence in the one nature of the view being the sole vital essence (*thig le*).
- 37 This refers to the accomplishment of rainbow body (ja 'lus).
- 38 Although the term *spang*, which means "to reject" or "to abandon," is used in the text, Dungsei Rinpoche (Thinley Norbu) explained that, according to the path of the Great Perfection, there is no rejection. It would, therefore, be better to translate the term as "purified" or "cleansed," which implies that attachment will not recur. If something is merely rejected, it is possible that it may reemerge or return.
- 39 The six groups of consciousness: visual, audial, olfactory, gustatory, tactile, and mental.
- 40 For the four extremes, see note 34 on the four dogmas.
- 41 The five winds are the life-sustaining, upward-moving, all-pervasive, heat-assimilating, and downward-moving winds.
- 42 This refers to the outer schools of Vajrayāna, namely, kriyā-, upa-, and yogatantra.
- 43 Longchenpa.

- 44 Padmasambhava.
- 45 This is the Sanskrit name for the wisdom channel.
- 46 "The jewel" refers to the heart and "the ocean" to the eyes.
- 47 The thirtieth day of the lunar month.
- 48 This corresponds to the cranial protrusion (gtsug tor, uṣḥnīṣha), which is one of the thirty-two major marks of a buddha.
- 49 The sun and the moon.
- Once the separation referred to here occurs, the practitioner no longer needs to rely upon the objects of support, so the gaze is in the opposite direction of the object.
- 51 Clouds, fog, and mist.
- 52 "Essence of the sugatas" refers to the precious buddha nature.
- As stated later in this text, *ah* (pronounced like the "a" in "father") is the syllable of non-origination, the sound of the unborn nature of phenomena.
- 54 The five eyes are fleshly eyes, the eyes of the gods, dharma eyes, the eyes of prajñā, and buddha eyes.
- 55 Enlightened embodiments of form, sambhogakāya and nirmāṇakāya.
- 56 The phrase "wisdom, absorbed yet unobscured" (ye shes thim la ma rmugs pa) was explicated by Dungsei Thinley Norbu Rinpoche as follows. Here, "wisdom" refers to the six fields of consciousness, including both subjectivity and objectivity, as being unconfused. This is likened to the natural condition of a crystal in which light is inherent or indwelling. The nature of the six consciousnesses is self-contained within primordial awareness. In this way, it is self-absorbed. Like the spontaneous presence of all enlightened qualities of the buddhas (kāyas and wisdom) abiding as the nature of wisdom, it is unobscured. This is likened to light penetrating a crystal such that the indwelling light becomes naturally radiant (unobscured).
- 57 This refers to the mirrorlike aspect of primordial wisdom. The other four aspects will follow.
- 58 Of the five buddha families, this refers to the vajra family. The remaining four will be defined.
- 59 This refers to the color of the vajra family. The colors of the other four families will follow.
- 60 This is the first of the five root winds to be defined.
- 61 The ten topics are (1) the view of the nature as it is, (2) conduct, (3) the arrangement of mandalas, (4) the stages of empowerment, (5) the maintenance of samaya, (6) the display of miraculous activity, (7) the accomplishment of siddhi, (8) unwavering samādhi, (9) the making of offerings, and (10) mantra recitation and mudrā.
- 62 The abtung is the source of the fierce wisdom fire in the shape of an English syllable A without the horizontal bar between the lines.
- 63 Meaning untimely death.
- 64 Until this level of proficiency occurs, the tögal practitioner views space and the vital essences as very close, if not connected, to the eyebrow area. At this stage of the increasing experience of the vision, the practitioner is able to clearly see the vision at a distance. This explanation is based on oral instructions given by Khenpo Munsel (Tsultrim Gyatso).
- 65 Asian-style palaces with slanted roofs.
- 66 According to the Jataka accounts of the Buddha's lifetimes before his enlightenment, he was once an animal known as a sharaṇa—a peaceful, noncarnivorous beast that moved very slowly and carefully. According to oral commentary given by Yangthang Tulku Rinpoche, the sharaṇa could also be interpreted as reference to a river.

- 67 Vimalamitra and Padmasambhava.
- 68 The "temporary gathering of the constituents" refers to the five aggregates, the six sense organs, and their fields of perception.
- 69 This means the practitioner can no longer be harmed by any disturbances of the elements. In an ordinary sense, the passage literally refers to the elements being out of balance.
- 70 The rainbow light body.
- 71 This refers to the account in the *Life and Liberation of Padmasambhava* in which the head of King Trisong Detsen actually passed through the body of Padmasambhava, which was nonexistent due to the guru's accomplishment of the fourth vision of tögal. Still, the guru could be perceived by others according to their level of awareness. It seems that, because of his profound faith, the king experienced this truth the moment his head touched the cushion instead of the guru's body.
- 72 On this level, one can enter the six realms in order to benefit beings.
- 73 Vimalamitra.
- 74 This passage is intended to prevent any misinterpretation of Longchenpa's words. Jigmed Lingpa assures us that the three thousand bardo beings who will be liberated through the aspiration of one who achieves rainbow body include human beings, who are in their own bardo, the natural bardo.
- 75 "Kumbhanda" is the Sanskrit term for a member of the yakṣha class, an ocean-dwelling creature with a human form and the heads of different creatures. Its name is often invoked in poetry because of its beautiful singing voice.
- 76 According to oral commentary given by Yangthang Tulku Rinpoche, the term *khra bor* in Tibetan may be a spelling error. Some teachers say that this should read *khro wo*, which means "a wrathful deity." If that were the case, the sentence would then read, "... so that wrathful deities can be seen."
- 77 This first method seems somewhat similar to the modern medical emergency method of mouth-to-mouth resuscitation.
- 78 Amitābha.
- 79 This text is one of the "three lamps" in the Lama Yangthig.
- 80 The six limitations and the four modes are indispensable keys for unlocking the meaning of the tantras. The six limits are the views of the conventional meaning, the definitive meaning, the implied meaning, the unimplied meaning, the literal, and the nonliteral meaning. The four modes are the literal, general, concealed, and ultimate.
- 81 Tibetan mirrors are shaped like a shallow bowl.
- 82 This refers to the golden needle used by skillful Tibetan physicians to pierce the sac of fluid surrounding the heart of a patient in order to drain the fluid. It is said to be "unwavering" because even the slightest deviation of the instrument at the time of insertion could be fatal.
- 83 "Breathe the breath" refers to giving a sigh of relief when one is finally able to rest. Specifically, it refers to taking birth in a pure realm so that rebirth in samsāra need not occur again.
- 84 "Days" and "seconds" refer here to the duration of samādhi.
- 85 Here, "vase embodiment" refers to an embodiment within a vase that one cannot see though one knows it is there. Similarly, kāyas abide in the dharmakāya, although they may not be perceived.
- 86 These are the "Three Statements That Strike the Crucial Point," the exceptional dharma of the learned Shrī Gyalpo Garab Dorje.
- 87 Here, Jigmed Lingpa refers to emptiness, compassion, and their great inseparability or

- union (as opposed to essence, nature, and quality) as the three aspects of enlightened mind.
- 88 Padmasambhava.
- 89 Bodhgayā.
- 90 Padmasambhava.
- 91 The "four names" are the aggregates of feeling, recognition, reaction, and consciousness.
- 92 Secret Mantra.
- 93 Traditionally, qualified gurus perform special recitations every seven days to help the bardo consciousness through this difficult time.
- 94 This text, the Yeshe Lama.
- 95 Also known as Sherab Ödzer.
- 96 This refers to meditation on the form of the deity in generation-stage practice. The five fully purified states are the moon seat, the sun seat, the seed syllable, the hand implement, and the complete kaya of the deity.
- 97 A human being who possesses the six elements is a suitable vessel for accomplishing the Secret Mantra vehicle. The six are space, vital energy, fire, water, earth, and primordial wisdom.
- 98 Specifically, the causal vehicle of characteristics, the sūtra division of Mahāyāna Buddhism.
- 99 Buddha Akshobhya.
- 100 A sharari skull is a skull with some flesh still attached. It is referred to as a "semi-fresh skull."
- 101 Sea monsters.
- 102 The dharma protector Rāhula.
- 103 The Seven Treasures of Longchenpa.
- 104 The essence of the path of samsāra as practiced by the god Brahmā—who abides in ordinary bliss—is the four ways of abiding in compassion, love, joy, and equanimity.
- 105 From Tülku Thondup, *Masters of Meditation and Miracles: The Longchen Nyingthig Lineage of Tibetan Buddhism* (Boston: Shambhala, 1996), pp. 118-135. Reprinted by permission of the publisher. (For a key to the bibliographical abbreviations used in the following notes, the reader is referred to pp. 351-357 in the original publication.)
- 106 This life is based on LYN and also on DSC, TCG, NTG, KNR 635/16, LNG 310b/2, PKD 124b/5, RD 6b/6, RBP 219a/3, NN, and KKR 40b/2.
- 107 LK 101a/1.
- 108 LYN 7a/1 and others recognize Khyentse Wangpo, an incarnation of Jigmed Lingpa, as the thirteenth one.
- 109 KS. See KNN.
- 110 LYN 9a/3.
- 111 See KNR 582/20 for his life.
- 112 KNR 638/15. LNG 311a/4: thang 'brog dbon padma mchog grub.
- 113 Copying scriptures, making offerings, giving charity, listening to teachings, memorizing them, reciting scriptures, teaching dharma, saying prayers, and pondering the meaning of the dharma and meditating upon it.
- 114 Peaceful, increasing, powerful, and wrathful.
- 115 LYN 42a/4.
- 116 LYN 44a/6.
- 117 LYN 45a/2.
- 118 LYN 46b/1.
- 119 NYR 68b/5.

- 120 NYR 69b/2.
- 121 KZ 38b/1, KNR 724/17; he is also known as Trati Ngakchang.
- 122 KNR 638/2.
- 123 LYN 209b/2.
- 124 LYN 82b/5.
- 125 A khal is twenty tres and a tre is about two pints.
- 126 LYN 118b/4.
- 127 That is DKG.
- 128 LYN 164a/5.
- 129 GL 21a/1, LYN 168b/5.
- 130 According to GNP 93/4.
- 131 LYN 191b/2, DGN 79b/5, GL 65b/5.
- 132 KZ 33a/1 and 39a/2, KNR 641/24, 725/7.
- 133 Dates are based on TKT 273/3.
- 134 Dates are based on SB, TKT, and LS. For Zhapkar's (Shabkar's) life, read LS.
- 135 LYN 220a/2.
- 136 KNR 725/1, KZ 38b/1, NPG 9a/5.
- 137 LYN 240b/6.
- 138 DB 6b/4.
- 139 NGR 57b/1.
- 140 NTG 3b/6.
- 141 KKR 42b/1.
- 142 KNR 724/19, KZ 38b/1, LYN 80b/5.
- 143 KNR 644/8.
- 144 LYN 203a/6.
- 145 LYN 204a/3, NTG 4a/5, KGT-I, 350/19. She reigned 1790-1798. Her husband was King Sawang Zangpo (or kun' grub bde dga 'bzang po), r. 1768-1790. Her son was King Tsewang Dorje Rigdzin (also known as byams pa kun dga' sangs rgyas bstan pa'i rgyal mtshan).
- 146 LYN 105a/6.
- 147 LYN 202a/1.

Index

```
bardo 21, 67, 97, 109, 117, 131, 139, 143,
    145, 151, 161, 165, 167, 177, 179, 183, 187,
    189, 191, 193, 197, 199, 209
bardo of existence 187, 191, 199
bardo of the moment of death 147
bardo of the nature of phenomena 153,
    157, 161, 175, 179, 189, 199
baseless from the root 39, 63
basic space 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 17, 61, 73, 99, 101,
    111, 119, 129, 163, 173
basis of all 39, 45, 145, 163, 191
channels 7, 29, 65, 67, 71, 75, 77, 83, 89,
    101, 111, 113, 123, 133, 135, 153, 225
clarity 1, 3, 5, 6, 53, 65, 67, 69, 111, 113, 125,
    129, 163, 185, 226, 227
clear light 27, 31, 35, 61, 65, 69, 71, 73, 75,
    81, 85, 91, 93, 97, 99, 101, 105, 107, 115,
    117, 119, 125, 127, 129, 139, 141, 145, 149,
    153, 157, 159, 161, 163, 165, 191, 199, 207
cognition 6, 33, 49, 89, 121, 183
compassion 1, 3, 4, 31, 67, 69, 83, 85, 135,
    139, 147, 173, 181, 183, 185, 222, 223, 230
completion stage 19, 63, 69, 101, 127
concepts 3, 5, 6, 8, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45,
   53, 57, 63, 75, 79, 85, 107, 127, 133, 139,
    147, 153, 213, 234
consciousness 6, 29, 51, 63, 123, 133, 135,
    141, 151, 157, 159, 163, 175, 193, 195, 197,
consciousness of the basis of all 39, 163, 191
crossing over 19
crossing over with spontaneous
   presence 19
cutting through 5
```

```
dākinī 11, 19, 99, 137, 207, 213, 226
dharmakāya 3, 11, 39, 49, 57, 75, 77, 81, 91,
95, 109, 121, 127, 139, 185, 225, 226, 227,
229, 231, 234, 238
discerning saṃsāra and enlightenment 21,
23
```

entering the path 33, 35 equipoise 137, 153, 171 evenness 53, 55, 63, 97, 141, 228 exhaustion of the nature of phenomena 41, 103, 109, 127 expanse class 5, 63, 67

fearless conduct 45, 89, 135, 211
four luminosities 6, 65, 67, 73, 97, 109
four modes of placement 5, 61
four states of confidence 131, 141
four visions 7, 73, 89, 101, 103, 109, 125,
129
full extent of awareness 7, 109, 117, 119
fundamental nature 19, 37, 39, 55, 69, 101,
105, 153, 199

generation stage 105, 131 ground 7, 21, 41, 43, 45, 47, 57, 63, 65, 67, 69, 73, 77, 87, 91, 95, 97, 101, 103, 107, 125, 131, 133, 135, 141, 143, 145, 153, 161, 163, 173, 175, 183, 185, 187, 207, 209

heart essence 4, 39, 47, 49, 85, 147, 175, 183, 199

intrinsic nature 3, 17, 19, 29, 31, 39, 59, 67, 97, 113, 119, 185, 209

kati 71 kāya 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 17, 21, 27, 29, 31, 45, 47, 69, 75, 81, 97, 99, 101, 103, 105, 109, 115, 117, 119, 125, 127, 129, 131, 143, 145, 149, 151, 165, 167, 169, 173, 181, 185, 191, 207, 209, 229

luminosity 6, 71, 79, 87, 89, 131, 226 luminosity of self-emergent prajñā 6, 87 luminosity of the empty vital essence 6, 73, 87, 111, 157 luminosity of the flesh heart 67 luminosity of the fundamental nature of the ground 69 luminosity of the space of pure awareness 6

magical body 141, 167, 187 meditative concentration 55, 175 mind class 5, 63, 67 naked awareness 33, 157

natural bardo 143, 145
natural radiance 39, 53, 125
nature of mind 19, 33, 47, 53, 67, 93
nature of phenomena 7, 17, 39, 41, 49, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 75, 77, 79, 81, 89, 95, 97, 101, 103, 109, 111, 113, 119, 127, 129, 133, 141, 143, 145, 153, 157, 159, 161, 167, 175, 177, 179, 181, 185, 189, 191, 199, 201, 209
nirmāṇakāya 3, 21, 41, 77, 79, 81, 93, 95, 111, 117, 119, 131, 139, 173, 175, 187, 191, 197, 199, 201, 203, 205, 207

Omniscient One 17, 31, 49, 51, 65, 71, 77, 89, 117, 131, 163, 173, 195

one's own appearances 19, 57, 61, 91, 161, 167, 173, 187, 201

one's own awareness 57, 95

openness 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 61, 85

original purity 11, 19, 33, 111, 127, 129, 135, 143, 151, 153, 161, 163, 173, 181, 183, 185, 187

nonconceptual emptiness 65

pāramitā 59, 109, 213 postures 23, 27, 77, 85, 97, 105, 151, 165 prajñā 6, 59, 61, 65, 67, 71, 73, 81, 87, 89, 91, 99, 111, 113, 123, 127, 135, 177, 197, 209, 213

radiance 39, 53, 61, 65, 67, 69, 73, 79, 83, 85, 87, 89, 97, 111, 113, 123, 125, 127, 129, 131, 133, 155, 165, 167, 171, 183, 185 realization 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 33, 39, 47, 75, 129, 159, 161, 189, 195, 223, 225, 226, 227, 230, 234 resting in tranquility 37, 43 restoration 43, 51, 191 rūpakāya 95, 125, 185

samādhi 55, 57, 59, 111, 119, 123, 137, 139, 169, 179
sambhogakāya 3, 37, 41, 75, 77, 81, 93, 109, 117, 119, 123, 131, 167, 173, 191, 207, 209
sealing 33
seeking flexibility 33, 35
siddhi 11, 137, 197
space 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 11, 17, 21, 45, 49, 57, 61, 65, 73, 75, 79, 83, 85, 87, 89, 93, 95, 101, 103, 107, 111, 115, 117, 119, 121, 123, 125, 127, 129, 131, 133, 151, 153, 163, 167, 171, 173, 175, 177, 181, 187, 205, 213, 215, 227, 231
space of phenomena 19, 63, 99, 123, 163

spontaneous presence 11, 33, 167, 173, 175,

179, 183, 185, 187, 209

three attainments 131, 139, 141
three motionless states 131, 133
three ways of abiding 131, 133
torma 23, 91, 105
training 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 21, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37,
41, 43, 69, 79, 103, 109, 151, 201, 224,
225
true seeing 89, 111
two truths 63

upadesha 19, 49, 61, 67, 85, 91, 127, 131, 149, 153, 157, 163, 167, 177, 183, 195, 201 upadesha class 4, 5, 12, 19, 63, 67

vajra chain of awareness 89, 101, 103, 111 vajra posture 25, 31, 33, 51, 95 vision 2, 7, 73, 75, 87, 89, 91, 99, 101, 103, 109, 111, 113, 115, 117, 119, 121, 125, 127, 129, 133, 137, 165, 169, 171, 173, 175, 177, 179, 183, 189, 199, 223, 224, 225, 227, 230, 238

vital essence 6, 59, 71, 73, 87, 89, 97, 101, 105, 111, 115, 119, 123, 157, 169, 171, 183

water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso 71, 73, 83 winds 31, 33, 61, 65, 67, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81,

85, 99, 101, 105, 107, 111, 123, 127, 133,

135, 137, 139, 151, 153, 155, 159, 189, 201, 230

wind-mind 29, 69, 77, 113, 133, 141, 155

wisdom 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 17, 19, 27, 29, 31, 43, 49, 53, 55, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 77, 81, 83, 85, 91, 95, 97, 99, 101, 103, 105, 107, 109, 111, 113, 115, 117, 119, 123, 125, 127, 131, 135, 137, 141, 147, 149, 151, 153, 157, 171, 173, 175, 177, 181, 185, 191, 207, 211, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 238



"The *Yeshe Lama* is the most important practice manual on the Great Perfection teachings. The golden words of this sublime text arose from the depths of ultimate wisdom and came to us through the all-embracing compassion of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa (1730-1798), one of the greatest adepts and writers of Tibet.

"Yeshe Lama is for seriously devoted meditators who have matured sufficiently to undertake the Great Perfection trainings and who have been introduced to the text by a master who has perfected his or her realization. Its sole path is one of meditative skills, and its sole goal is to gain inner experience.

"Most important, if one trains in the Yeshe Lama in the right way with earnest dedication, one will awaken one's own enlightened nature, universal openness. Then one's inner qualities will shine forth for the benefit of all. Even before attaining this goal, while on the path one will start to witness an easing of one's tight mental grasping, a subsiding of negative emotions, and a spontaneous arising of peace as one turns oneself into a source of joyful light that will benefit others."

-Tülku Thondup Rinpoche

"...with regard to the instructional manual Yeshe Lama, yeshe means 'wisdom' and lama means 'unsurpassed' or that this is the king of all instructions that one could ever find in order to realize wisdom."

-Yangthang Tülku Rinpoche

Snow Lion

www.SnowLionPub.com

